A Kharia-English Lexicon

John Peterson
Universität Leipzig

Himalayan Linguistics
Archive 5
Table of contents

Foreword.................................................................................................................................................. iii

The lexicon.................................................................................................................................................. iii

Kharia – a brief overview......................................................................................................................... vi

Acknowledgements.................................................................................................................................... xii

Abbreviations........................................................................................................................................... xii

Literature................................................................................................................................................... xiii

Lexicon...................................................................................................................................................... 1-212
Foreword

The lexicon

The present study is a revision of the second volume of my Habilitationsschrift or “professorial dissertation” which was submitted at the University of Osnabrück in 2006 (Peterson, 2006). Volume I of that three-volume study was an extensive grammar, which is currently being reviewed (in revised form) for publication, while Volume III consisted of a collection of texts, glossed, annotated and translated into English.

This Kharia-English lexicon contains all of the morphemes found in the texts in Volume III of that study as well as many which occurred in conversations with native speakers. In addition, it contains all of the morphemes found in the texts in Pinnow (1965a; b), in the first half of the texts in Kerkeṭṭā (1990), as well as in the Kharia-English lexicon in Biligiri (1965). There are also a few entries from Roy & Roy (1937) and Malhotra (1982).

I have made every attempt to check all entries with native speakers although it has not yet been possible to check all lexical entries from Pinnow's texts and Biligiri's lexicon with native speakers. Where I have not been able to check these yet, and in cases in which the speakers I questioned were not familiar with these items or when they gave different meanings for these items than Pinnow or Biligiri (which is often the case), I have indicated this in the entry through one of the abbreviations given at the end of this introduction, followed by the page number and, in the case of Pinnow's texts, the line of text, where this is numbered in his texts.

In cases where I have spoken with native speakers with respect to the morphemes from these two authors, or where I have found similar forms in Hindi or Sadani/Sadri (the Indo-Aryan lingua franca of the region), I do not indicate the source of the form, since I have been able to verify its usage. All English translations of Hindi words are based on the entries in McGregor (ed.) (1997), unless otherwise noted, although not always verbatim, and English translations of Sadani/Sadri words are from either Jordan-Horstmann (1969) or Blain (1975), again, unless otherwise noted and also not always verbatim.

The alphabetical order used in the following pages is as follows, based largely on the Eng. alphabet:

? a, b, bh, c, ch, d, d, dh, e, g, gh, h, i, jh, k, kh, l, m, n, n, o, ph, r, ṛh, r, s(ṣ), ṭ, ṭh, t, th, u, w, y
In general, however, due to the extremely marginal status of Ɂ, this segment is ignored word-internally, so that it has no affect on the order given here. Its presence at the beginning of the list above refers only to the few entries (all allomorphs of grammatical morphemes) which begin with this segment.

As with any language, there are a variety of different pronunciations and written forms for many of the entries contained in this lexicon, and I have made every attempt to include them all. In general, these different entries are all listed under the first entry in alphabetical order and also individually with the comment “See …”, which refers to the entry where the definition and all variant forms are listed. In some cases, where I felt reasonably certain as to which form is the most common or which is considered standard by most speakers, these are listed under that form, which is not necessarily the first form alphabetically.

Each entry is ordered as follows: Morpheme 1. Meaning in active voice; 2. meaning in middle voice; 3. (morphological) causative and double causative forms; 4. meaning as the head of a complement phrase (= “NP”) / attributive meanings. The term “generic” found in many entries refers to the generic function of the middle voice, discussed in Peterson (2006, Volume I: §6.4.2.2), and can refer to habituality, a prolonged action, distant past or an uncertain or distant future event. This order is consistently followed throughout the lexicon, even in cases where, at least from an English-speaking perspective, a particular morpheme appears to be clearly “nominal” – here as well, the predicative uses are given first, for the sake of consistency. As any contentive morpheme in Kharia can be used predicatively, referentially or attributively, I believe that any re-ordering of these functions on the basis of my own English-based intuitions would do Kharia an injustice, as any and every contentive morpheme in the language is “flexible” in this sense. Hence, although this may appear somewhat disconcerting at first, there is good reason for maintaining this order throughout the lexicon, and I believe that this should not cause the reader any difficulties.

It is important to note that, whether or not all three of these major functions (i.e., predication, reference and attribution) are given for a particular morpheme, my data to date show that, without exception, each and every contentive (or “lexical”) morpheme in Kharia can appear in all of these functions. For practical reasons, however, it has not yet been possible to ascertain the exact meaning of each morpheme in each function, so that

---

1 For reasons of space, we cannot go into this discussion here in any detail. For a detailed discussion, see Peterson (2005; 2006; 2007) and the brief discussion in the following section of the main text.
not all functions are given for all morphemes. However, I must stress here that this has no further implications, and the lack of such information is not an indication of the impossibility of a particular function but rather simply a lack of knowledge with respect to the meaning of a particular morpheme in a particular function.

For the many morphemes deriving from Sadani/Sadri verbs and which have alternating stems, these are listed directly adjacent to one another in the lexicon, e.g.,

**cettay,** ACT: *cettay:* warn  \(< S. cetā- 'warn'*

**cet(t)e**  \(\text{MID: } \text{cet(t)e: worry; understand; } \text{cettay: GENER of active}\)
\(\text{CAUS: } o'b-cettay; \text{ no CAUS of } \text{cette} \) \(\text{See also cinta}\)

In these cases, if no further information is given, “Active” refers to the stem ending in \(-a(y)\) and “Middle” to the stem ending in \(-e\). Where e.g., the form ending in \(-a(y)\) can also appear in the middle voice, as in the case here with a generic interpretation, I indicate in the entry which form I am referring to.

If no meaning is given for the **CAUS** and **DOUB CAUS** forms (where I have this information), this indicates that their meanings are predictable, i.e., morphological causative = semantic causative, morphological double causative = semantic double causative. Only deviations from this principle are listed.

The example entry above also shows that I have included information, where this was available, on whether the form in all likelihood derives from Indo-Aryan, generally either Sadani/Sadri or Hindi, noted by “< …” in the entry. Nevertheless, the absence of such information does not exclude the possibility that the form derives from some Indo-Aryan source, due to a lack of data, nor does the inclusion of a similar Sadani form necessarily mean that Kharia has derived this lexeme from Sadani: As the Hindi and Sadani forms are often very similar, we often have no way of knowing which language is the source. Furthermore, it is not entirely out of the question that Sadani, which is used as a lingua franca by speakers of many different languages throughout Jharkhand, may have occasionally borrowed from Kharia or other indigenous languages of the region. Hence, the sign “<” is best considered an abbreviation for “has a form closely related to” or perhaps “possibly derives from”. Also, where I am relatively certain that a term has been borrowed from Indo-Aryan but have not been able to locate a phonologically and semantically similar term in Sadani or (Standard) Hindi, the first similar term which I have been able to locate is given, whether it be from Awadhi, Brajbsasa, Gujarati, Konkani, Nepali or some other source. This information should **NOT** be taken as implying
that this is the source language, only that the term has, in all likelihood, been borrowed from an (as yet unidentified) Indo-Aryan source.

Finally, I have attempted to include reference to other forms in this lexicon which are similar either semantically, as with cinta in the example above, or in terms of form.

The reader will often find the abbreviation “conj.v.” in the entries, as in the following example under qel 'come':

**akil qel** conj.v. think of something, of a thought to come

This term has been borrowed from the South Asian linguistic tradition and refers to a so-called “light verb” construction. As this construction has in all likelihood been borrowed from Indo-Aryan, I have decided to retain the traditional Indological terminology in referring to it, although the term “light verb” is usually only found in the entry of the corresponding “light verb” itself (in the above case, qel 'come'). In these cases, the lexical item which carries most of the meaning, here akil 'think; thought; knowledge', is listed individually and its meaning can be ascertained there.

**Kharia – A brief overview**

Kharia is a South Munda language spoken primarily in the southwestern districts of the state of Jharkhand in central eastern India, as well as in the adjacent districts in eastern Chattisgarh and northwestern Orissa. It is also spoken in Assam, Tripura, West Bengal, Nepal and elsewhere. Its closest relative is Juang, spoken in Orissa. Kharia is the only South Munda language spoken in Jharkhand and is also the only South Munda language spoken in the direct vicinity of the North Munda languages, most notably Mundari, which is spoken in many of the same villages as Kharia in the more southerly Kharia-speaking areas, as well as the North Dravidian language Kurux, found more to the north.

---

2 As noted above, categories such as "noun" and "verb", etc. are highly problematic in Kharia. Nevertheless, for the sake of convenience, I refer to here to "conjunct verbs" and "light verbs" for ease of reference, as these terms have become more or less generally accepted in South Asian linguistics (and elsewhere) and as the "conjunct verb" construction has certainly been borrowed from Indo-Aryan, where these terms are much less problematic.

3 The following can only give a very brief overview of the language. For further details, the reader is referred to Peterson (2008) or Peterson (submitted).

A trait which at least the more southerly dialects of Kharia share with Mundari and other North Munda languages is the virtual lack of evidence for lexical categories such as noun, verb and adjective, and predicates and their complements are in fact based on syntactic structures, not lexical units. However, this is not true of the more northerly dialects of Kharia nor is it typical of the other South Munda languages, which tend to distinguish clearly at least between nouns and verbs. Thus, this trait has in all likelihood been “borrowed” into Kharia through contact with Mundari speakers.

Another important trait typical of Kharia and many other Munda languages (both North and South) is the fact that predicates show a systematic active / middle opposition throughout most of their paradigms, with membership to the two categories largely unpredictable, some stems being restricted to the active, others to the middle, while others still may appear in both, although there is an overall tendency for stems to have a transitive interpretation in the active voice and an intransitive interpretation in the middle voice, although this is at best only a very general tendency.

With respect to most other typological features, Kharia closely resembles a large number of other South Asian languages in many respects and can probably be considered a member of the South Asian linguistic area or Sprachbund. For example, Kharia possesses all five of the criteria discussed at length in Masica (1976) as typical of the South Asian linguistic area, namely head-final order, morphologically marked causatives (and double causatives), the presence of sequential converbs (or “conjunctive participles”), explicator auxiliaries, which I refer to here as “v2s”, and so-called “dative subjects”, i.e., constructions in which the experiencer appears in a case other than the nominative and in which the stimulus is the grammatical subject of the construction.\(^5\)

Kharia is often spoken in multi-lingual communities, where its speakers are in daily contact with speakers of Sadani/Sadri, the traditional lingua franca of the region, and Hindi (both Indo-Aryan), Mundari (North Munda) and Kurukh\(^6\) (North Dravidian). In Orissa speakers of Kharia are also in close contact with speakers of Oriya (Indo-Aryan). All speakers of Kharia who I have met and worked with are at least trilingual and speak Kharia, Sadani/Sadri and Hindi fluently. Less often, Kharia speakers also have some fluency in other languages of the region, such as Mundari or Kurukh. Conversely, although much less often, speakers of other regional languages occasionally have some

\(^5\) In my terminology, these experiencers appear in the oblique case (≈ "dative/accusative case"), as opposed to the the direct case (≈ "nominative case").

\(^6\) Kurukh is often referred to as "Oraon". It is also spoken in Nepal, where it is known as "Dhangar".
degree of fluency in Kharia. Finally, an increasing number of Kharia have some degree of fluency in English, and English-medium schools are now quite common in the region.

There are three ethnic groups which are generally classified as Kharia – the *dudh* Kharia, by far the largest group, being larger than the other two groups combined, the *ɖelki* / *ɖhelki* Kharia, and the Hill Kharia. Of these three groups, apparently only the Dudh and D(h)elki Kharia speak Kharia, whereas the Hill Kharia at least now speak Indo-Aryan languages. Whether or not this last group ever did in fact speak Kharia is currently a matter of debate.

It is generally believed that there are two main dialects of Kharia corresponding to the division between the Dudh and D(h)elki Kharia, but this has yet to be confirmed. All Dudh Kharia speakers who I have spoken with who claim to have met and spoken with Dhelki Kharia speakers agree that the differences which they noticed were quite minor; one speaker, however, mentioned that the Dhelki Kharia still use a number of Kharia terms which have now been replaced by Indo-Aryan forms in Dudh Kharia communities. Unfortunately, I have not yet had the opportunity to travel to these regions and record and analyse the language of members of this ethnic group, and the language presented in this lexicon is exclusively that spoken by Kharia belonging to the Dudh group.

According to the 1971 census, 191,421 people spoke Kharia as their native language at that time, out of a total Kharia population of 321,190 (data from Abbi, 1993: 543), i.e., roughly 60%, whereas Grimes (1988: 471), quoting figures from a different work, gives a figure of 111,000-160,000 speakers for approximately the same period. The present Kharia-speaking population has undoubtedly increased since then, although it is not clear how many speakers there are. Gordon (2005) gives a total of 292,000 speakers in India and 293,575 for all countries for 1997.

At present, there is a growing movement to standardize Kharia orthography, translate literature into Kharia (as well as produce original works in Kharia), and implement its use in primary schools, a right guaranteed by the state of Jharkhand (although, to my knowledge, this right has yet to be implemented in practice).\(^7\)

At the same time, however, the (Dudh) Kharia are also one of the most highly educated ethnic groups in all of India, with some estimates as to their rate of literacy running as high as 90%. In addition, an increasing number of Kharia are leaving the Kharia-speaking areas in the countryside and moving to Ranchi and other cities where Kharia is not (or only seldom) spoken. With that, most Kharia are increasingly finding

---

\(^7\) For an overview of Kharia-language literature, as well as literature on the Kharia and their language, see: [http://www.southasiabibliography.de/Bibliography/Austroasiatic/Munda/Kharia/kharia.html](http://www.southasiabibliography.de/Bibliography/Austroasiatic/Munda/Kharia/kharia.html)
themselves in situations in which they must communicate in Hindi or even English, both spoken and written, so that opportunities for using Kharia are steadily decreasing, at least outside the home. It remains to be seen how the language will fare in the coming decades, as pressure from both Hindi and English will undoubtedly continue to increase, while opportunities for speaking Kharia continue to become fewer.

Acknowledgements

As with any work of this type, many people and organizations have greatly aided me in my work, and without their help this work would not have been possible. First of all, my work on Kharia was greatly assisted by two generous grants from the German Research Council (Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft, PE 872/1-1, 2), which I gratefully acknowledge here.

I would also like to thank the many individuals in Jharkhand who made my research trips there both pleasant and productive. First of all, thanks are due to those who taught me Kharia, who bore with me while I was still stuttering and searching for words, and who spent hours upon hours discussing the intricacies of their native language with me: Mr. Basil Baa, Ms. Rayem Olem Baa (formerly Dungdung), Ms. Rose Dungdung, Ms. Saroj Kerketta, Mr. Silvester Kerketta, Mr. Anugrah Kullu, Ms. Tarkeleng Kullu, Ms. Anita Soreng, Mr. Dilip Soreng, Mr. Marcus Soreng, Mr. Pratap Soreng, and Mr. Marianus Tete. It has been a great pleasure for me to get to know you all and to be able to work with you!

Thanks also to the “Kharia Boys” of St. Alois Minor Seminary in Ranchi: Sanjay Dung Dung, Edwin R. Dung Dung, Ajit Kerketta, Alexzendar Kerketta, Pavan Prakash Kerketta, Ravi Kujur, Ranjit Kullu, Samir Kullu, Vinay Kullu, Alok Soreng, Anil Soreng, Shilanan Tete, and of course our “Kurukh supporter” Pascal Toppo, for taking the time in the evening after a long and busy day to answer my questions and for seeing to it that the Seminary’s watchdog Tommy didn't bite me again!

My sincerest thanks also go to Mr. Anil Birendra Kullu, the first Kharia speaker I met and worked with, and to his father, the late Mr. Stanislas Kullu, who welcomed me into his home and made me feel a part of his family, and who accompanied me to Birmitrapur and introduced me there to Mr. Marcus Soreng. Thanks also to the wonderful people of Saldega (salda?), who made me feel welcome in their community and who assisted me with my work whenever I could find the time to visit. I am also grateful to Father Soreng of the Simdega Development Centre (simɖegā vikās kendr) for all of our pleasant conversations, the hospitality he and his fellow brethren showed me, despite their busy
schedules, and for providing me with a place to stay in Simdega on one occasion when I had nowhere else to turn.

Thanks also to the students and faculty of the Department of Tribal and Regional Languages at Ranchi University for all their hospitality, especially Ms. Mary Soreng for her kindness, her insights into Kharia grammar, and for introducing me to the many Kharia scholars of Ranchi; to Ms. Rose Kerketta, who has probably published more in (and on) Kharia than anyone else, for her hospitality and for sharing her vast knowledge of Kharia with me; and finally to Louni Kandulna, for all her kindness and help.

I am also grateful to Fathers Joachim Dungdung and Nicholas Tete, two renowned scholars of the Kharia and their language, both of whom took an immediate interest in my work, for discussing my work with me, for showing me their own work on Kharia, for their many valuable suggestions, and of course for all the wonderful conversations.

Thanks also to Dr. Ram Dayal Munda, previous head of the Department of Tribal and Regional Languages and now an important political figure in Jharkhand, for supporting me wherever he could with my work, despite his extremely tight schedule, often taking time off between his interviews with reporters to talk with me.

And finally, very special thanks go to Dr. Ganesh Murmu. Although he himself is not a Kharia speaker, he has aided me in my work perhaps more than anyone else. It was he who first welcomed me to Ranchi, although we had never even met, who found me a place to stay, showed me around the Department, introduced me to speakers of Kharia, and helped pave the way for my work. There are few people who know Jharkhand as well as he does, and I cannot imagine that my work in Jharkhand would ever have been successful were it not for him.

Thanks also to David Stampe and two anonymous reviewers for *Himalayan Linguistics* for meticulously going through the entire lexicon and calling a number of problems to my attention, thereby saving me from a few embarrassing mistakes. And finally, special thanks go to Utz Maas for holding down the fort at the Department in Osnabrück while I spent several months in India gathering data and for his constant suggestions and constructive criticism of my work, forcing me at every step to re-consider my argumentation.

Needless to say, I of course am alone responsible for any and all oversights and errors which the present study may contain.

*ampe souʔbte baruʔda? gamtiŋ! ikuʔd jughay dheinbad!*
This lexicon is dedicated to the memory of

Mr. Stanislas Kullu,

previous head of the All-India Kharia Society, an active supporter of Kharia, a highly respected and active member of his community, and a very dear friend.
Abbreviations

Sources (for bibliographic details, see literature, pp. xiii-xv):
BG Biligiri, H.S. 1965.
FGD Floor, Gheysens & Druart, 1934.
HJPa Pinnow, Heinz-Jürgen. 1965a.
HJPb Pinnow, Heinz-Jürgen. 1965b.
RR Roy, Sarat Chandra & Ramesh Chandra Roy. 1937.

Other abbreviations
ACT active voice
CAUS causative
DOUB CAUS double causative
DU dual
Eng. English
EXCL exclusive
GEN genitive
GENER generic function of the middle voice
H. Hindi
HON honorific
INCL inclusive
ITR intransitive
MID middle voice
PL plural
S. Sadani / Sadri
Skt. Sanskrit
TR transitive
Literature


Peterson: Kharia-English Lexicon; Foreword


**a** defective predicate, used only in the second persons with an imperative / adhortative sense, generally in conjunction with another predicate in the irrealis: ‘Let’s go!’

\[ a=ye (A\text{ct}) \] ‘come to me (addressee is distant, Sg) and let’s go!’

\[ a=na (M\text{id}) \] ‘come on! (addressee is proximate, Sg), let’s go!’

\[ a=na=bar (D\text{u}) \]
\[ a=na=pe (P\text{l}) \] ‘come on! (Addressee is still sitting or distant)

\[ a=ye=bar (D\text{u}, A\text{ct}), a=ye=pe (P\text{l}) \] ‘come on! (Addresssee is already standing)

\[ anibar (D\text{u}) anipe (P\text{l}) \] ‘let’s go!’ (Addressee is with speaker) < S. ṛ-‘come’? See also hen!

\[ a= \]
1. interrogative proclitic ‘which?’, ‘what?’; 2. correlative proclitic

\[ a=2 \] negative prefix < Skt., via modern Indo-Aryan. See also amas.

\[ a=4 \] derivative prefix, meaning unclear, not productive. See also aloj (?), ajōḍ, akeḍ, amoḍ, and ṙ. Perhaps related to earlier Caus a- found in several Kherwarian languages.

\[ =a?_1 \] See =ya?

\[ =a?_2 \] focus marker. Although very common, its use is considered incorrect and speakers will generally not admit to using it or to being familiar with it at all. Probably derives from =ga?. See also =ga(?).

\[ ab, a?b \] now < S. ab’nnow’

\[ aba \] See apa

\[ a?bar \] negative imperative / optative marker, 2nd, D\text{u}/H\text{ON}. Used with the irrealis and optative forms. See also abu.

\[ abba \] See apa

\[ abkir \] See abrik

\[ abrik, abkir \] this time < S. abrik, abkir ‘this time’

\[ a?bsi’b \] A\text{ct}: begin; M\text{id};-; \text{GEN}; beginning. Combining form:-s\text{si’b}

\[ abu \] modal negative marker, 2nd and 3rd Sg “do not, don’t”. Used in negative imperatives (irrealis and optative). Occasionally also found in 2nd persons D\text{u} and P\text{l}. Found in one text (\text{Hpa:}212,5) with the nonpast. Cf. Bonda a-, used to form the negatives of imperatives and simple tenses. See also a?bar, a?pe.

\[ abhaga \] unfortunate person < H. abhāg, abhāgya ‘misfortune’

\[ ac, āc \] flame; heat from flame < S. āc ‘heat of fire’

\[ acaka \] See acka

\[ acanak \] See acka

\[ ācar \] pickle < S. acār, ācār ‘pickle’

\[ acha, accha \] Good! O.k! (interjection) < S./H. acchā ‘good’

\[ a\text{ccha }la? \] conj.v. like, find appealing (experiencer in oblique case)
acka, acaka, acanak  
**Act:** do suddenly; **Mid:** to happen suddenly

ackate, acakate, etc.  
**Act:** suddenly < S. acaká ‘suddenly’

ācra  
cloth border < H. ācal ‘border or hem of a sari or shawl’

acha  
See accha

aʔqē  
**Act:** stay, remain, stand firm; wait; block someone’s way; **Mid:** -; **Gener:**; **Caus:** a<ʔb>qē, oʔb-aʔqē, **Doub Caus:** oʔb-a<ʔb>qē

adī, aɖi, aɽi, aᵊ anaphoric proform of the 3rd person used to denote that the entity it refers to is identical to the present topic. Restricted to human referents. Generally has the form aɖ before DU and Pl markers.

aɖro  
See aɖro

aɖhan₁  
such; so much

aɖhan₂  
countenance (HjPa: story 23, In. 54)

adi  
etc., et cetera < H. ādi ‘etc.’

adrak  
ginger < S. adrak, ‘ginger’

aɖro, aɖro  
child  See also aɖuwaːr.

adha, aʔdho  
See haʔqō

adher  
**Act:** -; **Mid:** become a young adult, around 25 years of age < S. adher-

agaʔ  
top (n.) < S. āgā as in gāch ker āgā bhāɡ ‘top of tree’, Blain 1975:188; also aʊg/ āge/āgu bhāɡ ‘front’, Blain, 1975:73; H. āgā ‘front’

agam, agambakta  
**Act:** make s.o. a prophet; **Mid:** become a prophet; prophet (n.) < S. āgambakta / H. āgamvaktā ‘prophet’

agam, agambakta  
**Act:** make s.o. a prophet; **Mid:** become a prophet; prophet (n.) < S. āgambakta / H. āgamvaktā ‘prophet’

agaʔ  
top (n.) < S. āgā as in gāch ker āgā bhāɡ ‘top of tree’, Blain 1975:188; also aʊg/ āge/āgu bhāɡ ‘front’, Blain, 1975:73; H. āgā ‘front’

agaʔ  
top (n.) < S. āgā as in gāch ker āgā bhāɡ ‘top of tree’, Blain 1975:188; also aʊg/ āge/āgu bhāɡ ‘front’, Blain, 1975:73; H. āgā ‘front’

agam, agambakta  
**Act:** make s.o. a prophet; **Mid:** become a prophet; prophet (n.) < S. āgambakta / H. āgamvaktā ‘prophet’

agar  
if. Cannot be used predicatively < S. / H. agar ‘if’

agra  
Agra, city in Uttar Pradesh

agur  
**Act:** watch over, guard; **Mid:** wait; watchful; **Caus:** oʔb-aʔgur, a<ʔb>gur < S. ogr- ‘guard’, H. agor- ‘watch, guard’

agur lebu  
guard (n.)

aguwa  
mediator, match-maker < S. / H. aguā ‘leader; match-maker’. See also suiya.

agya  
order, command (n.) (HjPa:276,35) < H. ājñā ‘command, order’

agya ter  
conj.v. give an order

aʔgh(o)rom  
**Act:** name a place Aʔgh(o)rom; **Mid:** become called Aʔgh(o)rom; Aʔgh(ʔ)horom (name of a village, whereabouts unknown)

ahambaʔ₁  
incapable (of), useless

ahambaʔ₂  
common, everyday, normal

ahqand  
independent (HjPa:80, text and fn. 13). Unknown to speakers I consulted.

aij  
See aɪj

ain  
rule, plan < S. / H. āīn ‘law’

aisan  
such (attribute). Also used to modify an attribute: aisăn maha ‘so big’ < S. aɪsān ‘thus’

aʔj₁  
See aɪj

aʔj₂  
**Act:** squirt, splash (s.o.); **Mid:** -; **aʔj-aʔj:** **Gener:**; **Caus:** ob-aʔj, **Doub Caus:** same as simple **Caus**

aja  
paternal grandfather  See aji, yaya
aja yaya(=kiyar) father’s parents < S. 
ajā, H. ājā ‘paternal grandfather’

ajam much < H. azamat ‘greatness’?

ajeʔ which, what (correlative)
    ajeʔ no which (corr.); HjP: ‘but’. See also aʔ-jeʔ.

aji paternal grandmother; sister-in-law
    (HjP a:179,95; 214,9; 253,124) < S. / H. 
    ajī / ājī ‘paternal grandmother’. See also 
    yaya, aja.
    aji ɖay paternal grandmother

ajoɁ Act: -; Mid: dry up; Caus: a<ʔ>bjoʔd, 
    Doub Caus: o’b-a<ʔ>bjoʔd; See also 
    joʔd ‘wipe, sweep’, a-ʃ.
    ajoʔd ɖaɁ dry up (of water). ajoʔd ɖaʔ is believed by some to be the source 
    of the name of the city “Ayodhya”. 
    (See MS, 1:112)
    jiyom ajoʔd conj.v. die

ajodh, ayodhya the city of Ayodhya in Uttar Pradesh

ajub exact meaning unknown, found only in 
    the conjunct verb ajub hoy, apparently 
    means ‘astonished’ < H. ajūbā ‘wonderful; miracle’
    ajub hoy be astonished (HjP:55,25)

ajur Act: be empty; empty from one pot to 
    another; change; Mid: become empty < S. 
    ajuair (kar-) ‘empty’ (v.)

ajgar python < H. ajgar ‘large snake, python’

akaɁ ukuɁ disgust < H. akəɁ ‘stiffness; 
    arrogance’?

akal1 famine < S. akāɁ ‘famine’

akal2 See akil

akam Act/Mid: be absent. No apparent 
    semantic difference < S. akam kar- ‘be absent’

akbakay Act: make someone nervous (not 
    accepted by all); Mid: become nervous, 
    uptight; panic (n.); Caus: akbakaway, 
    Doub Caus: o’b-akbakaway < S. kāp- / 
    kap- ‘tremble’(?), H. hakbakā ‘be taken 
    aback, be aghast’(?)

akcaka suddenly < S. acākā ‘suddenly’. See 
    also acanak, acka.

akeʔd Act: chew; Mid:-; gener; Caus: 
    a<ʔ>bkeʔd, o’b-akeʔd, Doub Caus: o’b- 
    a<ʔ>bkeʔd. See also kheʔd ‘bite’, a-ʃ. 
    For some speakers, akeʔd means ‘bite’.

akel Act/Mid (?): turn around

akil, akal Act: think; Mid:-; gener; thought, 
    knowledge; mind; reasoning < H. aql 
    ‘understanding; mind; wisdom’
    akil ayij conj.v. think, be of the opinion 
    (experiencer in oblique case)
    akil ɖel conj.v. think of something, of a 
    thought to come
    akil ter conj.v. let know, give knowledge 
    to
    akil lur, lur akil reasoning
    lur akil ɖel conj.v. realize s.th., come 
    to understand s.th., become smarter 
    (HjP:50,28)

akɽa See akhra

akhaɁ, akhāɁ, akhanɁ Act: make much, thick, 
    dense; Mid: become much, thick, dense; 
    deep; Caus: (oʔb-) a<ʔ>bkhāɁ < S. akhaɁ 
    ‘dense’. See also bonor, ghane, jumbra, 
    kibhiŋ.

akhir, akhri Act: end (TR); Mid: end (ITR); end 
    (n.); finally, in the end (also akhir=te, 
    akhri=te); last (adj.); Caus: (o’b-) 
    a<ʔ>khīr < S. ākharī / ākhir ‘end’, H.
äkhir ‘end’

äkhiyay ACT: wink (at s.o.); Mid: wink (itr);
Caus: oʔb-äkhiyay < S. áikh mar- ‘wink’

akhra, akhra dancing place
akhra khoʔ dancing place < S. akhrā,
akhrā ‘dancing area in the village’, H.
akhrā ‘arena, ring, courtyard’

akhrī See akhir

akhuwa, okhuwa ACT: make s.th. sprout (e.g. by planting and watering it); Mid: sprout;
Caus: oʔb-okhuwa

al, secret (Hīpa:92,9; 93, fn. 9). Unknown to speakers I consulted.
al ruʔ conj.v. betray

al₂ ACT: stay; Mid: -;
Defective, used only in the following forms: al=e ‘Stop! Wait a minute! Hold on a second!’ (SG),
al=e=bar (Du), al=e =pe (Pl) and
al=e=le (1Pl,excl). Although the form
alele is, morphologically speaking, the
1st person, Pl, Excl, it is used in an Incl
sense and the Incl form *al=e=nįŋ was
rejected by speakers.

-al See -l

alag separate (adj.), independent (e.g. a state)
< S. / H. alag ‘separate’
alag karay conj.v. keep separate,
separate (TR)

alam dew
alamqəʔ dew. See also os.

alar ACT: love (permanently) (Probably originally an echo word for dular
‘love’ (see there) but now also used as
a separate root); Mid: love (for a shorter
time); love (n.)
alar dular love (n.)
alar dularboʔ lovingly
alar dular un conj.v. love (v.)

alay balay unpeaceful, restless
alay balay laʔ conj.v. become restless

alchri last (adj.) < S. ākhrī ‘last’?

alen(ga) (not) yet; until

algat clearly

aliq net, rope container hanging from argo?
See argoʔ,
alon ACT: sing (seldom); Mid: sing;
Caus: aʔb>λon, Doub Caus: oʔb-aʔb>λon;
song. Combining form (ʔ): λon. See also
aʔb, λan, sunλon (under sun).
alon duŋaŋ songs
alon duŋaŋ paŋu songs
alon kayom song text

alsi axe

alsoʔ ACT/Mid: pull up rice plants at harvest-
time. No apparent semantic difference.
alu yam, potato < S./H. ālu ‘potato’
am ACT: make someone you; Mid: become
you (e.g. in a drama); Caus: -; 2nd person
pro-form, ‘you’. This form, when not
marked for number, is used as the pro-
form for the second person, SG. The
Du and the Pl forms are derived from
this form by adding the second person,
Du and Pl, endings, respectively. Cf.
am=bar, am=pe
amaʔ Gen of am; ACT: make s.th.
yours, adopt someone; Mid: become
yours; yours

amas new moon < S. amās ‘no moon, 
moonless’ See also masʔ.

ambapani Ambapani, name of a village ca. 15
ambar 2nd person, Du/Hon pro-form. See also =bar

ambikapur Ambikapur, name of a city in Chandisgarh

amku’d, jamku’d group (n.)

amkul seventh son of King Semb(h)o and Queen Dakay

amkuli name of a village. Exact location unknown but in the general vicinity of Ranchi. Related to amkul?

amo’d, amu’d, amun Act: wash s.o. else’s face; Mid: wash one’s own face (tr). See also a-, mo’d

ampa? 2nd person, Pl, Gen. See also ampe.

ampe 2nd person, Pl proform. See also am, =pe.

amu’d, amun See amo’d

aŋ1 Act/Mid: dawn, clear (of the sky). No apparent difference in meaning.

aŋ2 Act: yawn; open the mouth; Mid:-; gener < S. āglā / āglā pharuwā- ‘yawn’? See also aŋabda?

aŋabda?, aŋga da? Act: yawn; stretch (itr); Mid:-; gener; Caus: o’b-aŋa<’b>da? < S. āglā / āglā pharuwā ‘yawn’? See also aŋjor

aŋjor, anjor Act: lead; Mid: proceed, move forward; leadership; future; forward; origin (hpa:226f.) Caus: (o’b-) a<’b>jor

aŋjorda? forward

aŋjor dar, aŋjor gar one who leads the bride in the wedding ceremony (hpa, 154, d:11;13) aŋjor dar seems to be a misprint.

aŋjor kaŋ leader

aŋjor lebu leader

aŋjor tij forward

aŋi?j, aŋi?j See ayi?j

ana1 Ana (Man’s name)

ana2 Anna, a coin of small value, no longer in use. < H. ānā ‘anna, an Indian coin, no longer in use, equal to 1/16 or a rupee’
anait

See anet

very beautiful < H. ān-bān ‘way, manner’

anait

See anet

anand joy < H. ānand ‘joy’

Anand karay conj.v. rejoice

anaj 1st person, Du, Incl proform, ‘we both (including addressee)’

anargi Act: brush s.o. else’s teeth (tr) (e.g. of a child); Mid: brush one’s own teeth (tr); brush; toothpick; Caus: (o’b-) a<’b>nargi

ula? anargi a traditional Indian toothbrush of stick

anbujhiya inexperienced, unknowing, non-understanding, thoughtless < H. anbūjh ‘thoughtless’

anes many. See also anet.

anet, anait Act: (?); Mid: be many; Caus: -; very < S. anait ‘many’ See also anes.

ani See a-i

anil Anil (a man’s name, from Indo-Aryan)

aniŋ, aninj 1st person, Pl, Incl proform, ‘we (Pl, including addressee)’

aniti dishonest < H. anīti ‘injustice, wrong’

anjan unknown person; unknowing; unknown < S. anjān mê / se ‘unknowingly’

anjor See ajnajor

ansa(y) Act: -; Mid: be annoyed, dissatisfied, bored; Caus: o’b-ansay; annoyance < S. ansā ‘bored’

ansa la? conj.v. become annoyed, etc.

anta, āta a specific duration of time

ant sant inappropriate < H. āt-sât ‘inappropriate’

anusar according to (postposition, used with direct case) < S. / H. anusâr ‘according to’

ap See apa

apa, ap, aba, abba Act: accept someone as a father; Mid: become a father; father (n.) < S. ābā ‘father’. See also bap.

apa ponomeswar God the Father

apaŋ Act: make crooked, bend (tr); Mid: become crooked, bent, hunched

apanaŋ reflexive marker; ‘oneself; one’s own’. Used with all persons < S. apan
Himalayan Linguistics: Archive No. 5

aɁpe, aɁphe, ape negative modal marker, 2nd Pl. “don’t, do not”. Used with the irrealis. See also abu, aɁbar.

apon See apan

aphat trouble (n.) < S. āphait ‘trouble’

aphghanistan Afghanistan

aphirika, aphrika Africa

aphsos regret, sorrow < H. apsos ‘sorrow, regret’
aphsos karay conj.v. regret, feel sorry for

aɽ See aɖi

araŋ garaŋ Act: make someone speak crazily (e.g. rice beer); Mid: speak crazily (e.g. when one is drunk); speaking crazily < S. aɾaŋ baraŋ

aray grass

aɾel See arel

āɾiɁ See ayiɁ

arki Act: lay on the side; Mid: lie on the side; CAUS: o’b-arki

armaray See armaray

ar Act: weigh (BG:125; HPa:262, 12; FGD:57; speakers I consulted were not familiar with this lexeme)
arab1 poor
arabɖuɁ poor; poor thing; orphan

arab2 See arbo

aram, aramdom son-in-law
aram kunɖuɁ? son-in-law

aran Act: pour (rice, grain, etc.) into a pot; Mid:-; Gener; CAUS: a<_require_var>raŋ, o’b-aran, Doub CAUS: o’b-a<_require_var>raŋ

araŋgar immaculate

aranaʔ See arpoʔ

arani Arani, name of a town between Kolebira and Simdega in southwestern Jharkhand (HPb: 56,72; 58; 72)
ararat Ararat (Name of a mountain in eastern Turkey, from the Bible)
arbo, arab Arab, Arabian, Arabia
arbo samudar Arabian Sea

are1 Act:-; Mid: descend; CAUS: a<_require_var>re, a<Require_Var>_re, o’b-are, Doub CAUS: o’b-a<_require_var>re

are2 Act:-; Mid: become eager to fight; prepare to fight; become inebriated (HPa:232,64); CAUS: a<Require_Var>_re

are3 vocative particle < H. are! ‘Hey!’
arel, aɾel hail (stone)
areld̥aʔ hail (HPa:213,6)

argam jargam backwards, reversed < S.

argoʔ carrying stick; bamboo crossbar from the ends of which two rope containers are hanging (BG:125)

argoʔ bhang, a drink made with marijuana (BG:125)

ari saw (n.) < S. arī ‘saw’
arj, arja Aryan < H. ārya ‘Aryan’ (< Skt.). See
also arjowar.

arjamihir  Aryamihir, king of Iran and Irak in Kharia mythology.

arjowar  India, Aryavarta; inhabitants of Aryavarta < H. āryavart ‘(north and central) India’ < Skt. See also arj, arja.

arjay  Act: revive (tr) < S. arjay- ‘revive’

arje  Mid: become revived < S. arj- ‘become revived’. Caus: ob-arjay

arji  prayer < H. arzī ‘petition’

arme, arjini  prayer

armaray, aṛmaray  Act:; Mid: hesitate < S. armara- ‘hesitate’

armo?, arelo?  north. See also -lo?; Meaning of ar unclear, perhaps related to ar- in arno?. arelo? seems to be restricted to songs. See also uttar.

arkhi  liquor, made from the Mohua tree < S. arkhī ‘whiskey’

arlo?, arelo?  north. See also -lo?; Meaning of ar unclear, perhaps related to ar- in arno?. arelo? seems to be restricted to songs. See also uttar.

armaray, aṛmaray  Act:; Mid: hesitate < S. armara- ‘hesitate’

ase pase  nearby < S. āsepāse ‘near’

asintay  next year. See also enma? ‘this year’, suʔðhaʔ ‘last year’

asis  blessing < S. āśis ‘blessing’

asim  conj.v. give one’s blessing

asra  hope, expectation < S. āsrā ‘hope’

asraga  hopefully

asra ayij  conj.v. be trustful

asra un  conj.v. hope

asra yo  conj.v. see, hope, expect (HjP:280f.)

asro  Asro, name of a town in Gumla district

asudhya  impure < S. aṣudh ‘impure’

asul  Act: pay back a loan (of money or rice, etc.); Mid: be given back (of loaned goods) (Biligiri, 1965126: ‘take care of’)

asur  the Asuri people, an Asuri person; Asuri (adj.) Pinnow (HjPb:53,n. 38) notes that the Asur were famous among other things for digging ponds (pokhra) < H.
asur < Skt. asura- ‘evil spirit, demon’

asur pariya the Asur Age

āṭa₁ flour < S. āṭā ‘(course) flour’

āṭa₂ See anṭa

aṭkar Act: feel; think, understand, know; Mid: assumption, conjecture; approximately < H. aṭkal ‘guessing, conjecture’

aṭkay Act: stop (TR), hinder < S. aṭk- ‘stop (TR)’, aṭkā- ‘stop (TR)’

aṭke Mid: stop (ITR), be hindered

aṭpaṭa strange

aṭh 8 < S. āṭh ‘8’. See also aṭhara, ghalp, tham / thomp

aṭhwā eighth < H. āṭhwā

aṭhara 18 < S. aṭhāro, H. aṭhārah ‘18’

aṭhasi 88 < H. aṭṭhāsi ‘88’

aṭho See tho

aṭhwā See aṭh

at= correlative marker used in at=kaṛ instead of aṭa=kaṛ, a=kaṛ. See a=, aṭa. Perhaps a typo for aṭa (HjPa: 88, line 33).

ata which?; correlative marker, e.g. atasār ‘one who’

ata no + NEG nothing at all

ata + pal ‘be able’, ‘as much as possible’

ate where? (= a=te ‘Q=OBL’); correlative adverbia: where. See also a=ṛ

atīʃ where, whither (CR); otherwise (Hjpb:44,7) (= a=ṛ + tīʃ ‘side’)

atma soul, spirit < S. ātmā ‘soul’

āṭa~ayna

atu interrogative ‘where?’; correlative ‘where’

atu atu wherever

atujo wherever

atuwa? whence (correlative) < Gen of atu

atu tay whence (correlative)

athir, sthir Act: quiet s.o. down (e.g. through medicine); Mid: become quiet, peaceful (e.g. through medication) < H. sthir ‘firm, unmovable, stable’

avaj voice < S. āvāj ‘voice’


aw-aw living, one who lives (masdar of aw)

aw-aw kaṛ inhabitant

awkaṛ neighbour

awa a potter’s kiln, a furnace < S. āwā ‘kiln’

awal very good, healthy (HjPa, 148, fn. c:9)

awal gel come and gone, used e.g. with respect to unexpected guests < S. āval gel ‘having come [and] gone’

awjar tool < H. auzār ‘tool’

awkaṛ See aw

ayiʃ, aʃiʃ, aŋiʃ, āṛiʃ non-inherent present qualitative predicate marker (=“copula”). ayiʃ is the most common stem, realized as ayiʃd- in the 1st and 2nd persons, Sg < Maithili, əich ‘3.NON-HON’?

ayna mirror < S. āenā ‘mirror’, H. āīnā
ayo~baɖu Ɂ 
j

's mirror'

to speakers I consulted) < H. bhāvanā 'perception, consciousness; recollection'

babu child, boy < S. bābu 'dear (voc)'

babul See bulbul

bacan₁ word. < S. bacan 'word'

bacan₂ rain (n.) < S. barṣā/barkhā 'rain?', more likely H. varṣaṇ 'raining, downpour'

bacan gim conj.v. rain (v.)

ayodhya See ajodh

ayu See ayo

ayur, ayul Act: sweep away (of the wind) (tr); Mid: be swept away (by the wind) (HjP:219,26 'swing')

aayub Job (Man's name in the Bible)

bacandat niścitārtha ceremony (BG:127)

ba?cha, bacha male calf < S. bachā 'bull calf, young'. See also bachru, bachiya, bocho, gōri, koṇṭaṇ.

bachiya female calf < S. bachiya, bachi 'heifer calf' See also bachru, ba?cha, bocho, gōri, koṇṭaṇ.

bakhru calf of a cow < S. bakhru 'bull or heifer calf, small calf'. See also bachiya, ba?cha, bocho, gōri, koṇṭaṇ.

ba?qā 1. father's elder brother; 2. mother's elder brother < S. baqā 'father's elder brother or cousin'

bara See banḍa

baqi (ma), baqhi (ma), baqi (ma) 1 mother's elder sister - with or without ma; 2. father's elder brother's wife (without ma) < S. baqi 'father's elder sister; father's elder brother's wife; father's elder cousin's wife'

bdake See badke

baq'új, baqui'j bending (n.) (HjP, 146, g:4) See also qu'j, meaning of ba- unclear (HjP, 149, fn. g.).
badkay, baɖke  See badkay, badke

baɖke?  coiffure (bg:127)

baɖhay, baɖhi carpenter < S. baʈʰā, baʈʰi ‘carpenter’

baɖhay, baʈhay, boɖhay Act: increase (tr) < S. baʈʰ- ‘increase’ (tr)

baɖhe, baɽhe, boɖhe Mid: increase (itr) < S. baɽh- ‘increase’ (itr)

baɖhi 1 (ma)  See baɖi (ma)

baɖhi 2  See baɖhay,

bãd, bandho, bãdho reservoir held back by a dam < Sadni bādh ‘dam’

bãdho pendari low-lying land in the direct vicinity of a reservoir
timsoŋ bandho Hell, “reservoir of fire” (Hjp:277,38)

badte after (with infinitive in gen or direct case) < H. bād mê

badam peanut < S. bādām ‘peanut’

bādi imprisonment < H. bādī ‘prisoner, slave’
bādi bay conj.v. imprison

badkay, baɖkay  Act: hurry s.o < S. baʈʰ kar- ‘hurry’?

baɖke, baɖke, batke Mid: baɖke: hurry; run; baɖkay: hurry (tr, gener); CAUS: ba<^b>dka, o^b-baɖkay; ba<^b>dke, o^b-baɖke; DOUB CAUS: o^b ba<^b>dke

badkega quickly
badkekona quickly (Hjp:42,3)
(Conversal form)

badla exchange. See badlay, badli.

badlay Act: change (tr)

badli Mid: baɖli: change (itr); baɖlay: change (tr, gener); CAUS: ba<^b>-dlay, o^b-badlay, ba<^b>dle, o^b-badle, DOUB CAUS: o^b ba<^b>dle < S. baɖli / baɖlā kar- ‘change’.

bādho See bād

bādha Act: lease out to s.o.; MID:--; gener < S. bādhā kar-. See also khāj māj.

bādnə  a man’s name

bagayca, bagica  See bagoyca

bagohə  bull (one year old) (bg:127)

bagoyca, bagayca, bagica  garden < S. baɡīcā ‘garden’

bagrant  Act: hurt, ruin (tr)

bagre Mid: bagre: become ruined, hurt; bagray: hurt (tr, gener); CAUS: ba<^b>gray, o^b-bagray, ba<^b>gre, o^b-bagre, DOUB CAUS: o^b ba<^b>gray (subject takes part in action); ob ba<^b>gre (subject does not take part in action but merely has it carried out) < S. bagr- ‘break down (itr)’

bagra much, many < S. bagrā ‘much’

bāgru  See baŋru

bagha name of a herdsman ghost (Hjp:207, 9)

baghima name of a field, near Palkot, between Palkot and Gumla (Hjp:241, 89). Same as baghma?

baghima qaŋ  Baghima Field

baghiya the spirit of a person killed by a tiger (Hjp:206,7, citing rr:347ff). See also baghoy. Samme as khũʈ baghiya?
**Baghmac**

name of a village. Exact location unknown but in the general vicinity of Ranchi. Same as baghima?

**Baghoy**

man-eating tiger (BG:127) < S. bāgh ‘tiger’. See also baghiya.

**Baha**

(upper) arm < S. bāĩh, bāhī ‘upper arm’

**Baha joray**

conj.v. form a coalition (with s.o.); form a friendship

**Bahana**

pretext < H. bahānā ‘pretext’

**Bahar(te), bahari(te), baheirte bahar, bahir, bahre**

outside (adv., postposition with Gen., direct case) < S. bāhre, bāhrī ‘outside’

**Baih barwi**

Outer Barwe

**Bahir, boiri**

enemy < H. bair ‘enmity; hostility, ill-will’, S. bairī ‘enemy’. See also boer.

**Baisali**

See baysali

**Bāiṭhi**

knife fixed to a wooden plank on which one can sit and cut vegetables (BG:129) < S. bāiṭh- ‘sit’

**Baitulam, baithulham, baiṭulam, baithulham**

Bethlehem (HjP:a:258, 5; 7)

**Baithabara**

Bethany

**Baithasaida**

Bethesda

**Bahr**

See bahari

**Bahre**

See bahari

**Bahrut, bohrat**

the custom of the bride-groom staying for nine days with his future parents-in-law. (BG:132) < S. bahrut ‘first visit of a wife after her wedding in her parent’s home’. See also barat.
**baja** musical instrument < S. bajā gājā ‘musical instrument’

**baja?, bala?** ACT: vomit; MID:--; GENER

**bajar** lightning < H. bajār ‘lightning’

**bajar tar** conj.v. of lightning to strike

**bajay** ACT: resound (TR), play (a musical instrument)

**baje** MID: resound (ITR); to become X-o’clock — Used in simple past tense or in the perfect to denote present time: *tin bajeki* ‘It is 3:00.’ The use of the perfect seems to be connected to some kind of expectation, such as already or finally; o’clock: The “Pt.” form bajeki, denoting approximation, can also be used as a complement phrase or “nominal”, cf. *tham no thomsin bajekite* ‘at around 8 or 9 o’clock’ (HIPA, 154, d:8) < S. bājā-‘play (an instrument)’, *baje* ‘o’clock’. See also sodhom, sohan.

**thapṛi bajay** conj.v. to clap the hands

**baju** ECHO-WORD for saju

**bājhi, banjhi, bānjhi** barren woman < S. bājī ‘barren (woman)’ . See also bohila.

**bajhay** ACT: trap, catch (animals) < S. bājḥā-‘catch in a net’

**bajhe** MID: fall into a trap; get trapped

**bajhay karṣ** (animal) trapper

**bakla** bark of a tree < S. baklā ‘bark of a tree’. See also kalo’bār.

**bakra** (non-castrated) goat < S. bakrā ‘billy goat’. See also khasi.

**baʔkhaḍi** ACT/MID: talk, chat. No semantic difference but more common in the MID.

**bakhe** name of a village. Exact location unknown but in the general vicinity of Ranchi.

**bahr bakhe** name of a village. Exact location unknown but in the general vicinity of Ranchi.

**baʔkhiṇi, bakhiṇi** tell (a story); story (From HIPA, various texts, also Malhotra, 1982:176; unknown to speakers I consulted). See bakhin, barunika.

**baʔkhiṇi lonj** story, description, account.

**bakhin, bakhain, bakhan** ACT: tell (a story), mention, explain; MID:--; GENER; CAUS: ba<’b>khin, o<’b>-bakhin, Doub CAUS: o<’b>-ba<’b>kin <S. bakhān ‘description’.

See also baʔkhiṇi, barunika.

**bakhain karay** conj.v. describe, tell a story (HIPA:40,16; 64,55)

**baʔkhiṇi** See baʔkhiṇi

**bala?** See baja?

**balabha** Balabha, name of the mother of King Koranga (HIPA:56,71). Pinnow (HIPA:59, note 71) derives this from the Skt. term vallabhā ‘lover (f.)’. See also koranga, karṇḍew.

**balabha būṛhi** name of a place near Arani in southwestern Jharkhand where King Koranga’s mother and her servants are said to have petrified and can still be seen. The name means ‘Old woman Balabha’. (HIPA:56,74).

**balak** new-born (HIPA:185:129) < S. bālak ‘baby’

**balar** love. Perhaps originally an echo-word for dular ‘love’, e.g. dular balar:

**balay** trouble . See also alay balay.

**balay chuʔtay** (ACT) / balay chuʔte (MID) cause trouble (no apparent
balbal talkative, garrulous < H. balbalā-‘babble’. See also batbawni.

balidan sacrifice < S. balidān ‘sacrifice’

balom lance < H. ballam ‘short spear’

balpos Act: make an orphan (BG:128 ‘adopt’); Mid: become an orphan < S. balpos por-‘bring up an orphan’

balṭi, balṭin bucket < S. bālṭi ‘bucket’

balucistan Baluchistan (in Pakistan)

baluwa a kind of weapon

bamhan, brahman, pāṛ Brahman. (In MS, 1:117f. appears to designate a priest from any ethnic group) < S. bamhan ‘priest’. See also baṭom.

bāmṛa name of a town in Orissa

bāṅgla, bāṅla bungalow, church < S. bāṅglā ‘bungalow’

bāṅklui, bāṅlui stork, heron < S. bāṅklā ‘(large) stork’, bāṅlī ‘(small) stork’ (?)

bāṅla See bāṅgla

bāṅlades Bangladesh

bāṅlui See bāṅklui

bāṅru, bāṅru safflower
bāṅru biru the Safflower Mountains, apparently in Gumla district (MT, 1:233)

bāṅsij Bangsing, place-name, whereabouts unknown

bāṅcay, bāṅcay Act: save; keep from getting wet < S. bacā-‘save’

bāncē, bāncē Mid: bāncē: be saved; be left; escape bāncay: take a long time in saving; Caus: o’b-bāncay; No Caus form of bāncē; No Doub Caus
bāncay kaṛ saviour
bāncē left over

bāṇjhi See bājhi

bāṇa See bāṇḍa

bāṇo wild cat < S. bāṇo ‘wild cat’

bān1 firecracker < S. bān ‘bomb’?

bān2 spell, charm (in witchcraft) < S. mātar ‘spell’?
  bān tar conj.v. cast a spell (on s.o.) < S. mātar mār-?

bāna1 liking < S. bāna

bāna2 arrow < H. bāṇ ‘arrow, barb’ (< Skt.)

bānār news < H. varṇa ‘description, account’?

bānāras the city of Benares

bānāri eighth son of Semb(h)o and Dakay

bānay bear; wild animal < S. bān (ker) ‘wild (of animal)”? See also jharkul, bhalu.

bānayḍa? Banaedaga, name of a village (?)

bānca, bāncē See bāncay, bāncē

bāṇḍa, bāṇa, bāḍa castrated; castrated boar < H. bāḍ ‘circumcised; impotent’

bāndai See bāṇḍay, bāṇḍa

bāndar, bāndra monkey < S. bandārā ‘monkey’, H. bāḍar ‘monkey’

bāndar lowṛi Cassia fistula (HJP A:
**bandobast** arrangement < S. *bandobast* ‘arrangement’

**bandobast karay** conj.v. see to, take care of, arrange for

**bandoy₁, bandai** Bandoi feast

**bandoy₂, sohoroy, sohoraj** ca. October, the tenth month of the year. While *bandoy* clearly derives from the name of the festival, the etymology of *sohoroy / sohoraj* is uncertain. Perhaps from *sohor* ‘village headman’.

**bandra** See *bandar*

**banduk** gun < S. *bādūk* ‘gun’

**bandha** meaning unclear. From *hīpa*:72, used in *bay bandha* ‘striped’. Unknown to speakers I consulted.

**bandho** See *bād*

**bane** See *bone*. Typical of the speech of northern Orissa.

**banjhi** See *bājhi*

**banphora** a kind of poisonous snake which damages the water dams of paddy fields (*bg*:128)

**bansi** hook of the fishing rod (*bg*:129)

**banui** Banui, name of a town in Orissa

**bap, bapa, bape** father; ancestor < S. *bāp* ‘father’, *bāp purkhā* ‘ancestor’. See also *apa*.

**mā bap, māy bapa** mother and father, parents

**bapre!** Wow! < H. *bāphre bāph*!

**bara₁** Mid: become much; very < S. *bār*, H. *bārā* ‘big’

**bara bhari** very much; very strong; very big

**baraí** greatness (*hīpa*:270,24)

**baraí karay** conj.v. praise (*hīpb*: 55,42)

**bara₂** See *bād*

**baraða** Name of a Kharia deity

**baraí** See *bara₁*

**baraí, bari** garden < S. *bārī* ‘garden’

**kheti bari** agriculture

**bara₂ (ma)** See *bādi*

**bārom** Brahman, the Hindu priestly caste. In Duṇḍuṇ (1999), however, the word *bārom* is repeatedly used with reference to Kharia priests (e.g. the story of the cowgirl and the Pathans, 61ff.); beautiful < S. *bāmhan* ‘priest’. See also *bamhan*.

**-bar** two (combining form of *ubar₁* (see there))

**barsib** second. See also *-sīb*.

**barson** twice. See *-son₂, -son₂*

**=bar** enclitic for 2nd person, Du/Sg Hon

**bara₁** 12 < S. *bāro, bāra* ‘12’ See also *baro, ghol ubar, gholsiŋ*.

**bara₂** much, more (= *bara₁*?)

**barabar, barabeir, barabir, baraboir** equal; often < S. *barābeir*, H. *barābar* ‘equal’

**baragh** boar, wild pig < S. *barahā* ‘wild boar’

**baraŋgi** Barangi (name of ethnic group)

**baraŋgi daŋ** Barangi Field (place name)
baran baran  different types (appears in Gen as a modifier) < S. baran baran ‘different types of’

barne baran  of different types (HiPa:174,52) < S. -e ‘of’

baraph, barph  ice, snow < S. baraph ‘ice’

baras  See boris

barat, baratiya, bartiya  wedding guest < H. barât ‘wedding guests’. See also baretiya under bare, and bartiya, which is probably the same lexeme.

barcha, barecha  spear, lance < S. barchā ‘spear’

bardast  endurance, tolerance

bare1  groom. See also barat.

baretiya  the groom’s party at the wedding

bare2 (boŋ)  about, concerning (Used with Gen) < S. (ker) bāre ‘about’

baretiya  See bare1

baris  See boris

bariya, bariyā, beriya, boriya  two people; two (used only in conjunction with people). See also bar, ubar.

barjhay  Act: talk s.o. out of doing something; complain; Mid: get into trouble

barjhe (‘be forbidden’ BG:129) The form barje was rejected by speakers I consulted < S. barjā ‘forbid’, barj- ‘be forbidden’

barjal  past participle of barjhay

barkha  rain < S. barsā, barkhā ‘rain’

barkait, barkeit, barkat  blessing < H. barkat ‘blessing’

sās barkat  blessing (HiPa:204,1)

barma  Burma, Myanmar

baranan  description. < H. varṇan ‘description’ (< Skt.)

barran karay  conj.v. describe

barnda  Kharia clan and mountain spirit (HiPa:205, see also Roy & Roy, 1937:312, 373f., who compare this spirit briefly to similar ones of other Munda tribes). See also bardo?

barndo  whirlwind, tornado < S. barndo ‘whirlwind’. See also barnda?

barne baran  See baran

barnika  See barunika

baro  do or have 12 times; 12 (HiPa:208,10) < H. bārah ‘12’ See also ghol ubar, gholsinj, barā.

baroay  See barwe

baroya, baruya  ninth and youngest son of Semb(h)o and Dakay; alternative name for barwe, see there.

barph  See baraph

barsi?b  See -bar

barson  See -bar

bartiya  See barat

baru  Act: make good, fix, repair; Mid: become good, get well; good; Caus: ba<‘b’>ru < H. bar ‘choice (adj.), excellent’ (< Skt.)

baru bay  conj.v. make (s.th.) good

baru karay  conj.v. fix, repair
baru la? conj.v. like, be(come) happy
baru-bo? well, good
baru-da? thanks; good; well
baru-da? gam thank (v.)
baru gamda? thanks

barunika, barnika Act: describe, mention; Mid: -; gener < H. varṇan 'description' (< Skt.) See also ba?khini, bakhin.

baruwe See barwe

baruya See baroya

barway See barwe

barwe, baruwe, barwi, barway, baroay, baroya Barwe (name of an area), according to Hipa:234,70 near Surguja

bahe barwi Outer Barwe
bhi?tar baruwe raij, bhitar barwe raij Inner Barwe

bās family, dynasty (Hipa:257,4) < H. vās, ‘family line or succession; dynasty. See also bās.

basri See bāsari

bāṭa, baṭa part, share < S. bāṭa, bāṭa ‘portion, share’

baṭam See baṭam

baṭi small notebook

baṭkharā balance < S. baṭkharā ‘scales, weight’

baṭom, baṭam button < Eng. ‘button’

ba?ṭhi youngest brother, alternative to konon beṭa ‘youngest son’

ba?ṭhi jija elder sister’s husband

batay Act: tell; Mid: -; gener < S. batā- ‘tell’; Caus: ba<\“b>ṭay, o<\“b>-batay, Doub Caus: o<\“b>-ba<\“b>ṭay

batbawni talkative, garrulous < H. batbanā ‘a great talker’. See also balbal.

bati wick; Hipa:275,34 ‘candle’. See also battī (IA, cf. e.g. Konkani vāṭ ‘wick’).

batke See badke, baḍke

batti light < S. batti ‘candle’, H. batti ‘wick, candle, lamp’ Probably the same word as bati. See also serta.

batur filaria (?) (BG:129)

bawna very small, dwarfish (Hipa:184, 126) < S. baunā ‘dwarf’

bawṛahi crazy (fem.) < S. baubāhā, ‘crazy’ (fem.)
bay₁  Act: make; build; used with a word for ‘meat’, such as komañ or mäs it means ‘to cut up meat’; fix, mend, undo (e.g. in HjPb:44,7); Mid:; bay-bay gener; CAUS: o’b-bay; No Doub CAUS
bay-bel masdar of bay

bay₂  predicate marker (“v2”) denoting that an action or event occurred suddenly and more intensely than usual. “EXCESSIVE”.

bay₃  Ouch! (interj.)

bay₄  craziness; crazy
   bay ja’b conj.v. become crazy (patient / experiencer appears in the oblique case)

baybal  the Bible < Eng. ‘Bible’

bay bandha  striped (HjP:72, unknown to speakers I consulted)

bay?ni  Mid: be blue (BG:129; unknown to speakers I consulted)

baysali, baisali, basali  Baysali, Vaishali (name of a city); the name of a cow which played a central role in the travels of the Kharia in pre-historical times, leading the Kharia across the Ganges at Vaishali in their travels to their present homeland. See also surali.

   basali gay, baysali koñtan the Baysali cow, important in Kharia mythology
   baysali sār  the Baysali ox

becara  poor, unfortunate (m.) < S. becarā See also becrangi.

becrangi  poor, unfortunate (f.). See also becara

be’q  See be’t

bēqay  See bēqay

bedi  altar < S. bedi ‘altar’

begar, bigur  without (postposition) < S. begar ‘without’

begołma  name of the second son of Semb(h)o and Dakay

behar, ber  who? The form with -ha- appears to be motivated by Sadani (if not vice versa): cf. Sadani ke ‘who’ and also ke=har ‘who’, with no apparent semantic difference, where =har otherwise expresses inalienable possession with a 3rd person, Sg possessor.

be … ber, ber ber … ber ber some … others

ber berki  whoever, some people
be(ha)rjo + neg  no one
be(ha)rkon  whoever; someone
   genitive: ber=aɁ kon=aɁ

behera  bearer < S. bhariyā ‘bearer’

behos  unconscious, fainted (HjPb:56,55) < S. behos ‘unconscious’

behtar  better < H. behtar ‘better’

beijat  disgrace, dishonor < H. beizzat ‘dishonoured, disgraced’ See also ijat.

beijat karay conj.v. disgrace, dishonor

beisča?  the water which is poured into rice for cooking. See also ba?ča?, manča?, da?.

bekar  useless; bad; senseless < S. bekār ‘useless’

bel  Act: bel: spread out (TR); Mid: beł: spread out (itr); bel-bel: gener of Act;
   CAUS: ob-bel < S. phail- ‘spread out’; H. bel- ‘spread out by rolling (e.g. bread dough)?

bel-bel  masdar of bel
bela  time < H. belā, S. berā ‘time’. See also bera.

belar  description; writing


beleɖ  feather

beleɖgar  having feathers

belekh  indescribable < H. be- ‘without’ and lekh ‘consider, estimate’ (Brajbhasha, Avadhi), lekhan ‘writing, drawing’

belgard  name of a village in Jharkhand

beljiam  Belgium; far-away place; Eden; Palestine / Israel. HjP:125 writes that this is due to the fact that most missionaries who came to the Kharia were from Belgium.

belom, beloŋ  ACT: -; MID: ripen; CAUS: be<*>loŋ, DOUB CAUS: o?b-be<*>loŋ; ripe

bemloŋ  ACT: make fair colored; MID: become fair colored; fair colored; CAUS: o?b-be<*>mlon. Related to beloŋ?

beŋka  ACT: make crooked, bend (TR); MID: become crooked, bent; CAUS: o?b-beŋka < H. vyaŋ ‘maimed, disformed’?

beni  Beni, a man’s name

benţi  rope (of straw)

beohar  behaviour < S. cāl-vyahār, H. vyavahār ‘behaviour’

beŋa  valley (Malhotra, 1982:74, 185); field, plain, valley (HjP:230,57)

beŋa gorqa?  plains (Malhotra, 1982:74)

beŋa karayga  plains (Malhotra, 1982:255, written bera-karayga)

gita? beŋa, getu beŋa  name of a city

bēṣay, bēqay  ACT: lose < S. bēra- ‘lose’

bēre  MID: become lost. Both stems may be used in both ACT and MID with no apparent difference in meaning; CAUS: bēṣūvāy

bēṣi  See beni

bēro₁  sun; hour; o’clock < S. beir? Bonda bel ‘sun; day-time’

bēro apa  Father Sun. See also bhagwan, dewta, dewtain, giriŋ, isuwar, pahra, ponmesor.

bēro leran  Sun and Moon

bērotoʔ  Sunday  See toʔ.

bēro₂  Bero, name of a town in Lohardaga district

beŋhiyaboʔ  well (adv.)

ber  See behar

bera  time. See also bela < S. bera ‘time’.

bera sire  at the right time

bera? kona?  See ber kon under behar

bere  See bhere

beriya  See bariya
bero’dq  ACT:-; MID: arise, be awakened, get up, stand up; CAUS: be<‘b’>ro’dq ‘lift, raise’, with towns ‘give up, abandon’

(Gen+) kayomte be<‘b’>ro’dq  conj. v. neglect (someone)

bes₁  good; beauty < S. bes ‘good’. See also beso.
besdaʔ, besboʔ  well (adv.); good
bes laʔ  conj.v. seem good, be pleasant
besega  o.k., alright
beskan  good, nice

bes₂  clothing, attire < H. veś (HI:PB:64,39; 66, note 39)

beso, besu  ACT:-; MID: become full, satiated; CAUS: be<‘b’>su. Used productively also with other types of food, such as cakhnaʔ beso ‘eat one’s full of vegetables’, qaʔ beso ‘drink one’s full of water’, etc.; full (Used in the predicate laij beso noʔ ‘have a full stomach, eat enough’) < S. bes ‘good’

beʔt, be’dq  Form of beʔta when marked for inalienable possession

beʔta  boy, son. Generally written beʔ(t), pronounced be’dq, before possessive markers, although beʔta=ʔdom, etc., can also be found < S. beʔta ‘son’
beʔa hurhuɾiya / hurhuriya  impulsive young man
beʔa konQuʔ  son

beʔti  girl; daughter. Written biʔc, pronounced biʔj, before possessive markers < S. beʔti ‘daughter’

beʔṭhī  forced labor

beto’dq  ACT:-; MID: become hungry; CAUS: be<‘b’>to’dq, DOUB CAUS: o’b-be<‘b’>to’dq; hunger; hungry. See also tomo’dq, togo’jī, tu’jī.

beto’dq hoy  conj.v. become hungry
beto’dq laʔ  conj.v. become hungry
beto’dq qaʔ  ACT:-; MID: be(come) thirsty;
CAUS: be<‘b’>to’dq qaʔ, DOUB CAUS: o’b-be<‘b’>to’dq; thirst
beto’dq qaʔ laʔ  conj.v. become thirsty
beto’dq qaʔson  thirstily (HI:PA:248, 107)

biabhicar  See byabhicar
biah  See biha
bib(h)  See bi’dq
biʔbhrel, biʔdbhrel  ca. April, the fourth month of the year. See also -rel.

biʔc, biʔj  Form of beʔti used before possessive markers.

bicar  ACT: think, consider; MID:-; thought, judgement, opinion < S. bicār ‘consideration, thought’
X=aʔ bicar buŋ  in X’s opinion
bicar karay  conj.v. think

bichawna, bichna  bed < H. bichāvnā ‘bedding; bed’

bichi  scorpion < S. bichī ‘scorpion’

bichna  See bichawna

biʔdq, biʔb, bibh  ACT: pour out; sow; MID:-; biʔd-biʔdq: gener. In the speech of two speakers I questioned, both from southwestern Simdega District, the meaning ‘pour out’ has a long i whereas that of ‘sow’ has a short i. Other speakers I questioned, from a different area, rejected this. See also biʔda, qharay.
biʔdq-biʔdq  masdar of biʔd
biʔdq, biʔda  pour out completely; sow everything

bidq  basket (Malhotra, 1982:118). See also
bija~biluŋ

bija, biŗa, bira **ACT:** sow seeds; **MID:** -; **GENER:** seedlings < S. biŗa in expressions such as biŗa kar-, biŗa chīʈ- ‘sow for paddy seedlings’. See also biɖd, rowa.

biɖd See biɖd

bida **ACT:** bid farewell (**TR**); **MID:** take leave of (**buŋ**) < S. bida ‘farewell’

bidiya knowledge (Malhotra, 1982:111) < H. vidyā ‘knowledge’ (< Skt.)

bidhay **ACT:** plow < H. bidāh- ‘plough lightly or harrow after sowing rice’

bidhe **MID:** be plowed; with bidhay: **GENER** of active

bīg lete quickly < S. bīg lete ‘quickly’

bigur See begar

biha, biḥa **ACT:** marry (**TR**); **MID:** marry (**itr**); **GENER** of active; wedding; married < S. biḥa ‘marriage’. See also kersoŋ, olday, sadi.

biha hoy conj.v. of a marriage to take place

biha karay conj.v. marry

bihal married (participial form of biha, borrowed from S.). See also -l.

bihari an epithet of Lord Krishna < Skt. vihārin ‘enjoying oneself; strolling’ (HJPa:61,4; 63, note 4)

bīj See bīc

bīja kinir Bija Forest

bijaɖih name of a village, according to the text in HJPb:53,9 ca. 32 km south of Simdega

bijjla long hair (**m.**); a boy’s name (HJPb, 148, e:1); disorderly person (HJPb: 251f.)

bijjli long hair (**f.**); a girl’s name (HJPb, 148, e:1)

bijli lightning; electric < S. bijli ‘electrical; electricity’

bijli camke conj.v. of lightning to flash (HJPb:40,16)

bijnaga Vijayanagar, location unknown. Probably name of a city. From [MS, 1:99]

bijom seed (for planting) < H. bij ‘seed’. See also faŋ

bikat entirely, completely (HJPb:44,2) < H. vikat ‘vast’

bikera name of a village to the south of Simdega

bikram the Vikrama era (HJPb:60,87). A traditional Indian system used for calendar years, the first year of which ends in 57 B.C < H. vikram

bikhiyat renowned, famous < H. vikhyāt ‘famous’

bikhray **ACT:** annoy (**TR**)

bikhre **MID:** become annoyed < S. bikhr-,

bilay, biloi, biloy cat < S. bilaī, bilāī, bileī

bilkul very < H. bilkul

biloi tomato < S. bilātī, bilāit bhaʈā. See also bhijri.

biloy See bilay

biluŋ salt; name of one of the nine clans; used
as a family name. In one version of the history of the Kharia, also the name of one of the original nine sons.

**bimar**  
**ACT:** make (s.o.) sick; **MID:** become sick; sick < S. bīmār ‘sick’

**biŋgul** bugel, hunting horn (Hipa:181,107; 260,10)

**bina** without (postposition, with direct case or gen) < S. binu, H. binā ‘without’

**binda** a carrying ring, placed on the head, on which objects to be carried are then placed (Hipa, 154, d:4; 155:24; 236f.) < H. bīḍā ‘bundle, heap (of sticks, grass or straw)?

**biniɽay** (religious) test. See also biɽay, -nV-.

**binti**  
**ACT:** request; pray; **MID:**-; **GENER:** prayer < S. bintī ‘prayer’. See also arji  
**binti karay** conj.v. pray

**bipait** danger, difficulty, misfortune < S. bi-pait ‘misfortune, disaster’

**biɽa** See biɖa

**biɽay**  
**ACT:** test s.o.; **MID:**-; **GENER** (not acceptable to all speakers) < S. biɽ- ‘test’, e.g. davāi biɽ- ‘test medicine’. See also biniɽay.

**biɽim** white ant, termite (Hipa, 162, fn. 8, who notes that the word was at that time already archaic). See also cimta, demta, kāy, mu’jīta?, seta, to’bdir, toto, umphya, also bhunḍu ‘ant-hill’.  
**biɽim lata** termite hill (literally, ‘termite hole’)

**bir** brave < S. bir ‘hero’

**bira** See biɖa

**birim**  
**ACT/MID:** 1. kneel, stoop; crawl. Speakers I consulted gave differing information on this lexeme. One speaker said that birim appears only in the **ACT**, while two others said it may appear in either **ACT** or **MID**, with no difference in meaning. See also kuḍų.


**birker** Birkera, name of a town in western Jharkhand

**birmitrapur** name of a city in northwestern Orissa directly on the border to Jharkhand

**birni** a certain kind of grass; “Andropogon squarrosus, Linn., Gramineae, the Cuscus grass, Andropogon muricatus”, Hipa, 157, d:4, quoting also Roy & Roy, 1937:294. Pinnow also writes that this is the type of grass that brooms are generally made of < H. bīraṇ ‘a kind of coarse, tough grass found covering uncultivated land’ (McG: 739)

**birs** a woman’s name

**biru** mountain; Biru, name of a village about 10 km east-northeast of the city of Simdega in Simdega District. Although the name is one of the few localities in the area which are clearly of Kharia origin, the population now speaks Nagpuri. Home of the Biru Raja or ‘King of Biru’. The ruins of the satdharwa fort are still visible today, which is said to have been built by the ancestors of the modern Kharia. One of Pinnow’s texts (Hjb:1) refers to the kingdom of Biru, with 484 villages, whose capitol was Birugaɽh. This is undoubtedly either the same place as the modern village of
Biru, which is directly next to the ruins of Satdharwa, or was very close to the present-day village.

**birugārh** “Mountain Fort”, given in a text (HJPb:53,2) as the capitol of the Kingdom of Biru.

**biru kinir** Biru Forest, the forest near the town of Biru

**biru nagpur** name of a town in Orissa

**iru biru** mountains (from Malhotra, 1982:241)

**bis₁** poison < S. *bīs, bīkhh* ‘poison’

**bis₂** 20 < S. *bis, 20*  See also *kori*

**bisay** subject; about (postposition with direct case/Gen) < S. *bīsai, bīsəy*

**bisay boŋ** about (postposition with Gen case)

**bisahā** wizard. See also *bisahi.*

**bisahi** witch. See also *bisaha.*

**bises** in the context this was found (HJPb: 16) it would seem to have the meaning ‘actual, real, true’ and is translated as such by Pinnow. It is obviously a borrowing from Indo-Aryan, < H. *viśey* with the somewhat different meaning ‘particular, special, distinctive’.

**bisom** Given in BG:132 as an alternative for *bis*, but it is not indicated which *bis* this refers to. Probably ‘poison’.

**bisram** feast

**bisram dino** feast-day, holiday

**biswas** trust, faith < S. *viśvās* ‘trust’

**biswas aw** conj.v. be trusted

**biswas qel** conj.v. believe, have faith (experiencer in the oblique case) (HJPb:66,68)

**biswas karay** conj.v. trust, have faith

**biswasi** faithful, believers (HJPa: 260, 10)

**bita** a unit of measurement of length indicating the distance between tips of the thumb and the little finger of a stretched palm (BG:132) < H. *bītā* ‘span of the hand’. See also *biti.*

**bitay** ACT: *bitay* spend (time)

**bite** MID: *bite* of time to pass; happen

**Caus:** *bi<2>b-tay,* Doub Caus: *o?-b<2>tay* < S. *bītā* ‘spend (time)’

**biʔthuŋ** ACT: spit; MID:-; Gener < S. *thuk*-?

**biti** a wooden piece about a *bita* long, tapered at both ends, and used for a game. See also *bita.*

**boʔ₁** place (n.). Commonly used as a locative element, coming very close to the function of a general locative-case marker, closely parallels the use of *sumboʔ*, ‘tree stump’ as a locative marker.

Perhaps either originally used with the meaning ‘place’, from where it was incorporated into the lexeme *sumboʔ*, or from *bokoʔb* ‘head’, with the combining form *boʔ*.

**boʔ₂** tay until; since (temporal / locative). Lexemes appear in the direct case, pro-forms in the Gen, proper names in either the Gen or the direct case.

**-boʔ₂** Marker denoting intensity, although its semantic contribution is often quite subtle. It is most commonly found in attributive function, usually with manner adverbials, but is also compatible in predicative function. See also *-dāʔ₉, -son₁*
-bo?3 Combining form of boko?b ‘head’


bocho young calf < S. bachiyā, bachī ‘heifer calf’. See also koŋtaŋ, gõɽi, bacha, bachiya, bachru

bodhay, bodhe See badhay, badhe

boeo See boyo

boer animosity. See also bairi.

boer un conj.v. be hostile towards < H. bair ‘enmity; hostility, ill-will’, S. bairī ‘enemy’

bohila barren woman (bg:132; Unknown to speakers I questioned). See also bãjhi.

bohin, bohini See bahin

bohira Act: make deaf (e.g. sickness); Mid: become deaf; deaf < S. baihrā ‘deaf’

bohoriya daughter-in-law < S. bahuriā ‘daughter-in-law’

bohrat See bahurat

bohut, bohute See bahut

boi See boy

boid doctor (Malhotra, 1982:249) < S. baid ‘doctor’

boini1 dear, dear one (f.) (HJP:244,97). Probably the same lexeme as boinix

boini2 See bahin

boiri See bairi

boje?toli Name of a kho?i or village section in Saldega (salqa?)

boka See bhoko

boker, bokerd?om husband’s younger brother, brother-in-law. See also boksel.

boko?b, bokom head; capital. See also bo?3 ‘head’, its combining form.

maha boko?b leading figure, important person

boko?b kosu headache

bokru? grandson

boksel, bokseld?om sister-in-law. See also boker, -sel.

bokṭay Act: take a handful (e.g. of rice) < S. bokṭa-

bokṭe Mid: be taken (of a handful, e.g. of rice). < S. bokṭ-

bokha Act: make blunt (knife, hatchet, etc.); Mid: become blunt; toothless (m.); < S. bokhṛā ‘toothless’. See also bokhi, bothṛa.

bokhi toothless (f.) < S. bhokhṛī ‘toothless’. See also bokha.

bol force < S. bal ‘strength’. See also bole, bolebol.

bolan1 Act: think of; Mid:-; gener; thought

bolan karay conj.v. think about, reflect on (HJPb:42,10)

bolan2 Bolan, name of a mountain pass

bolan ghaṭi Bolan Pass, location unknown

bolbala famous, well known < H. bol-hālā ‘high repute, preeminence’

bole by means of, with the help of (postposition
bolebol

hard. See also bol.

bo

1

ACT:--; MID: come to an end, finish (itr.); boŋ-boŋ: gener; CAUS: o'ʃ-boŋ

bo

2

See buŋ

boŋkul

evil spirit

boŋloya

name of a village. Exact location unknown but in the general vicinity of Ranchi.

boŋray

ACT: split (tr, e.g. stone)

boŋre

MID: boŋre, split (itr); boŋray: gener of active. See also bhōŋray < S. bagṛ- ‘break down’

boŋsor

ACT: petrify (tr); MID: petrify (itr); petrification. See boŋ, ‘finish’, -sor ‘stone’.

boŋtel, bomtel

buffalo

boŋtel cuman

the buffalo-honoring feast. See also orej cuman.

bon bhaĩs

forest buffalo (HJPa:228f.). See also bhaĩs < S. ban ‘forest’.

bond

ACT: stop (tr); MID: stop (itr) < S. / H. band ‘closed’

bone, bane

ACT:--; MID: become; be(come) alright (boneki ‘It is / was alright’, bonena ‘It will be alright’); built (= masdar); CAUS:-- < S. ban- ‘become, come into being; be fit, suitable’

bonor

luxuriant green (especially of trees); dense (as of forest). See also akhaɽ, ghane, jumbra, kibhiŋ.

boʃa

python; man’s name

boʃa buʃam

snake

boʃa ghaṭ

Bora Ghat (place name)

boʃda?

meaning unclear, discussed in HJPa, 149, fn. i, where it is compared to Mundari erə?-da?-bonga ‘the ghost or spirit of a drowned person’. Pinnow then translates this into German with the meaning ‘person who has died an unnatural death’, an extremely important classification of the deceased, for which see Roy & Roy, 1937, chapter 10.

boʃe, bore

big, great; very < S. baɾ, baɾkā ‘big’, baɖā ‘very’

boʃuwarī

pride, arrogance (< HJPb:67,78) < S. baɾvāɾī ‘pride’

bor

ACT: ask for, request, demand; MID:--; bor-bor: gener

bora

a large sack < S. borā ‘sack’

bore

See boʃe

biris, baras, baris, boros

year < S. baraṣ, bariṣ ‘year’

boriya

See bariya

borja?

beggar. See also bor.

borol

ACT:--; MID: live (BG:133: ‘be raw, live’); life; living; fresh, unripe; raw (meat)

borol

masdar of borol

borol poʔ

conj.v. live one’s life, live; subsist

borol poʔna dɔʔq

conj.v. provide, supply, furnish

borol un

conj.v. keep alive, save from death (HJPb:43,13)

bors

See boris
boryar  Act: make strong, firm; Mid: become strong, firm; strong, firm < S. *baraįār ‘strong’

boʔsu  Act: wait, wait for; Mid: -; gener; Caus: oʔ-b-boʔsu

boto  bubble < S. *beto ‘bubble’

bota  he-goat, billy goat (HJP:42, story 4; 44,7) < S. *botā ‘he-goat’

boʔtay  See boʔ₁

botol  bottle < Eng. ‘bottle’

botoŋ  Act: -; Mid: fear, be afraid; fear (n.); Caus: bo<ʔ>toŋ, bo<ʔ>bǒŋ

botha  Act: put in water; Mid: -; gener < S. both- ‘soak’ (tr)

bothra, thobro  Act: make blunt (knife); Mid: become blunt (knife) < S. *thobro, thobo, bothā ‘blunt’. See also bokha.

boy, boi, bui  sister; baby girl; daughter; term of address used for a little girl < H. bāi ‘lady’? See also boyo, which would seem to suggest that this is not related to bāi.

boyo, boeo  boy  See also boy

brahman  See bamhan

brinda  man’s name (name of a king?) who lost a battle on Mareda Field (HJP: 232,63); name of a forest, whereabouts unknown (HJP:223f.)

brinda kinir  Brinda Forest
buidh intelligence, idea < S. budhi ‘intelligence’. See also bu?dhi, bu?jhi. Undoubtedly related to, if not identical with, bu?dhi, bu?jhi
buidh gar intelligent
buidh kati?b one who gathers intelligence
buidhsoŋ acquire intelligence

bujhay, bu?jhay Act: bujhay: remind, explain < S. budhi ‘intelligence’
bu?jhayna advice (infinitive)

bu?jhi, bu?jhe Mid: bu?jhi, bu?jhe: understand. To express ‘I understand (now)’, the past is generally used: bu?jhi k?in; bujhay: gener of Act; appear, seem. See also bu?dhi, buidh, which are undoubtedly all related to each other.
bu?jhi gar intelligent
bu?jhi kaɽ intelligent (animate being); wise being (i.e., God)

bukru Adam’s apple (BG:134)

bul Act:;-; Mid: get drunk; poisoned; bul-bul: gener; Caus: o?b-bul < S. bhulā- ‘get drunk’? See also lero.
bul-bul masdar of bul

bulaw calling < S. bulā- ‘call’

bulbul, babilon, babul Babylon
babul des Babyonia
bulbul nagar the city of Babylon

buli, bule Act:;-; Mid: wander, walk, stroll < S. bul- ‘wander, roam’. See also ghumre.
bulina walking, wandering (infinitive of buli)
kinit buli conj.v. hunt (HJP:66,72; 68, note 72)

buli?j Act: scrub someone else’s head; Mid: scrub one’s own head; Caus: o?b-bu<\b>lij

bulsiŋ Act: make someone dizzy; Mid: become dizzy; Caus: o?b-bu<\b>liŋ, o?b-bulsiŋ

bumdim Act: wake up (TR); Mid: wake up (ITR); awake; Caus: o?b-bumdim. See also gundim, jaydim.

buŋ Act:;-; Mid: become finished, come to an end; Caus: om-boŋ (Cf. *ob-boŋ; HJP:59, n. 53). See also buŋay.

buŋ, boŋ with (instrumental/commitative postposition, used with gen or direct case)

buŋam See buŋam

buŋay Act: finish off, bring to an end. See also buŋ

buŋe Mid: come to an end

buŋgam See buŋam

buŋserel See ghuŋserel

buŋam, buŋam, buŋgam, buŋgam, buwaŋ snake

bupim the person one is named after. Etymology unclear, but seems to be related to nimi ‘name’. See also mita.
bupimda? the naming ceremony. In this ceremony rice is dropped into a dish of water. One kernel represents the unborn child, while other rice kernels all have a different name, appropriate to the sex of the child. The child’s rice kernel is dropped into the water. If it floats, the ceremony continues, if it does not, this is repeated until a kernel representing the child floats. Then kernels with other names are dropped one-by-one into the water. Kernels which sink will not be considered further. A
kernel which floats and which finds its way in the water on its own to the kernel representing the newborn will decide the name of the newborn child. See also the account in Roy & Roy, 1937:211ff.

**bund, bunda, būda** drop (n.) < S. būd ‘drop (of liquid)’

**bunui** pig. See bui, -nV-.

**buṟay** Act: spoil, ruin (TR), finish off (TR)

**buṟe** Mid: come to an end < S. buṟā- ‘ruin, put in a bad condition’

**buṟul** very drunk; drunkard

**buṟha, buḏha** old man; husband; old < S. buṟhā ‘old’ (m.). See also buṟhī.

**buṟha biru** popular name of a mountain shaped like an old man, from Kharia mythology (Hjb: 61,a). Literally “old man mountain”. According to Pinnow (Hjb: 62,1) approximately 10 miles (= 16 km) west of Simdega. Apparently the “real” name of the mountain is ramrekha. See also gaṟh biru, harka biru, ram rekha

**buṟhi, buḏhi** old woman; wife; used in conjunction with animals: female < S. buṟhī ‘old’ (f.). See also buṟhā.

**buṛhikutain** name of a village near Simdega, Simdega District, Jharkhand

**bura** wicked (person) < S. burāi ‘evil’ (n.)

**buṭ, būṭ** gram < H. būṭ ‘gram, chickpea’

**buwaŋ** See buɲam

**byabicar, biabhicar** adultery < H. vyabhicār ‘adultery’. See also sobru.

**bhag, bhag, bhag, bhag** part, share, portion < S. bhāg ‘part’

**bhag baṭa** share (n.)

**bhag, bhag, bhag, bhag** petal (of flowers) (Hjb:96,110)

**bhagwan** See bhagwan

**bhagina, bhaina** nephew, sister’s son; brother’s son < S. bhaigānā ‘any sister’s son’. See also bhaṇi.

**bhagom** (edible) refuse, leftovers

**bhagwan, bhagawan** God, the highest, almighty God < H. bhagyān ‘God’. See also beṇo apa, dewta, dewtain, giriŋ, isuwar, pahra, ponmesor.

**bhai, bhaya** 1. brother. May be used for all brothers, or restricted to younger brothers, while older brothers are referred to as dada. If it is used for brothers in general, elder brothers are maha bhai / bhaya and younger brothers are konon bhai / bhaya. 2. younger male cousin, both maternal and paternal < S. bhāī ‘brother; cousin’
bhaina See bhagina

bhagni See bhaʔni

bhair See bheir

bhaĩs, bhaĩsi female buffalo < S. bhoĩs ‘buffalo’. See also bhois.
bon bhaĩs forest buffalo (HjPa: 228f.)

bhaitja See bhatija

bhajan devotion (HjPb:64,37) < H. bhajan ‘worship, adoration’
bhajan karay conj.v. practise devotion
bhajansãhita the Book of Psalms in the Bible < H. bhajan ‘hymn’, sãhitā ‘collection’

bhak See bhakha

bhaktai piety, religiousity (HjPb:49,21) < H. bhaktā ‘devotedness, faith’

bhakuwa Act: make s.o. look stupid; Mid: become stupid; stupid < S. bhakuā ‘stupid person’

bhakha, bhasa, bhak language < S. bhāṣā ‘language’
bhak bhimā libel, calumny, slander (HjPa:204,1)

bhala Well!, Oh! (surprise); Ok.; truly, trulyfully < S. bhalā ‘good’. See also bhol.
bhalai well-being
bhalai karay conj.v. do (s.o.) something good, see to (s.o.’s) well-being

bhalu bear < S. bhālu ‘bear’. See also banay, jharkul.

bhaŋ bhang, a kind of narcotic drink made with marijuana < H. bhāg ‘hemp; a drink
made from hemp leaves’
bhaŋiya roof beam. Cf. Mundari bhanḍiya, bhanḍiya ‘the ridge-piece is a so-called catom-oɽaɁ, a house with a four-sloped roof’ (HjPa:179f). See also kan, laiɁ.

bhaṇḍa, bhaɁa small pot < S. bhāḍā ‘big waterjug’

bhaṇḍari, bhaɁari treasurer < H. bhāḍārī ‘treasurer’

bhanḍay bhanḍay improper (HjPa, 127, fn. 53) < H. bhāḍ ‘indecent’

bhaʔni, bhagni sister’s son. See also bhagina.

bhaőr jal See bhāwr jal

bhaʔpu Act: boil (eggs, potatoes, etc.); Mid: overboil, boil too long

bhāra See bhanda

bhāɽari See bhanḍari

bharat India < S. bhārat ‘India’
bharay fill < S. bhar- ‘fill’. See also bheir, bhoir.
bharal full, participle of bharay

bhari heavy, difficult; much < S. bhāri ‘heavy’
baɁa bhari very much; very strong; very big

bhariya porter < S. bharɁiɁa ‘carrier’

bharkay Act: bharkay: dissolve (tr) < S. bhārkǎ/bhārk ‘dissolve’ (tr / itr)

bharke Mid: bharke: dissolve (itr); bharkay: gener (tr)

bharo load; weight; burden; responsibility < S. bhār ‘load’
**bhara**sa, **bharsa**, bhorsa trust; hope < S. bharosā ‘confidence’

**bhorsa karay** conj.v. hope

**bhorsa un** conj.v. trust

**bharpa**ur fulfillment < H. bhpār ‘quite full; completely finished’

**bharpa**ur **hoy** conj.v. become full

**bharpa**ur **karay** conj.v. fulfill

**bharosa** See bharosa

**bhrasa** See bharosa

**bharu** See bhabru

**bhasa** See bhakha

**bhaṭha** oven for baking bricks < H. bHatḥā, bHatṭhī ‘oven, stove, furnace’

**bhatija**, **bhattja** nephew < S. bhatījā ‘elder brother’s son’. See also bhatjin.

**bhat** cooked rice < S. bhat ‘cooked rice’

**bhatjin** niece < S. natiijn ‘elder brother’s daughter’. See also bhatija.

**bhāwa** eyebrow < S. bhāvā ‘eyebrow’

**bhāwr jal, bhaõr jal** cast-net (<hpa:226, 48, citing rr:106, no. 5). See also jal.

**bhāwra** Bhaora, name of a mythological dog (<hpa, 141ff.)

**bhaya** See bhai

**bhayad** extended family

**bhayaṇkar** frightful, terrifying < S. bhayaṅkar ‘terrifying’

**bhayanak** frightfully < S. bhayaṅnak ‘terrifying’

**bhediya** spy < H. bhediyā ‘scout, spy’

**bhheir**, bhwa, **bher** until, up to (postposition); entire (postposed modifier). See also bhoir, bharay.

**bhheirse** only (postposed)

**bherga** only < S. bhаr ‘during, throughout’

**bheī** See bheīt

**bhēr** wether, mutton (<hpa:192,170; hpb: 44,7) < S. bher ‘ram; male sheep’. See also bhēri.

**bhēri** ewe; sheep < S. bhērī ‘sheep’. See also bhēra.

**bhēri kunḍu**? lamb

**bher** See bheir

**bhēre**, **bere** time (n.); then < S. berā ‘time’?

**bhersak** by any means

**bheīt** < S. bhīt ‘meeting’

**bheīt ghaṭ** meeting

**bheīt ghaṭ karay** conj.v. meet

**bhēiṭ karay** conj.v. meet

**bhi** additive focus (‘also’), used only in the (very uncommon) jebhi ‘anything’ < S. bhī ‘also’

**bhijri** tomato. See also biloiți.

**bhik** alms < S. bhīk ‘alms’

**bhik bor** conj.v. beg

**bhikampur** Bhikampur, name of a town, apparently in Gumla district

**bhinay** Act: separate (TR) < H. bhinna ‘divided, separated’
bhine  Mid: separate (itr), leave

bhīrāi  ECHO WORD used in laṛhai bhīrāi

bhīrē  ECHO WORD used in laṛe bhīrē

bhiray  Act: bring together < S. bhira- / bhīr- ‘bring / come together’
bhire  Mid: come together

bhiren  Act: torment; Mid: be plagued / tormented; flounder (?)

bhit  wall < S. bhīt ‘wall’

bhiṭtar, bhitar  inside (postposition, with GEN); inside (adv.) < S. bhitar me ‘inside’
bhitar bawe raij  Inner Barwe
bhitare, bhitari  inner, inside
bhiṭtar karay  conj.v. bring (s.o., s.th.) in, cause to enter (HjPa:209,11)
bhiṭtar pur  the Netherworld, underworld (HjPa:144, 7)

bhogta  Bhogta (name of an ethnic group)

bhoir  whole, entire (postposed); only < S. bhair ‘full; during; throughout’. See also bheir, bharay.
bhoir umbo?  except for (HjPa, 145:c7)

bhois  buffalo < S. bhaís. See also bhaís.
bhois cumain  the ceremony of honoring the bull, described in HjPa, 146ff.

bhōisa nagpur  Bhoisa Nagpur (name of a city)

bhoj  meal (HjPa:156:30; HjPb:34,25) < H. bhojan ‘meal; food’
bhoj karay  conj.v. prepare a meal

bhoka  See bhoko

bhokay  Act: pierce < S. bhok- ‘pierce’

bhone  Mid: be pierced

bhoko, bhoka, boka  dumb; idiot < S. bhoko ‘foolish, fool’

bhol  good < S. bhalā ‘good’. See also bhala.
bhol karay  conj.v. fix, make good
bhol tobnōn  conj.v. prop s.th. or s.o. up
bhōlebo?  beautiful (HjPa:243,94)
bhole bhole  well, good; beautifully
bhole jimi  fame; good reputation
bhole jimi be<b>ro?  conj.v. attain fame

bhogray  Act: make a hole (in cloth) < S. bhoga-/bhog- ‘pierce’ (TR)

bhogre  Mid: of holes to become

bhore  Act:--; Mid: fill up (itr); whole; full; See also bhori, bhorom; Caus: bho<q>b>re,
bho<q>re < S. bhar- ‘fill’
bhoreqa?  fullness

bhori  whole  See bhore, bhorom;

bhorndi  See kodo bhorndi

bhorom1  whole, full, entire; wholly, entirely; adult (HjPa:242,91; 92) < S. bhar- ‘fill’. See bhore, bhori.

bhorom2  Act: cause someone to become immersed in (buy); Mid: become immersed in (BG:135 ‘be youthful’); Caus: bho<q>b>rom

bhorsa  See bharosa

bharti  Act: enroll, enlist (TR); Mid: enroll, enlist (itr), be taken into < S. bharti ‘enrollment’

bhosay  Act: bhosay: knock over (luggage, etc.)
bhospe  Mid: bhospe: fall over, break (itr);
obspay: gener of Act; Caus: o<b>-
bhosruway

bhoṭaŋ  See bhutan

bhotuwa saʔ  a kind of spinach < H. bhatuwā sāg

-bhroŋ  time (bound form) (BG:135)
  chabhroŋ  unchanging
  ubhroŋ  these days, nowadays

bhuʔ  Act: bark; MId:-; bhuʔ-bhuʔ: GENER < S. bhuk- ‘bark’

bhuĩ  earth < S. bhū ‘ground’
  bhuĩ kila manḍa  earthen fortress

bhuuiya  Bhuia (name of an ethnic group)

bhuïyar  native village < S. bhuĩhar gāv ‘birth place’

bhulay, bule  Act/MId: forget < S. bhulāe jā- ‘forget’. See also iriʔb.

bhuli  Bhuli (name of a mythological dog, see HIpa:141ff)

bhuḷu  thigh

bhunbhungi  a kind of beetle which lives off of dung

bhunuaisul  stirred up

bhunqu  See bhunqu

bhunbhunay  Act: buzz (of bees); MId:-;
  GENER. < S. bhunbhunā- ‘buzz (of bees)’

bhunqu, bhūṇqu, buṇqu, bhūru  ant-hill
  (HIpa:180,97; 199,222; HIpb:55,25: ‘termite hill’); Bhandu (name of a village) < S. bhūru ‘ant-hill’. See also biɾim lata.

bhuriyay  Act: become still; MId:- (BG:135,
  ‘speak temptingly’) < S. bhuriya- ‘become still’

bhoṭaŋ-caḍpalaŋ

bhusaʔ  the outer layer around grains (HIpa:177,79: Streu)

bhusaɾi  mosquito < S. bhūsaɾi ‘mosquito’. See also qās, guṇumquʔ.

bhuta  maize, corn

bhut  ghost < S. bhūt ‘ghost’

bhutan, bhoṭaŋ  the Kingdom of Bhutan

bhuti  labor (n.); hard, difficult < S. bhuti
  ‘wages of daily labourer in kind’

caʔdo, caʔdɔŋ, caʔdɔm  wish (n. & v.); wanting; necessity; for; because of (postposition, with GEN). Only the form caʔdo is common < S. caʔde ‘because of’

caʔdɔ ayiʔ  conj.v. be necessary, need
  Experiencer in oblique case. Not acceptable to all speakers in this use.

caʔdɔ boŋ  on account of, because of, due to (HIpb:61,22)

caʔdɔ laʔ  conj.v. feel the desire to, want or wish to (experiencer in the oblique case) (HIpb:61,8)

uwaʔ caʔdɔ, hin caʔdɔ  therefore

caca  Act: tear; MId: become torn; CAUS: o’b-caca?

caʔdɔm, caʔdɔŋ  See caʔdo

caʔdɔŋ, caʔdɔŋ  See caʔdo

cadpalaj  Act: lie on the back (TR); MId: lie on the back (TR) < S. caʔd’h ‘climb, mount’ and palag ‘bed’
cādi  See candi₂

cagordi, cagurdi,cairo, cerocagordi See cair

caha  tea < S. cāhā, cāh ‘tea’

caha ḍa? tea (literally ‘tea water’).
Apparently no semantic difference to caha.

cahe₁, cahi  ACT: love; want, be necessary
(experiencer in oblique case); MID:; GENER < S. cāhi ‘it is necessary’

cahe₂ or < S. cāhe ‘or’

caheko instead of (= cahe + ko ‘contrastive focus’)

cahe₃ modal marker: whether (predicate either an infinitive or in MID irrealis); whatever, no matter what < H. cāhe ‘though; even if’

cai Arab (n.) (from Malhotra, 1982:186) < H. cāī ‘name of a community of low status; cunning trickster’?

caibasa Chaibasa, name of a city in southern central Jharkhand

cair, ceir, car  4 < S. cāir ‘four’. See also iʔphon.
cagordi, cagurdi, cairo, cairoca-gurdi, cairucagordi, ceroca-gordi on all four sides

caitū a man’s name

cak  disk; potter’s wheel (HJPA:197,209) < S. cak, cakā ‘(potter’s) wheel

cakanacur ACT: destroy; MID: come to an end < H. cakanācūr ‘shattered’

cakanda, cakando, cākṛa, cākṛo name of a tree, Arum Colacassia (BG:136)

cakaṟa cart

cakar  ACT: widen (TR); MID: widen (ITR), be wide; wide < S. cākār ‘wide’

cākṛa  See cakanda

cakri mill; wheel < H. cakkar ‘wheel’. See also jata, rāhaṭa.

cākṛo  See cakando

cakhna?  ACT: make s.th. into a curry; MID: become a curry; GENER of ACT; curry, any kind of spicy vegetable dish eaten with rice (BG:136: “split and cooked dali”) < H. cakhnā ‘taste, eat’?

peʔ cakhna? ACT / MID: prepare dinner

cal₁ way, path; practice < H. cāl ‘practice, custom; means’
cal calan conduct, mode of living (HJPB:54,13)

cal₂  Echo-word for hal

calal, calan  See calay/cale

calay  ACT: calay: drive (a car, etc.), run (a country, etc.), guide; spread information, make known; invite (HJPA, 157, fn. d:9)

cale, chahle  MID: cale: work, function; calay: habitual of ACT < S. calā- ‘cause to walk’, cal- ‘walk’

calal (?), calan (?) (HJPB:43,13) Pinnow suggests that the attested form calal may be a mistake for calan ‘behaviour’. The form calal could, however, also be a participial form of calay.

calis  40 < S. cālis ‘forty’
calisa  Lent < S. cālisā samai ‘Lent’

calni  sieve < S. calnī ‘sieve’
calte  found in the expression hokaɽaʔ caltega ‘in exchange for that’, apparently with the meaning ‘exchange’ (Cf. ‘movement’) (HjPb: 34, 25); through, by means of (HjPb:55, 31) < H. caltā ‘moving; in motion’

camac  spoon < S. camac ‘spoon’

camkay  Act: scare; raise and lower the eyebrows in joy

camke  Mid: camke become scared; shine, flash; shining; camkay warn; CAUS: o’b- camkay < S. camak- ‘shine, sparkle’. See also comkay, comke, camkila.

bijli camke conj.v. of lightning to flash (HjPb:40,16)

camkila  sparkling, glittering; brilliant, splendid (HjPb:66,77)  See camke

camparan  Camparan, name of a city in northern Bihar state (HjPa:125, fn. 23)

camra  skin < S. camrā ‘hide, animal skin’

cangga  purity < H. cāgā ‘pure, good’

cangga karay  conj.v. purify

cana  gram < H. canā ‘chick-pea, gram’

candi  See candi₂

candaru  a man’s name

candi₁  forehead

candi₁, candi, càdi, càdi  silver (n.) < S. càdī ‘silver’

capiɖ  See capiɖ

capal  buttocks; anus

capiɖ, capaɖ  Act: grind (HjPa:141,4 ‘trample’

calte–cara₁ (German: zertrampeln)); MID:–; GENER. The form appears to be an example of the echo-word formation denoting a prolonged but telic event, although the echo-word form, with both parts, is not attested. If so, the reduplicated form would most likely be the preposed capiɖ, as the reduplicated element usually contains the vowel i, so that the base form is probably capaɖ < H. capaʈ- ‘be pressed flat or even’?

capu  ACT: rummage, search for; grope; MID:–; GENER (e.g., rummage through an entire room)

capu karbaʔɖ rummage through

capu roku  full

capuwa  bellows (HjPa:197,206) < S. capuā ‘bellows’

car₁  the tree Buchanania latifolia, and its nut. See also taro'b.

car₁  See cair

cara₁  thug
cara worm used as bait in fishing (BG: 136) < S. cārā ‘bait’
care, core ACT: eat everything by grazing; MID: graze; CAUS: caray < S. car- ‘graze’. See also arno?
carkha spinning wheel; wheel < S. carkhā ‘spinning wheel’
carpat cleverness < S. carpat ‘cunning’
carwaha shephard < S. carvāh, carhavā ‘shepherd’
casma eyeglasses < S. casmā ‘eyeglasses, spectacles’
cat See catpat
cati (pair of) sandals < S. caṭi, sandals (of leather; better type)’. See also kharpa.
catkan slap (n.) < S. caṭkā ‘slap’ (n.)
catkay, chaṭkay ACT: burst (TR), slap < S. caṭkā- ‘slap’ (v.)
catke, chaṭke, chaṭdke MID: burst (ITR) (e.g. fruits, pots, etc.), split open; come to an end.
lemeḍḍ caṭke conj.v. wake up (ITR)
cato’b ACT:-; MID: of the mouth to water (possessor of mouth is subject); CAUS: ca<\textsuperscript>b>ṭo

catpat quickly < S. catpat ‘quickly’
cat... paṭ... no sooner ... than ...
cataray ACT: peel (the stem of a flower to make rope); MID:-; GENER
cear See cair
catray ACT: tear out, clear (jungle) < S. jāgal catrā- ‘clear jungle’
catre MID: become clear(ed)
cawda, cawdah 14 < H. caudah ‘14’ See also coudwī.
cawka ECHO WORD, used in culha cawki. See also cawki.
cawki stove; chair (HJPb: 60, 86) < H. caukā ‘cooking area’. See also caw-ka, culha, uḍchun.
cawra (middle-height) field, lower than dān and higher than gojlo?
cāwra Chaōra, name of a mythological dog (see HIPA: 141ff for details)
cawyaniā Chawyania (name of an ethnic group)
cawtha fourth < H. cauthā ‘fourth’
cēga cēgi See cēnga cēgi
cehra, cera face (n.) < S. cehrā ‘face’
 cela pupil; disciple < S. cēlā ‘pupil, student, follower’
cemṭa See cimṭā
cēnga cēngi, cēga cēgi ACT: shoot something by bending the fingers back; pass around;
MID: be shot by bending the fingers back; be passed around, change places, constantly change one’s mind

cēnna, cēnna small chicken, chick. Larger than cēnā. < S. cēnā ‘chick, chicken’
ceṇni chick. Smaller than cēnna.
cepoḍ ACT: flatten (TR) (e.g. balloon); crumble (TR); MID: flatten (ITR), crumble (ITR);
CAUS: ce<\textsuperscript>ṇ> poḍ < S. ceṇṭa ‘be flat’. Related to cepuḍ.
cepud, cepu? Act: hold in a fist; Mid:-; Gen.; handful, fist. See also sepu. Related to cepo. (HjPa:199,220)

cipay Act/Mid: shout < S. cilā- ‘shout’

cimtā, cemta ant < S. cimtī ‘ant’ See also birim, demta, kāy, mu‘jā, ?eta, tō’bdir, tōto, umphya, also bhundu.

cimtay Act: pinch; Mid:-; tongs < S. cimtā ‘tongs’, cimtā- ‘pinch with pliers’

cijna See cejna

cinha Act: mark; Mid: be marked; sign (n.) < S. cinhā ‘sign, mark’ (n.)

cini sugar < S. cinī ‘sugar’

cinta Act: worry; remember; Mid:-; Gen.; worry (n.); thought < S. cintā ‘worry’ (n.). See also cettae.

cinta hoy conj.v. worry (experiencer in oblique case)

cinta karay conj.v. remember

cipay(y) Act: squeeze out, press out (e.g. cooked rice when making rice beer); Mid:- < S. cip- ‘squeeze’

cipa cipi Act: squeeze out (HjPa, 154, d:14; 157, fn. d:14).

cipa golaŋ rice-beer which has been pressed once, strong beer (HjPa:239f.). See also rasi (golaŋ).

cirā phāra Act: rip (cloth) (itr); Mid: rip (cloth) (itr); Gen. of Act < S. cirā- ‘rip’, phat- ‘rip’

cirra, cirra squirrel < S. ciferā ‘squirrel’

ciro Imperata arundinacea, Cyr., sun-grass, used principally as straw for thatching rooves < S. cero, ciro (HjPa:213,7)

cirra See cirra

ciṭṭhi letter (to someone) < S. ciṭṭhi ‘letter’. See
also lipi, ula?

cocmay  Act: trip someone; Mid: trip (itr) < S. cocmā- With the intransitive meaning, cocmay is preferred in the passive voice, even though there is no external force causing the patient to stumble, as is also apparently the case with toʔhuy ‘stub the toe’.

cok  See cokh

coka, cokaʔ, coklaʔ  skin of a fruit < S. coklā, cokā ‘skin of fruit, peel’

cokoʔd  Act: move by pulling oneself / sliding (e.g. of babies); Mid:;-; Gener. See also reyse.

cokh, cokhay, cok  Act: sharpen (tr); Mid: become sharp; sharp < S. cokhā- ‘sharpen one’s teeth; be greedy with hunger’

col  Act:;-; Mid: go; used as an auxiliary; ‘going to’ + Infinitive; ‘keep on, go on’, follows the lexical stem of the predicate; col-col: Gener; Caus: none. Has the form co before enclitics beginning with n < S. cal- ‘go, walk’. See also conol.

col cila, col ciya  go away

colki  last, past (temporal) (3rd person, past tense)

come  lip (sg)

comkay  Act: excite (tr) (e.g. through a drum rhythm) < S. camak- ‘shine’

comke  Mid: get excited, be thrilled. See also camkay, camke.

condo  time

conol  one who is going to go. From Sāhu, 1979/80:44, with no meaning given. Not acceptable to most speakers, but one younger speaker accepted it, although reluctantly. See also col, -nV₂.

copi  female genitals < S. copī ‘vagina’ See also korpa.

coray  Act: steal; Mid:;-; Gener < S. corā- ‘steal’. See also cori.

cori  theft < S. corī ‘theft’. See also coray.

cori karay  conj.v. steal

cot  injury, wound (n.) < H. cot ‘wound, injury’

cot thoʔ  conj.v. injure, wound

coti  pigtail, plait (of hair) (HJp:b:56,66) < S. cuʃī ‘pigtail’

coth  To Hell with it! Damn it!

coudwi  fourteenth < H. caudahvā ‘fourteenth’. See also cawda.

cōwri  hair decorations, braids (HJpa:242, 92, after RR:500f., no. 25)

cuʔci  needle

cucuʔ  male genitals. < S. cuʃu ‘penis’. See also cuʃulu.

cuhul  praise, glorification (HJpb:64,56)

cuhul karay  conj.v. praise, glorify

cuhuwa  chin

cukaʔ  vessel, urn < H. cukā ‘large earthen milkpot’

culqoy  See culu

culha  fireplace, hearth; stove, oven < S. culhā ‘fireplace’. See also cawki, uʔdchuŋ.

culha cawka  stoves and other cooking things

also li̱pi, ulaʔ?
culu, culḍoy a kind of fish-trap. See also jhimori, kumoni, lonḍra, mucu, soṇḍa? (HjPB:197,205). In (HjPB: 49, 22) used with the meaning *Fischwehr* of water, i.e literally ‘fish(ing) weir, dam, dike, barrage’. Pinnow translates this in the text as ‘a large amount of water’ (German: *eine Menge Wasser*).

cuma, cumay Act: kiss; Mid: =; Gener < S. cumā ‘kiss’ (n.)
cuma karay conj.v. kiss

cuman offering of gifts, e.g. at a wedding to the bride and groom. See also boṇtel cuman, orej cuman.

cumḍa?, cuṇḍa? a type of small well, about 1 meter deep. Smaller than a kuā < S. cuā ‘well’? See also ḍaɁ, ḍãɽi, kuwā.

cungī small pipe used for smoking (BG:138)

cuna lime < S. cuṇā ‘lime’

cunay Act: select; Mid: be selected < S. cuṇ- ‘select’. See also ram, ray.

cundi men’s tuft of hair < S. cuṇī ‘tuft of hair’. See also ṛoḍlui.
cundi tol conj.v. tie the hair up into a cundi

cunḍul index (finger) See also tungiɁ

cunḍul aŋgri index finger, pointing finger

cunu munu tiny < S. munu ‘small child’ and H. cuṇā ‘exclamation used in calling small children’

cucuɁ Act: make small; Mid: be small, youngest; last child. See also choḍḍa, choṭa, choṭka.

cuṭa’ḍ child, young person

cuṭa’ḍḍa?pur Chotanagpur, Jharkhand See cuṭiya nagapur, choṭanagpur, nagpur.

cuṭiya rat

cuṭiya nagapur Chota Nagpur. See choṭanagpur, cuṭa’ḍḍa?pur.

cuṭka ritual impurity

cuṭkay Act: snap fingers

cuṭki Mid: =; Gener < S. cuṭkī mār-/bajā- ‘snap the fingers’. Both roots may be used in both voices, with no apparent change in meaning. cuṭkay is the more common of the two.

cuṭulu male genitals < S. cuṭlī ‘penis’. See also cucuɁ.

cuwe Mid: cuwe leak; cuway Gener of transitive < S. cu- ‘leak’

cuway Act: make something leak

cunay Act: select; Mid: be selected < S. cuṇ- ‘select’. See also ram, ray.

cundi men’s tuft of hair < S. cuṇī ‘tuft of hair’. See also ṛoḍlui.
cundi tol conj.v. tie the hair up into a cundi

cunḍul index (finger) See also tungiɁ

cunḍul aŋgri index finger, pointing finger

cunu munu tiny < S. munu ‘small child’ and H. cuṇā ‘exclamation used in calling small children’

cupcap Act: quiet (TR); Mid: become quiet; quietness < S. cупcап ‘quiet’
cupcap se(ga) quietly, secretly
chali the skin that forms on tea made with milk when it begins to cool < S. chālī
chalke overflowing (e.g. water in a pot) (hɪpə:187,139) < S. chilk- / chalk- ‘overflow’
chama See chema
chanday Act: chain someone’s / cattle’s hands or feet/legs
chande, Mid: become chained; chains; hɪpə:240,87: ‘bind; make a (wedding) contract, promise (a girl) for marriage’ < H. chād- ‘be fettered, hobbled (of an animal)’
chanray Mid: be crooked, speak indirectly (bg:139). Unknown to speakers I consulted.
chapa, chappa picture (n.) < S. chāpā ‘picture’
chapay Act: encircle (while hunting)
chape Mid: become encircled (of hunted animals) (bg:139 ‘tear with the teeth’, given only for chapay)
chappa See chapa
chara roof made of branches
chāṣray Act: strain the water out of rice by taking lumps of rice out of the water and letting the water slowly drain out < S. chān- ‘strain’
chāře Mid: become strained. See also toŋ.
chatka a kind of silo for storing grain, approximately 2 meters high, made of bamboo
chaṭkay, chaṭke See caṭkay, caṭke
chata See chatna; chatta
chati breast, chest. < S. chātī ‘chest’
chattisgarh the state of Chattisgarh in central India
chatna, chata1 honey comb, bee hive < S. chatna ‘honey comb’
terom chatna bee hive
chatta, chata2 umbrella < S. chatā ‘umbrella’
chāṭwā sixth < H. chāṭhvā ‘sixth’. See also chaw
chaw 6. Has the form che in combination with the classifier fho < S. chaw ‘six’. See also chāṭwā.
chawniya name of a herdsman ghost (hɪpə:207,9)
che See chaw
checkay Act: stop (TR)
cheke Mid: cheke ‘stop’ (ITR); checkay stop (TR) (GEN) < S. cheka- ‘stop (s.o. from doing something)’
chema(y), chama, ksama, kṣama, khama Act: show mercy, forgive; mercy. < S. chamā, H. kṣamā ‘forgiveness’
ksama ter conj.v. forgive
pap chama forgiveness of sins (hɪpə:276,35)
cherper shallow (water) (hɪpə:188,147)
chetphut here and there < H. chitput ‘dispersed; straggling’
chewla See chewra
chewra, cewra, chewla hide (of skin); leather

chıkchiki a kind of bird (HjPa:172,39: Cf. Mundari ciʔ-ciʔ oře)

chingay Act: split open (tr) < H. chinna ‘cut; torn; divided’

chinge Mid: split open (itr)

chipir little, not much

chiɾo poɾo quickly

chir nipple, udder < S. chır ‘teat of animal’

chiriyan Act: disperse (tr) < S. chiriya- ‘scatter (tr) (of things)’

chiriye Mid: disperse (itr)

chita, Act: strew, scatter < S. chiriya- ‘scatter (tr) (of things)’

chite Mid: become scattered, strewed

chitir bitir scattered < H. chitar-bitar ‘scattered; dispersed’

chochray Act: scrape (of skin) (TR)

chochre Mid: become scraped (BG:139 ‘be lacerated’) < S. chochr- ‘scrape’. See also gotaʔ, geʔd, gu’d’, kav’, ko’j, kheliyaya/kheliye, khokhray/khokhre.

choʔɖɖa small < S. choʔ ‘small’. See also cuʔa’d, choʔa, choʔka.

cholni ladle with a flat head (BG:139) < H. cholni ‘scraper’

chondo type

chopa Act: clear away forest; Mid:-; Gener; Caus: o’b-chopa; No Doub Caus < S. chopā- ‘cut (by a hoe)’

choɾay Act: leave (TR); return (TR)

chore Mid: be left (BG:139 ‘be free’) < S. chor- ‘leave, abandon’. See also chuʔtay, chuʔte

chor time (as in ‘once, twice’, etc.). See also -son.

ek chor once
dui chor twice, etc.

chota small < S. choʔ ‘small’. See also choʔd̪a, choʔka, cuʔa’d.

choʔanagpur, choʔanagapur (the latter in songs only) Chotanagpur, place name, now largely synonymous with the state of Jharkhand although it has always referred to a much larger region, the region in which most Munda languages, including Kharia, are spoken. See also nagpur, cuʔa’d̪aʔpur, cuʔiya nagapur.

choʔka small < S. choʔ ‘small’. See also choʔa, choʔd̪a, cuʔa’d.

chowa child < S. chauvā ‘child’

may chowa mother and child, the whole family < S. māʔ chauvā ‘family’

chowari with child, e.g. chowari konsəl̪duʔ ‘a pregnant woman’

churi knife. < S. chūrī ‘knife’

chuʔtay Act: chuʔtay: leave (TR). See also choɾay, choɾe.

chuʔte Mid: chuʔte: leave (itr); chuʔtay: leave (TR, Gener) < S. chor- ‘leave, abandon’

balay chuʔte conj.v. cause trouble (Mid voice)
pap tay chuʔte be released of sins (HJRb:61,27)

chuʔṭi, chuʔṭṭi leave, holiday, vacation; permission < S. chuʔṭi ‘leave (n.)’
chuʔṭḍi ter conj.v. permit, grant permission

chuti peɽay name of a ritual impurity when a woman is expecting a child (HjP, 144:c,1). See also peɽay.

*ɖ*

ɖaɁ 1 Act: make (s.th.) watery (e.g., tea, by adding too much water); Mid: become water(y): golay ɖaɁ may=ki. ‘The rice beer (golay) became too watery (ɖaɁ), i.e., so much water was poured in that it became (like) water (on may see may); water, rain (Gen: ɖaɁ). See also halo.
ɖaɁ del conj.v. rain
ɖaɁ gim conj.v. rain
ɖaɁ piyas thirst
ɖaɁ piyas laɁ conj.v. become thirsty
ɖaɁ udga down-to-earth, straight-forward, honest

ɖaɁ 2 waist. < S. ɖāpā ‘waist’?

ɖaɁ 3 rice

ɖaɁ 4 culture. See also samskriti.

-ɖaɁ 5 ‘meat’, used only in compounds. See also ghos, komay, mãs. Used in the following forms:

boŋtelɖaɁ? buffalo-meat
bunuiɖaɁ? pork
khasiɖaɁ? goat-meat
meromɖaɁ? goat-meat
oreʔjɖaɁ? oxen-meat
siŋkoyɖaɁ? chicken meat

ɖaɁ 6 Marker denoting intensity, although its semantic contribution is often quite subtle. It is most commonly found in attributive function, usually with manner adverbials, but is also found in predicates. See also -boʔə- sonə.

ɖabayeʔ ‘18’ Alternative for some speakers to ghol ghal/tham.

ɖabni cover < S. ɖapnĩ ‘cover’. See also dab.

ɖaqu wooden lamp. Cf. Brajbhasa ɖaɽh- ‘burn, be burnt’?

-ɖae See -ɖay

ɖah envy, jealousy < S. ɖāh ‘envy’. See also hisĩ.

ɖahay Act: annoy (both stems possible with Act) Cf. ɖah?
ɖahə Mid: ɖahə: be annoyed; ɖahay: gener of Act

ɖahu wood-apple tree, Artocarpus Lakoocha

ɖahura, ɖawɽa, ɖehura branch, twig; fallen dry leaves < S. ɖahurə ‘cut branch or fallen branch’

ɖain witch < S. ɖāin ‘witch’
ɖain bisahi witch

ɖair Act: cause to branch out (e.g. of God); Mid: branch out; branch (n.) < S. ɖair ‘branch (of tree)’

ɖaj Act / Mid: feel cold (food, water, etc., not people). No apparent difference in meaning, Act is more common.

ɖak thievery < S. ɖaku ‘robber’. See also ɖaku.
ɖaka Act: rob, plunder; fight; Mid: -; gener. Undoubtedly related to ɖak.

ɖakay₁ Dakai, 1. name of a male mythological personage. 2. The same name also refers to his wife - ɖakay, ɖakay rani, in which case the husband is then referred to as Sembhu / Semb(h)o. HJPA:148 relates the name to ɖakay ‘sorcerer’. Speakers I questioned agreed, although they said that the word with this meaning is now no longer used.

ɖakay rani Queen Dakay

ɖakay₂ sorcerer

ɖakhtar doctor; Dr. < Eng.

ɖaku thug. See also ɖak < S. ɖāku ‘robber’

ɖal Act: cover (a pot, etc.); Mid: become covered; ɖal-ɖal: gener of Act; CAUS: ɖa<’b>l, ob-ɖal, DOUB CAUS: o’b-ɖa<’b>l; (BG:143 ‘place, keep, put’, given for the Act only). See also ɖanal, ɖil.

ɖal-ɖal masdar of ɖal

ɖali big gonbiɖ, i.e. a basket which is square-bottomed and round-mouthed; handful (Malhotra, 1982:118); basket (HJPA:37,28) < S. ɖālī ‘large basket’

ɖali kaʈbari land given to a priest for living purposes < S. ɖālī kaʈbārī

ɖalṭenganj Daltenganj, name of a city in Palamu district, Jharkhand

ɖam Act: -; Mid: arrive; *ɖam-ɖam; CAUS: o-ɖam, DOUB CAUS: o’b-ɖam

o-ɖamtu ɖu. Not acceptable to all speakers.

ɖambha a kind of big citrus fruit

ɖañ₁ Act: send; Mid: -; ɖañ-ɖañ: gener; (BG:143 gives ɖañ without reduplication as occurring with Mid endings; probably a misprint)

gotiya rema?na ɖañ to invite, sending someone out to pick up and bring the invited guest to the event

ɖañ₂ stick (BG:143: “fishing rod”) < S. ɖorī ɖāŋ ‘hooked stick for pulling fruit off tree’. See also ɖanɖa?.

ɖañbodi string beans

ɖänger animal < S. ɖaŋgra ‘animal’

ɖañ(g)ra Dangra, said to be a denomination of the Asur. The name resembles ɖhaŋgar ‘servant’ and would seem to refer to the S. speaking Ahir, etc., probably in reference to the fact that these groups tend to perform menial work for the Kharia

ɖaŋra mahara Dangra Asur

ɖañ, ɖāɳ (high) field, higher than cawra or go’jlo? < S. ɖāɳ ‘field’

ɖaña? See ɖanɖa?

ɖanal cover (n.). See also ɖal, -nV-.

ɖanɖa?, ɖaña?, ɖāɾa? stick, club < S. ɖāʈā ‘stick, cane, club’. See also ɖañ₂.

ɖanḍa? oyeŋ returning of the stick (name of a ceremony described in various places in HJPA, e.g. 156) See also ɖañ₂.

ɖāɾ See ɖañ
ɖãɽaɁ? See ɖanɖaɁ?

ɖãɽi well (n.) < S. ɖãɽi ‘surface well’. See also cumɖaɁ, kuvã

ɖãɽu fool (n.) < S. ɖhõɽ ‘idiot’?

ɖãɽhiyal name of an ethnic group claimed to be the traditional enemies of the Kharia. Identity unknown but the name refers to their beards (S. darhi) and means ‘the bearded (ones)’, suggesting that they are or were Muslims. Also referred to as tuɽko (see there). See also daɽhi, darhi.

ɖarguha, darguha coward < S. ɖarguhā ‘afraid’. See also pattajhaɽa.

ɖarnga ravine, gorge. See also ɖarnghay.

ɖarnghay Mid: fall into a ravine or gorge (HjP a:165,5). See also ɖarnɡa; ɖharnghay.

ɖãs mosquito < H. ɖãs ‘a kind of big mosquito, a kind of fly’ (HjP a:181, 102). See also bhusaɽi, guɲum-ɖaɁ.

ɖawɽa See ɖahura-ɖay, -ɖae, -ɽay woman. Combining form of kandaɁ, kandaɁboʔ. See also ɖoldoon, kulamɖay, sumarɖay, sʊwɽray. Also used in compounds with the husband’s name, meaning ‘wife of’, e.g. tumba-ɖay ‘Tumba’s wife’. Occasionally also found as an independent lexeme, though rarely, especially in more southerly dialects: juŋ-juŋ ɖay ‘the woman (whose hand) has been asked for’ = ‘fiʃaʃe’, but also as an independent lexeme with the meaning ‘engagement’.

ɖaygãw, ɖayrgaw Dayrgaon, name of a city in Gumla district, Jharkhand

ɖeʔb ACT:-; Mid: ascend, climb; ride; ɖeʔb-ɖeʔb: gener; CAUS: o-ɖeʔb, with the additional meaning ‘offer up in sacrifice’; DOUB CAUS: oʔb-ɖeʔb

ɖeʔj ACT: cut; cut through, cut down, chop; (fig.) reduce, cut back (money); Mid:-; gener ≈ ɖeʔj-ɖeʔj: gener. See also ɖeneʔj.

ɖeʔj-ɖeʔj masdar of ɖeʔj

ɖel ACT:-; Mid: come; ɖel-ɖel: gener; CAUS: none; Before enclitica beginning with n-realized as ɖe.

ɖel dila, ɖel diya arrive, come all the way

ɖel-ɖel masdar of ɖel

ɖelemdol ‘coming’. Imperfective converb of ɖel. This formation is not productive and seems to be very speaker-specific. See also ɖenem-ɖel. Used as a “light verb” in the following constructions:

akil ɖel conj.v. think of something, of a thought to come

biswaς ɖel conj.v. believe, have faith (experiencer in the oblique case) (HjP b:66,68)

ɖaʔ ɖel conj.v. rain

ɡenu ɖel conj.v. become accustomed
ghaɳi ɖel conj.v. smell (itr, non-volitional)
heʔjo ɖel conj.v. think, reflect
hoste ɖel regain consciousness (HjP b:56, 56)
kamu ɖel conj.v. of work to happen/succeed
khiste ɖel conj.v. become angry
khiyal ɖel conj.v. think of something; have an idea (experiencer in oblique case)
lemeʔɖel conj.v. become tired
lur akil ɖel conj.v. realize s.th., come to understand s.th., become smarter (HjP b:50,28)
mon ɖel conj.v. be intent on
paham ɖel conj.v. remember
yad ɖel conj.v. remember

ɖeldə?pur the city of Delhi. See also dilhi.

ɖele Dele, a man’s name (lit.: ‘he will / should come’)

ɖelemdol See ɖel

ɖelki, ḍhelki (khəɾiya) name of one section of the Kharia, much smaller in number than the Dudh Kharia and generally not Christian.

ɖembu, ɖimbu name of a fruit, Cucumis (bg:144)

ɖɛp Act: cook pulse, vegetables (tr); Mid: cook (itr); ɖɛp-ɖɛp: gen of Act

ɖena feather < S. ɖenā ‘wing (of bird, insect)’

ɖenej medium-sized or large hatchet. See also ɖeʃ, -nV-, konɖeʃ.

ɖenem-ɖel 1. sequential converb form of ɖel- ‘come’; 2. coming (attribute); 3. arrival, coming (n.). See also -nV-, ɖel.

ɖeŋa See dəwɾə

ɖeŋəɾ, ɖeɾeŋ horn. HIPA:182,110 assumes that ɖeɾeŋ is the older form, based on a comparison with Santali ɖerəŋ and Mundari diriŋ.

ɖera, ɖeray, ɖera? Act: take up lodgings; live; Mid:-; gen; lodgings; housing < S. ɖerəŋ ‘camp, resting place’

ɖera basa conj.v. live

ɖera boʔ camping site

ɖera karay rest, take rest; spend then night (HJPb:37,33; 56,72)

ɖerɖega tree-snake (bg:144)

ɖiʔb combining form of ɪdɨʔb, found in jana’bdiʔb

ɖibijan division / subdivision of a state), county < Eng.

ɖibri small kerosine lamp; wick (bg:144); tin lamp (HJPa:192,175) < S. ɖibrĩ ‘small tin oil lamp’

ɖiʔbhar CAUS form of ɖiyar

ɖiʔi Act:-; Mid: stand on the toes; upright (HJPa:193,181); CAUS: ɖi<ʔ>b>ɖi. See also ʂeŋghor.

ɖidgar See diʃ(h)gar

ɖijal diesel (Eng.)

ɖijal ɡaɾi diesel car

ɖikci a small aluminium vessel used for making tea or cooking rice < S. ɖegcĩ ‘metal pot with a flat bottom and vertical side’

ɖil Act:-; Mid: become covered; CAUS: o’b-dil. See also o’bdil,Ɂal.

ɖilay Act: fill, gather (water, etc.) (tr)

ɖile Mid: ɖile gather (of water, etc.), fill (itr); ɖilay. gen of Act

ɖimbu See ɖembu

ɖiŋ, ɖiŋ Act: draw, pull; take (a picture); Mid: be drawn, etc.; ɖiŋ-ɖiŋ: gen of Act

ɖiŋ-ɖiŋ masdar of ɖiŋ

moŋ ɖiŋ conj.v. enchant, fascinate (HJPb:66,60)

ɖiŋda, ɖiɾa unmarried; state of being single; virgin < S. ɖiŋdã ‘unmarried, single; virgin’

ɖiŋda mariyam the Virgin Mary
Himalayan Linguistics: Archive No. 5

ɖipə the other side (of a river), e.g. ompay ɖipə ‘the other side of the river’ < S. (nadi) ɖipā ‘bank of river (upper bank)’

ɖīra See ɖinda

ɖīrh courage < S. ɖīrh ‘courage’. See also ɖidar.

ɖīrh ḏhoʔ conj.v. take courage, be brave

ɖīrh(ḡ)gar, ɖīḏgar Act: make someone brave; Mid: become brave; bravery, courage; brave, courageous

ɖisəʔ, ɖisə, ɖisa, ɖisaʔ Act: move s.th. farther away; Mid: become farther away, move farther away; far; Caus: ɖi<ʔb>saʔ ‘drive away; put off’

ɖisəʔɭuʔ far-ish, rather far

ɖisna bed sheet < S. ɖisnā ‘bed sheet’

ɖiyar Act:-; Mid: enter; Caus: ɖi<ʔbh>ar (Malhotra, 1982:165 gives the form ɖi<ʔbh>ar). The Caus can also refer to bringing expelled members of the tribe back into the tribe (HJPa:209,11); Doub Caus: ɖi<ʔb>-ɖi<ʔbh>ar

-ɖo? See -ɖu?

ɖobkaraʔ See ɖokaʔa?

ɖobha pond (HJPa:192,176)

ɖoʔɖi, ɖodi Act: bring, get, take; Light Verb; Mid:-; ɖoʔɖ-ɖoʔɖ gener; Caus: ɖi<ʔb>-ɖoʔɖ, ɖo<ʔb>ɖ; Doub Caus: ɖi<ʔb>-ɖo<ʔb>ɖ

ɖoʔɖkən because of, on account of. Formally the sequential converb of ɖoʔɖ ‘having taken’. Object of postposition appears in the oblique case. (HJPb: 61,29; 64, note 29).

ɖoʔɖtu Act: drop off. Derives from ɖoʔɖ and the deparative marker ʈu

ɖoʔɖtu biha bringing the bride to the wedding, name of a ceremony described in HJPa, 156:34,3,5

ɖoɖ, ɖodi Telicity marker (v2) which indicates that the action it marks was not “final” and that another action immediately followed on it. “Culminatory telic”. See also ɖoʰɖ.

ɖōhrī lily (BG:145)

ɖoɨr string, cord, rope, line < S. ɖoɨr ‘string (of sack)’

ɖoka fountain, spring

ɖokaʔa?, ɖokaʔa? ca. March, the third month of the year. See also ɖaʔ.

ɖokaʔa, ɖoʔbkaʔa? Act: boil (TR) (rice); Mid: boil (ITR) (of rice) < S. ɖabd- ‘boil (water, rice, dal)’

ɖokaʔ See ɖoka

ɖokloʔ meeting. See also ɖoko, -loʔ, kachari.

ɖoko Act:-; Mid: sit down; settle down; Caus: ɖo<ʔb>- ko, Doub Caus: ɖi<ʔb>-ɖo<ʔb>-ko. See also ɖokloʔ.

ɖolay Act: cause (a hanging object) to swing (e.g., of the wind)

ɖole Mid: swing (of hanging objects). No morphological Caus

ɖoli litter carried by porters, palanquin < H. ɖolā, ɖolī ‘litter carried by porters’

ɖolə small boat, vessel

ɖoləŋɖaʔ biru Dolongdaga Mountain, (place name)
doloŋsor  Dolongsor (place name)

=\text{dom}_{1} ‘3.POSS’ - marker of the third person, Sg for inalienable possession. For some speakers this is the marking of third-person inalienable possession in general, regardless of number.

\text{dom}_{2}  \text{PASS}/\text{REFLEXIVE} marker (v2) on the predicate. Often realized as -\text{d}uŋ before velars.

\text{dom}_{3}  \text{name of a caste, Dom}

\text{dọŋ} \text{ACT/MID: become sufficient. No apparent difference in meaning between ACT and MID.}

\text{dọŋga}  \text{big boat < S. ḃōgā ‘boat’. See also dọŋgait, ḃōngi.}

\text{dọŋgait}  \text{sea crew member ḃōngi < S. ḃōgā ‘boat’. See also dọŋga.}

\text{dọŋgi}  \text{small boat < S. ḃōgā ‘boat’. See also dọŋga, dọŋgait.}

\text{dọŋjaŋ}  \text{country}

\text{dọŋkui}  \text{elder brother’s wife; \text{ḥjp}:34,15: elder sister-in-law. Cf. ḃhabhi.}

\text{dọrɛ́j, dọrɛ́}  \text{ACT: shorten (TR); MID: become short (e.g. of rope through being cut)

\text{dọriyay}  \text{ACT: lead

\text{dọriye}  \text{MID: be led < S. ḃoriyā-, ḃuriyā- ‘lead (a horse, goat, etc., with a halter’

\text{dọriyay kaq}  \text{leader

\text{dọyor}  \text{long (Malhotra, 1982:86)}

-\text{d}u?/-\text{d}o?  \text{derivative suffix. Semantics unclear. Derives ‘participles’ from simple morphemes; gives morphemes in

attributive function a less exact sense, similar to -ish in Eng. or -sā in H.; used with morphemes in predicative function it denotes that these actions take a very long time. Always used with the MID voice. Examples: yọdu?. See also arāʤu?, kọnʤu?, konseldu?, muʤu? (under muʤu) and also ekan.

\text{qubay}  \text{ACT: qubay: sink, drown (TR); deplete (e.g. money)}

\text{qube}  \text{MID: qube: be drowned; be depleted; be low-spirited; qubay: gener (TR); CAUS: ob-qubay, ḃu<?-bay; DOUB CAUS: ob-du<?-bay < S. ḃub- ‘sink’ (ITR), ḃub-‘sink’ (TR)}

\text{qubi}  \text{qubay, qubay qubi deplete completely

\text{qubki}  \text{19 Alternative for some speakers to ghol thomsin/ghal.}

\text{qubni, qubhni, qubhni, dubhni}  \text{cup, bowl < S. ḃubhī ‘small cup made of brass’}

\text{qubo?, dubo?}  \text{the devil; evil spirit, ghost

\text{qubha₁}  \text{a type of grass, ḃubha-grass}

\text{qubha₂}  \text{ball (of rice) < S. ḃubhā ‘large cup made of brass’ (perhaps used as a measurement)}?

\text{qubhni}  \text{See qubni

\text{quʔdu}  \text{armpit

\text{qugur qugur}  \text{run very fast with short steps (\text{ḥjp}:247,106)

\text{quʔj}  \text{ACT: bend (TR); MID: bend (ITR, can also be agentive), turn back, change direction; CAUS: o-ʤu (\text{ḥjp}:259,7). See also baʤu?}
**qul** 
*Act:* pour in; *Mid:—; qul-qul: *gener; *Caus:* o′b-qul, du?<′?l; *Doub Caus:* o′b-qul?<′?l < H. qul-‘be poured out; be spilt’ (= qhal-)

laʃ j qul conj.v. *Act:* get diarrhoea, dysentary (experiencer marked by =te); *Mid:—; diarrhoea, dysentary. See also qul.

**quliʔj, quluʔj, quluiʔj** 
*Act:* follow; *Mid:—; *gener; *Caus:* o′b-qulij, du?<′?lįj; *Doub Caus:* o′b-du<′?liʃ j

=qʊŋ See =qʊŋm

qʊŋqʊŋ eel; name of one of the nine clans, also a common family name. In one version of the history of the Kharia, also the name of one of the original nine sons.

qʊŋdí not having a tail, without a tail (HjPa:179,91) < H. dūtā ‘bullock having one horn or a broken horn’?

qʊŋlu, qʊŋluʔ? tadpole (HjPa:179,91; 214f.) < S. qʊŋlu. See also kendoʃ ʔ ‘frog’.

qʊɾib the durib fruit, a kind of black fruit (HjPa:234,70)

qʊɾʊʔa See qʊɾʊndə

qʊɾʊŋ Act: trample; husk, pound grain with a stick; stomp with a pole; *Mid:—; *gener; *Caus:* o′b-qʊɾʊŋ, du?<′?b>ruŋ

qʊɾʊndə, qʊɾʊʔa Durunda, name of a suburb of Ranchi (HjPa:181,107), the Kharia name of khukharagaʃ / khukhra. One popular etymology derives it from qʊɾʊndəʔ ‘(to) pound rice’ (with -qaʔ?).

qʊyub weak (Malhotra, 1982:86) < S. durbuliyā ‘weak’?

***dh***

qḥakar Act: guzzle, drink quickly; *Mid:* be guzzled, drunk quickly; *gener of Act

qḥaki round basket < S. ṭokī ‘small basket’?

qḥākɾi clay dish

qḥalŋgay/qholŋgay Act: put to sleep for a short time

qḥalŋge/qhalŋpe/qholŋge *Mid:* sleep for a short time, take a nap (BG:145 ‘lie on the back’). Speakers preferred the form qhalŋge in both the Act and Mid, although qhalŋgay is possible for the Act < S. qhalŋga-. See also ulnday.

qḥaray Act: pour out < S. qḥar-, qḥara- See also biʔ d

qḥare *Mid:* be poured out < S. qḥar- ‘pour water into a glass from a pot by tipping it’

qḥarkay Act: qḥarkay: knock over (bottle, etc.)

qḥarke *Mid:* qḥarke: go down, set (of the sun); turn around; topple down, fall over; qḥarkay: *gener of Act; Caus:* o′b-qḥarkay; *No Doub Caus:* < H. qhalak ‘be spilt’ (Brajhsasa, Awadhi qḥarak-), qḥalka- ‘spill’. See also next entry, which seems to be a variant of this form.

qḥarnghay Act: knock over/spill a liquid; *Mid:* be knocked over (of liquids). See also previous entry.

qḥebuwa, qhebwa money; half anna. See also kawʃi, keciya, poisa, rupaya.

qhecuwa Dicrurus macrorcerus, the King-crow or Drongo. Cf. Mundari Ʌemcuad, Ʌmcuaʔ, Ʌhicua (HjPa: 214f.).
ɖheɖhrel  thunder. See also -rel and the forms given there.

ɖheir, dher  much, many; very; often. Can also appear in Pl < S. ɖheir ‘heap, mass; much, many’

ɖheir qheir  very very much

ɖheirkan, ɖherkan  qheirsan  quite a bit, much

ɖhekar, ɖhekaray  ACT: burp, belch; MİD: belch, burp (n.) < S. ɖhekār ‘burp (n.)’

ɖhẽki, ɖheŋki  machine for husking grain < H. (Bihar) ɖhẽkī ‘machine for husking grain’

ɖhejana  massive (from Malhotra, 1982: 226)

ɖheklaɁ  ACT: push; MİD: be pushed < S. ɖhek- ‘push’

ɖhela, ɖhelka  lump of dirt < S. ɖhelā ‘clod’. See also toreŋ.

ɖhelki  See ɖelki

ɖheluwa  swing (n.) (e.g. of a bird) (HİPA:218,20)  < S. ɖhiluā ‘swinging seat’

ɖheṇaɁ  a type of drum. HİPA:198,216 cites from Roy & Roy, 1937,453, nr. 36 ‘big drum beaten by Ghansis, not by Kharias’

ɖheŋki  See ɖhẽki

ɖheŋko  crooked, bent, curved < S. tẽko ‘crooked’

ɖher  See ɖheir

ɖhibra  shaped like a ball, from HİPA, 151, where it is connected to Santali ɖhebra, ɖheba ‘puny, small, undersized with a large belly’ and Mundari ɖheba

ɖhilo  ACT: loosen (TR) (CAUS form was preferred in this function); MİD: become loose, be loosened; CAUS: ɖhi<ʔ>lo < S. ɖhil-, ɖhilā/ɖhil kar- ‘loosen’

ɖhiṭhai  evilness < H. ɖhiṭhai ‘imprudence, sauciness, impertinence, audacity, petulance’ (HİPA:204,1)

ɖhiṭhob  strong. See also pokot, pokta

ɖhoɖha, ɖhọra  creek, pond, small lake. See also ɖhoɖhi.

ɖhoɖhi, ɖhọḍhi  water pipe. See also ɖhoɖha.

ɖhoɖhri, ɖhoṛhri  cavity in a tree; hollow (adj.) < S. ɖhoṛharī, ɖhoṛarī, ɖhoṛaro, ɖhoṛaro ‘hollow in a tree’. See also ɖhoɖhro.

ɖhoɖhro  big cavity in a tree. See ɖhoɖhri for S. terms.

ɖhọṭi  a container for carrying fish (HİPA: 243,95)

ɖhoṭha  ECHO WORD, found in ga’dɖha ɖhoṭha

ɖholṇay, ɖholŋe  See ɖhalŋgay, ɖhalŋge

ɖholki a kind of small drum, according to HİPA:78, fn. 61 made of wood and beaten on both sides with the hand < S. ɖholkī ‘a type of drum’

ɖhoṛ  a kind of nonpoisonous snake which lives in water (bg:146)

ɖhọra  See ɖhoɖha

ɖhoṛhi  See ɖhoɖhi

ɖhubni  See ɖubni

ɖhuku  a certain kind of marriage in which the
woman goes, without the knowledge of her parents or elder brother, to the house of her loved one. There are no marriage ceremonies but the marriage is valid. Cf. Santali $dhoko$ (HjP:a:241,89). See also RR:270f.

$qhuku$ col conj.v. to have a $qhuku$ marriage

dhusay $Act$: dash against, bump into
dhuse $Mid$: be dashed into, bumped against $< S. qhus- 'push (with the head or horns)'

*\d*
dab $Act$: press down; $Mid$: be pressed down ($BG$: 140 ‘cover roof’) $< H. dab- 'be pressed down’. See also $qabni$.
dad= See dada
dada 1. elder brother. May be replaced by $maha bhai/bhaya$; 2. elder male cousin, both maternal and paternal. May not be replaced by $maha bhai/bhaya$. Form with inalienable possession: $dad=, e.g.$ $dad=ɖom$ $< S. dādā 'elder brother'$
daeiya Alas! Oi vay!
dagay $Act$: $dagay$: light a candle $< S. dāg- 'light (a candle or lamp)'
dage $Mid$: $dage$: burn (of a candle); $dagay$: gener of $Act$
dahti curds $< S. dāhti 'curd'$
daichna gratuity given in return for a service, e.g. from a student to his / her teacher $< H. daksinā, dachinā 'fee paid to a brahman for a religious service; donation, gratuity'$
dail pulse (grain) $< S. dāil 'pulse'$
dajla the Tigris River
dak See dakh
daksin See dakhin
dakh, dak wine ($HjP:b:43,14$) $< S. dākh ras 'wine'$
dakha? baɾi vineyard
dakh larəŋ grape vine ($HjP:a:273, 30$: $dak larəŋ) < S. larəg 'vine'$
dakha, lakha₂ conative predicate marker (v2). ‘try’. Appears after the lexical stem. $BG$:140 lists $dakha$ as a lexical base appearing in the $Act$ (his “transitive”). In my corpus, $dakha$ is quite rare and is only used as $v2$. More commonly, the meaning ‘try’ is expressed through the use of $lam 'seek, search; want; try’ along with the infinitive of the lexical base, or by the infinitive of the lexical base and $kornis 'try; attempt’$.
dakhal authority, possession $< H. dakhal 'authority, jurisdiction'$
dakhin, dakhina, daksin south $< S. dakhin 'southern'$
dal party (e.g. a group of people united) $< S. dal 'group'$
dalan corridor, hall $< H. dālān 'hallway; corridor'$
dalay flutter, flap ($HjP:a:219,27$)
dambhara ‘a small earthen lamp; a small earthen vessel for oil’ ($HjP$, 162, fn. 2) $< S. dambhara 'small saucer shaped, earthen lamp'$
**danjay**  
**Act:** investigate  
*S. dànja/-dànji-*  
‘investigate’

**danje**  
**Mid:** be investigated; **Caus:** ob-danjay

**dan dachina** religious offering. The meaning in Kharia differs somewhat from the H. expression dàn daksînã ‘religious gift to a beggar; gift to a brahman’. In the text it appears in, *HjP* b:49,17, it has the meaning ‘sacrifice’ in general. See also *daichna.*

**dana** grain  
*S. dânã* ‘grain’

**danday**  
**Act:** amaze  
*S. danda-*  
‘amaze’

**dande**  
**Mid:** become amazed; amazed (adj.).  
Speakers indicated tht the form dande, while possible, is only seldom used.  
Normally the form danday is used for both the Act and Mid voices.

**dandu** Dandu, one of the original nine sons of Kharia mythology in one version of this story (MS, 2:31f).

**dano** demon, evil-spirit; monsters  
*S. dânav*  
‘demon’

**dârom, darom**  
**Act:** welcome, greet  
(*HjP:* 259,7); **Mid:** theoretically the same as the Act, but apparently not used;  
sacrifice (n.). Perhaps related to *qanda?* ‘stick’, as in certain types of sacrifices a stick, representing a deity, is placed into the ground (or, more precisely, into a termite hill). See e.g. the description of the Bâmund Pûjã in *RR:* 374ff. See also *sum,*

**dârom ter** conj.v. perform a sacrifice

**dârom ihidden** midnight

**dârom suñ** sacrificial ceremony

**dâphi, darhi** beard; a man’s name  
*S. darhã,*  
*dâphi* ‘beard’. See also *dâphiyal.*

**daray** meaning unclear, *HjPa,* 146, h:2, 149, fn. h

**darbar** king’s court  
*S. darbãr*  
‘king’s court’

**darbhanga** Darbhanga (name of a district)

**darguha** See *darguha*

**darhi** See *dâphi*

**darja** class (of tickets)  
*S. darjã* ‘grade, level; quality, standard; type’

**darjiliq** Darjeeling

**darkar** necessity  
*S. darkãr* ‘needed, required; need (n.)’

**daro?** uncertain meaning. Used in *pulis daro?*.

**darom** See *dârom*

**darsan** apparition; seeing  
*S. daršan*  
‘apparition’

**daru** tree; wood.  
*Cf. Brajbhasha, Awadhi dãru* ‘wood, timber’.

**daru khunãto** vegetation (cf. *H. peţ-paudha*)

**das** 10  
*S. das,* 10‘. See also *ghol.*

**das, dasi** slave  
*S. dãs*  
‘slave’

**dasi bay** conj.v. enslave

**dasa** situation, condition  
*S. dašã*  
‘situation’

**dasara, dasahara, dasra** Dasain, feast of worshipping Durga, celebrated in September - October  
*S. daʃahara*

**dastur** custom  
*S. dastür*  
‘custom’

**data** giver  
Used in expressions such as *jiwan data,* *mukti data,* *santi data*  
*S. *
dātā ‘generous; donor, benefactor’

daud David, personal name (from the Bible)

daw₁ opportunity, chance < H. daũ ‘opportunity; time’

daw₂ sickle < H. dāv ‘sickle’

dawan a kinship term indicating the relationship between the mothers of the bride and bridegroom (BG:140)

dawra basket < S. dāurā ‘large basket’

dawri Used in the formation of dokan dawri ‘running a store’ from dokan ‘store, shop’. Not used independently.

dāwri Act/Mid: thresh (by cows). No apparent difference in meaning between Act and Mid < S. dāurī ‘threshing’

daya Act: pity (TR), somewhat shorter time; Mid: pity (TR), somewhat longer; grace, pity, mercy, kindness < S. dayā ‘pity’

daya karay conj.v. have pity on. Stimulus appears in oblique case, experiencer is subject.

deri Act:-; Mid: be late; length of time, while; later; CAUS: de<i>ri < S. deri ‘delay’

Infinitive + deri just as (temporal)

deri laʔ conj.v. take time; take a long time

des country < S. deš ‘country’

dēwra, deoṇa, deōra, deoṇa Act/Mid: practice shaman rites. No apparent difference in meaning between Act and Mid; shaman.

doṇa sokha ‘witch finder, magician’ (HJP:91, 3; 93, fn. 13)

doṇa sokha karay conj.v. do witchcraft

dewta, dewta, deota, deōta god, deity < S. devtā ‘god, deity’. See also bero apa, bhagwan, dewtain, giriŋ, isuwar, pahra, ponmesor.

dewtain, dēwtain goddess. See also bero apa, bhagwan, dewta, giriŋ, isuwar, pahra, ponmesor.

didi 1. elder sister. May be replaced by maha bahin < S. didi ‘elder sister’. 2. female cousin, both maternal and paternal. May be replaced by maha bahin

digduin Digduin, name of a town in Gumla district

dil heart < S. dil ‘heart’

dilhi, dilli the city of Delhi. See also đelḍaʔpur.

dilkay Act: cause to resound

dilkē Mid: roar, boom, resound (e.g. a nagera drum)

dilli See dilhi

dimtaŋ stall, cattle shed

dimtaŋ oʔ stall

dimtaŋ suŋ the ceremony of cleaning
the stall (HjPa, 146, f:7)

din, dinu, dino day < S. *din,* Oriya *dinô.* See also *diyo,* *toʔi.*

din bhair all day
dino din daily, every day
hin dinu the day before yesterday
roj dinuga daily

dirom See *dhirom*

disa, disaʔ See *qisaʔ*

diyo, diyoga, diyo diyoga daily. See also roj, ga, dino din (under din).

diyom earthen lamp < S. *diyā* ‘small saucer-shaped earthen lamp’
diyom jaŋ knee-bone (Malhotra, 1982:74)

dobray Act: *dobray:* fold (paper, cloth) (tr); hide (tr) < S. *dobār-* ‘fold’
dobre Mid: *dobre:* hide (itr); *dobray:* gener of Act; Caus: -. See also japaʔ, leʔ, lukay/luke, okuʔ, (lutui) raŋgoʔ, reprepay, somte.
dod See *qoʔd*j

doesa, dōisa Doisa, name of a village

doha two, verse pair < H. *dohā* ‘couplet’ (HjPa:195,194)

dohar chorus < S. *doharā-* ‘repeat’, H. *dohar* ‘repeated’. See also *dohoray,* *koras.*

dohor marsh, swamp (?). See *dorho*

dohoray Act: repeat; Mid: be repeated < S. *doharā-* ‘repeat’. See also *dohar.*

dohorday See *dorho*

doisa See *doesa*

dokan store, shop < S. *dokān* ‘shop’
dokan dawri running a store
dondo special, other, second (HjPa:174,55)
dondo jimi nickname
doro ACT: make many (people) (e.g. said of God); Mid: become many (people); many (used only for people). See also *dhoro?*

dorahi contact with people
dorho depth; deep place; pool; Dorho, name of a spirit of the depths *dorho* and his wife *dorhoqay.* Said by Kullū (2000:39) to have the form *dohorday* and to be the name given to Queen Dakay, meaning ‘wife of the swamp/marsh’. See also *dohor.*
dorho joʔqom the exorcism (literally: being swept) of the Dorho spirit (HjPa:208,10, citing RR: 276)
dos punishment; accusation; mistake; fault, guilt < S. *dos* ‘fault’
dos laʔ conj.v. become sinful (Eng. subject appears in oblique case)
dos ter conj.v. accuse (s.o.)
dosi sinful
dosidar guilty
dosigar sinful, guilty
dosiyara border
dosti friendship < S. *dosti* ‘friendship’. See also *seir saŋgo.*
drśtipath vision < H. *drśtipath* ‘field or range of vision’

duʔb Dub, name of a king
duʔbo a type of grass
duʔbo ḍray a type of grass
**dubo?** See **qubo?**

**dubhni** See **qubni**

**dudmuʃ, dudumu?** pigeon, dove (HJPb:68, note 73 “the Indian Blue-rock Pigeon, Columba livia”)

**dudh** milk < S. *dudh* ‘milk’

**dudharu** milk-giving (cow)

**dudh khaʃiʃya** Dudh Kharia, name of a section of the Kharia tribe

**dudh niman** as pure as milk

**dudhyay** Act: fill with milk (of corn, e.g. by God); Mid: become (naturally) filled with milk (of corn). See also *dudh*.

**dui** Act: make s.th. into 2; Mid: become two; 2 < S. *duiyo* ‘both’

**duyo** both < S. *duivo* ‘both’

**duyo sʌʃh** second half of the evening

**duku?ʒ** Act:-; Mid: become nervous; Caus: *du<\/b>*kus. See also *sako?ʒ*.

**dukham sukham** Act:-; Mid: chat < S. *dukham.sukham*. See also *duʔkho, suʔkho*.

**duʔkho** Act: make s.o. unhappy; Mid:-; pain, suffering, sorrow; unhappy < S. *dukh* ‘pain’. See also *dukham sukham*.

**duʔkho laʔ** conj.v. feel suffering, be unhappy

**duʔkho ter** conj.v. cause suffering

**dular** Act: love or like (permanent); show one’s affection; Mid: like or love (less permanent); love (n.); loved one, beloved; loving; Dular (boy’s name) < S. *dulār* ‘love’. See also *alar, balar, dularay*.

**dular karay** conj.v. love

**dular un** conj.v. love. Stimulus marked by *buŋ*

**dular alar un** conj.v. love

**dular balar** love

**dular balar karay** conj.v. love

**dularson, dularboʔ** lovingly

**dularboʔ un** conj.v. love

**dulari** Dulari, girl’s name

**dularay** Act: love; Mid: be loved < S. *dulār* ‘love’. See also *dular*.

**dulha** bridegroom < S. *dulhā* ‘bridegroom’.

See also *dulhin*.

**dulhin** bride. See also *dulha*.

**dumaj** comb maker (name of an ethnic group?). According to one speaker, *dumaj* means ‘two-sided’, used in *dumaj kanaʔsi*.

**dumaj kanaʔsi** comb for delousing

**duniya, duniyã** world < S. *duniyah ‘world’*

**duniyã cij** things of this world

**duniya usloʔ** Earth

**dur, duro?** Act/Mid: call or cry out, sing (of birds). No apparent difference in meaning but Mid was preferred. See also *dure*.

**dura** door, often used with the meaning ‘house’, especially in conjunction with *oʔ* ‘house’, e.g. *oʔ* *dura* ‘home’ < S. *durā* ‘door’. See also *duwar, kaʔbto*.

**duraŋ, duran** Act: sing; Mid:-; Gener; song; Caus: *oʔ-duraŋ, du<\/b>-raŋ*; Doub Caus: *oʔ-du<\/b>-raŋ*

**dure** Act/Mid: coo (of pigeons). No apparent difference in meaning but Mid was preferred. See also *dur(oʔ)*.

**durgu** Durgu, one of the original nine brothers in Kharia mythology in one version of the story (MS, 2:37f). The youngest brother.
duro? See dur

dusman enemy < S. dusman ‘bad, wicked’

dusra second < S. dusrā ‘second’

dusre See ek dusrete, under ek

dusum mistake (HJIPA:272,28; Unknown to speakers I questioned.) < S. dusman ‘bad, wicked’? See also tun.

dūt, dut angel < S. dūt, dūt ‘angel’

duwar door < H. dvār ‘door, gate’. See also dura, ka’bto.

duwar duwar door-to-door

duwarā through, by means of < S. dvārā ‘by means of’

duyo See dui

*dh*
dhaʔb predicate marker (v2) denoting abruptness or “suddenly”. See also bhaʔ, hambaʔ.

dhadhir thunder (v.) (Malhotra, 1982:181)

dhadhkay Act: cause to blaze, flare up < S. (aig) dhādhk- ‘blaze’

dhadhke Mid: blaze, flare up

dhāgrin See dhāgrin

dhain thank; thanks; happy; HJIPA:259,9: ‘praised’ < S. dhaniyābād ‘thanks’. See also dhanyabad.

dhain karay conj.v. thank, give thanks

dhain mane conj.v. thank, give thanks

dhame so that

dhamkay Act: threaten; Mid: < S. dhamkā- ‘threaten’

dhamna a kind of nonpoisonous snake < H. dhāman ‘a large harmless snake’

dhāngair naca maɾa S. place name, site of an interesting stone formation, discussed in HJIPA:132, ln. 10.

dhāngar servant (m.) < S. dhāgar ‘servant’ (m.). See also dhāngrīn, ongher, ungher.

dhāngrīn, dhāgrīn servant (f.) < S. dhāgrīn ‘servant’ (f.). See also dhāngar, unsel.

dhaniya coriander < H. dhāniyā ‘coriander’

dhanus ban, dhanuk ban rainbow < S. dhanukbān ‘rainbow’

dhanyabad, dhanyawad, dheinbad thanks < S. dhan(i)yābād ‘thanks’. See also dhain.

dhanyabad ter conj.v. give thanks, thank

dhari line, row < S. dhāri ‘row, line’

dhar₁ inhabitant of

dhar₂, dhara stream, river (HJIPB:61,12) < S. dhār ‘stream, current’

dharam religion; salvation; well-being; joy (HJIPB:56,49 and 59, n. 49) < S. dharam ‘religion’

dharam kamu funeral ceremonies (‘religious work’)

dharam karm piety (HJIPB:45,21)

dharam puthi the Holy Book, Bible

dharam raja King of Salvation (HJIPA:258,6)

dharam updes religious teaching
dharmi, dharmik just, righteous

dhariga over and over again. Perhaps misread for ghari, < S. ghārī ‘time’

dharmi, dharmik See dharam

dharo blade; edge, cutting edge < S. dhār ‘edge of knife’

dharti ground, earth < S. dhārti ‘earth, world’

dhāsay ACT: demolish (e.g. a wall) < S. dasā- ‘demolish’

dhāse MID: be demolished

dhatam custom < H. dhat ‘vice, bad habit’?

dhātu metal < H. dhātu ‘metal’

dhāw -times < S. dhaū ‘times’. See also -son

dhāway See dhāy; dhāway appears to be a variant CAUS form of dhāy

dhāwe, dhāwē if; ablative postposition, rare (< hjpa:185,133; 194,186 ‘through’) < S., according to speakers I consulted.

dhay, dhāy ACT: hurry, run; MID:-; dhāy-dhāy: GENER; CAUS: ob-dhay, apparently also dhāway (see hjpb:44, 8); No DOUB CAUS < S. kudā dhavā kar- ‘run’, Skt. dhāv ‘run’

dhāy se quickly

dhāway pulki conj.v. make s.o.’s heart pound

dhāyan, dhyan, dhīyan concentration, thinking < S. dheyen, H. dhīyān


dhīyan karay conj.v. meditate (hjpb:61,15)

dhāj round (adj.) (hjpa:175,63)

dhāyr, dhīyr, dhīyeh Act: slow (s.th. or s.o.) down

dhīorting, dirom Act: slow (s.th. or s.o.) down (some speakers accept only the CAUS with this meaning); MID: slow down, become slow; slow; CAUS: dhi<ʔ>rom < S. dhīrā ‘slow’


dhīronto? slowly

dhīrom-dhīrom slowly; secretly

dhīyan See dheyan

dhō? ACT: grab, catch; a light verb used among others with sicknesses. The afflicted person is placed in the oblique case, the sickness in the direct case and is the subject; MID:-; dho?-dho?: GENER; CAUS: o‘b-dho?; No DOUB CAUS

dhō?-dho? masdar of dhō?

dhō? dhīga take, grab (e.g., an electric wire which one is not supposed to touch or to steal s.th.)


kosu dhō? conj.v. become sick


do‘ʔja? dho? conj.v. of the eyes to water (experiencer marked by =te)


ruci dho? conj.v. be interested in

dho? ACT: owe (bg:142, not accepted by speakers I questioned)

dhobi washerman < S. dhobī ‘washerman’. See also dhobin.

dhobin washerwoman < S. dhobhin ‘washerwoman’. See also dhobi.

dhōchi snail

dhokha deceit < S. dhokhā ‘deceit’

dhoro much, many. See also dorō?

dhoti ACT: wear a dhotī; MID:-; GENER; dhotī, a cloth worn around the waist by men; CAUS: o‘b-dhoti < S. dhotī ‘dhoti’

dhōysanagar Dhoensanagar, name of a town in Gumla district
dhrinath, dhṛpnath name of a king who reigned at the time of the battle between the Kharia and the Kesaria described in Kerketā, 1990.

dhukay Act/Mid: blow, fan (hṛpa:225f. ‘blow with bellows; smoke (an animal) out (of its hole)’); No apparent difference in meaning, but speakers preferred the Act < S. dhukā- ‘fan oneself’, dhuk- ‘fan someone’

dhumel Act: to cover (of haze); Mid: become hazy < S. dhumāil ‘haze’

dhundhla dim (adj.) < S. dhundhrā ‘haze’, H. dhādhlā ‘hazy’

dhupa? Act: make someone excited; Mid: be in a hurry; get excited

dhupi dust (n.) < S. dhur ‘dust’
dhupilo? desert (Malhotra, 1982:74)
dhupi ra’j desert


dhus, dhūs blanket < S. dhūs ‘mill-made blanket’
dhūtu tree stump < S. ḍhūtu, ḍhūku ‘tree stump’


dhyan See dheyan

e^2bōŋ, ebōŋ Act: cause someone to be alone; Mid: become alone; only (postposed)
e^2bōŋ laʔ conj.v. become lonely

eboʔ, oboʔ Act: have someone else play (not acceptable to all speakers, who prefer the Caus form with this meaning); Mid: play, have fun, enjoy oneself; scene (in a play); Caus: e<?>boʔ, o<^b>-goʔ, bo<^b>oʔ
eboʔ karay conj.v. act
lam-lam eboʔ conj.v. hunt

e’dq Act: measure in weight; weigh; Mid:-; e’dq-e’dq: Gen; < H. aĩḍā ‘weight (for scales)’

edʔo? See odoʔ

edheq Act: surprise (someone); Mid: become surprised

eheneg now, right now; these days. < S. ekheṅe ‘right now’
eisan so much, so very < S. āisan ‘thus, so’

ek one < S. ek ‘one’
ek dusrete each other, one-another

ekal See ekla

ekan, -kan somewhat; much. Postposed to attribute. ‘-ish’, attaches to modifiers, e.g. bes-kan, ḍher-kan. Said by speakers to be of S. origin

ekdam completely < S. ekdam ‘completely’

ekla, ekal, ekle(ga) alone; only < S. ekla ‘entirely; alone’, ekle ‘alone’

ekor, ekorte near (Malhotra, 1982:242). Postposition with the Gen < H. ek or ‘one side’

*ē* vocative particle < S. e! ‘Hey! ‘See also he, la, le, lo, no, re, ri.
   e re vocative particle

=ē Act, irrealis marker on predicate

e^2b Act: cook, roast, cook in fire; Mid:-; e^2b-e^2b: Gen; Caus: o^2b-o^2b; No Doub.Caus
ekṛi, ukṛi  20 Also mony ekṛi < S. kori ‘20’, Bengali kuṛi ‘20’

ekṛi ghol  30

moloy ekṛi  100

elaʔ  1st person, Pl, Excl, Gen. Cf. ele

elakaya  area (Malhotra, 1982:113) < H. ilāqā ‘district, region’

elam  Elam

ele  1st person, Pl, Excl

elga  Elga, name of a village in Orissa (HjPb:44,1)

elga biru  Elga Mountain

eliyah, eliya  Elijah

eŋ  ACT:-; Mid: return; en-ŋ: gener (e.g., of many people coming and going); CAUS: o-y-ŋ ‘bring back’, o’b-ŋ; DOUB CAUS: same form as CAUS

en  ACT: open (of clouds) (itr); Mid: open (of clouds) (itr); en-en: gener. Some speakers also indicated that the non-reduplicated form in the past Mid voice refers to the distant past, in contrast to the neutral use of the ACT.

enam  See iṇam.

en  ACT: trample under the feet, crush (e.g. by a bull pulling something over the grain); Mid:-; en-en: gener; CAUS: o’b-en; No DOUB CAUS

endi  pole or stick used for pounding paddy in a mortar

endray, indray  ACT: stare at; Mid:-; CAUS: o’b-indray; No DOUB CAUS

enduʔ, enduʔ  ACT: look at; Mid:-; gener; CAUS: o’b-enduʔ, e<b>nduʔ; DOUB CAUS: o’b-e<b>nduʔ

enem  without, preposition with Gen or absolute, in one case (Hipa, 144c, 4) with buy, in one case (Hipa, 145c,6) with bigur, also with predicate stem or the sequential converb. In two attested cases (Hipa:255,129; 269,23) used as a postposition.

enmaʔ  this year, Gen: enmagaʔ. See also asintay ‘next year’, suʔqhaʔ ‘last year’.

er, ēri  heel < S. ērī, ēri, iɾī ‘heel’

er  mix; put into something (?)

ereṅga  backwards, completely the reverse, upside-down, Hpb:52,50: ‘uncivilized’, ‘non-obedient’, ‘stubborn, head-strong’; derogatory name used for the the Hill Kharia, who are believed to do everything differently from the Dudh and Dheleki Kharia < S. ereṅga ‘untractableness, churlishness, boorishness, savageness’ (from Hpb:53, n. 49)

ereṅga ṭola  Erenga Tola, name of a section of the city of Simdega (Hpb:51,50; 52,50). Perhaps there were once Hill Kharia in this area, although this seems unlikely. However, both Dudh and Dheleki Kharia are in agreement that this region was once occupied by the Dheleki Kharia, who were forced to leave by the arrival of the Dudh Kharia.

erikudi  from the bottom to the top; completely, inside-and-out

eriyā  area < Eng.

erjuŋ  seminar. See also juŋ, also er ‘mix’?
esaih  Isaiah; a man’s name (from the Bible)
esen teʈem  ACT/Mid: try, want to, be about to < S.
eʈhe'dq  ACT:-; Mid: be bored; ridicule, laugh at (German verspotten, Hjp:b:123,65); CAUS: e<Tr>bthe'dq; DOUB CAUS: o'b-e<Tr>thed
ethna, itna  so much, so many; this much, this many < S. etnā, H. itnā ‘so much’
etoj  ACT: order; Mid:-; gener; CAUS: ob-etoj; DOUB CAUS: ob-e<Tr>btoj; order (n.), command (n.); commandment; challenge
etoŋqa?  receive orders
etoŋbo?  commandeering (adj.) (Malhotra, 1982:85)
etuar, etwar  Sunday < S. etvār din ‘Sunday’
etwar skul  Sunday school (Hjp:a:281,45)
ewa  Eve, a woman’s name (from the Bible)
eyar  See yar
eyonloʔ?  See peloʔ?
eyor  women’s dress

By far the more common of the two. Nevertheless, speakers I consulted noted that there is a definite difference in meaning between the two, one which I have not yet been able to identify.

*g* =ga, =gaʔ focus marker; gaʔ can also function as a Gen marker. It seems reasonable to consider gaʔ to be the older form, whereas ga has arisen through the dropping of the glottal stop, which is quite common in Kharia. The form ga is

gadaŋghol  dancing and singing
gadha  donkey < S. gadhā ‘donkey’
gāgwāsi  See gāgwāsi

gāgwāsi, gāgawāsi, gaŋgawāsi, gaŋwāsi  name of a dynasty which previously ruled in large parts of western Jharkhand, supposedly originally of Mundari origin. Said in the story in Hjp:b:53,11 to have
been called *jhora* ‘outsider, non-tribal’ before they took control of Biru.

gah dilabō from the bottom of the heart < H. *gahrā* ‘deep’, H./S. *dil* ‘heart’. See also *bo?*.

gahra See *gaɖha*

gahray level (v.); make deep (HjP:165:2) < H. *gahrā* ‘deep’

gahʔhwi a type of small hoe (Cf. H. *kudāli*). See also *kuɖɽi*.

gai See *gay*

gainka See *geinka*

gāʔt, gāiθ knot (n.) (HjP:187,140) < S. *gēiθ* ‘knot’. See also *moɖa*.

gaj ACT: fry (food) (TR); MID: fry (of food) (ITR); CAUS: *oʔ-gaj*

gajar carrot < S. *gājar, gājrā* ‘carrot’

gajgajay ACT: overfill; MID: overflow (BG: 147 ‘sprout out of the earth’, given for MID only) < H. *gajgajā* ‘sound, rattle; buzz, hum’?

galaytuli Galaytuli. Whereabouts unknown. The name would seem to indicate that it is the section of a larger town or city.

galgatha Golgatha, place-name (in the Bible) (HjP:261,11)

galgatha biru Mount Golgatha

gali₁ lane, street < S. *gāli* ‘street, lane’

gali₂ park

gali₃ a type of vessel for food, a part of whose side is open so that one can take food out of it with the hand

gali₄ Shit! < H. *gālī* ‘abusive language, abuse’

galil Galilee (from the Bible)

galil raij Galilee

gam, gamda? ACT: say; MID:-; gam-gam: GENER; CAUS: *oʔ-b-gam*; DOUB CAUS: *oʔ-b-ga>*m. gamda? is seldom used, generally by older speakers and predominantly in fixed expressions such as baru *gamda?tiŋ* ‘I thank [you]’. Jordan-Horstmann (1969:148) mentions the S. lexeme *gam-* ‘think, ponder’, which however does not seem to be related to the Kharia form.

gam-gam masdar of gam; saying, speech, talk (= *ganna*)

gam gima talk s.th. out, say all there is to say

gamkon Used by some speakers as a complementizer in certain subordinate constructions (rare); postposed quotative marker, not very common; ‘for’ (rare).

gam kublaŋ ACT: answer, respond (< gam ‘say’ + ku<𝑏>laŋ ‘turn over’ (TR), CAUS of *kulaŋ* ‘turn over’ (ITR)

gamma saying, speech (infinitive form) (= *gam-gam*)

gamoʔ that (= complementizer, literally: ‘s/he said’) (seldom)

gam oyen ACT: answer, respond (< gam ‘say’ + o-y-eŋ ‘return’ (TR), CAUS of eŋ ‘return’ (ITR)

gamcha piece of woven cloth worn around the shoulders. Originally apparently worn for dancing, but now used for any formal occasion. There are a large number of gamcha types, with different patterns for each region, such as the biru gamcha, named after the town of Biru in Simdega District < H. *gamchā* ‘cloth, towel’, S. āgochā, āgachī ‘towel’
gamḍa? See gam

gāṅga the Ganges River

gāṅga mai Mother Ganges (HjP: 61,16)
gāṅga ompay the Ganges River

gāṅgawāsi, gāṅwāsi See gāgwāsi

gāṅgay, gāṅgoy a type of grain (apparently not maize). HjP:221,33 translates it as ‘millet’ (Hirse). See also kuda, lawa

gāṅpur Gangpur (name of a village)

gāpj sheave (v.) < S. gāj ‘heap (n.)’

gāṇjal See gāṇjay

gāṇjar noise < S. gūl gājeir ‘noise’

gāṇjay ACT: heap corn; Mid:--; generic < S. gāj- ‘pile up’
gāṇjal piled up. Participle form of gāṇjay.

gana’d sickle < *gə’d ‘reap’ (cf. Sora gad ‘cut’).

See also -nV-.

ganae j disgust, hate < S. ghina-, ghin kar- ‘hate’?
ganaej karay conj.v. hate

gan d ur Gandur, a man’s name

gan dh ras perfume, myrrh < S. gādhras ‘myrrh’

gao gwala name of a minister under the Kharia king Moreng.

gar a classifier used in reference to humans

gar?ra See gāḍha

gar?a gar?a repulsive

gar?ay See gāḍha

gar?bar confusion < S. gārbar ‘confusion’

gar gār?ay See gargaray; ghargha?ray

gar gēriya shepherd < H. gārēriyā ‘shepherd; goatherd; cowher’

garī, gar?i car; cart; wagon < S. gārī ‘car()’
garī caka?ra carts of different kinds

gar?h, ga?h?o, ga?ho fort < H. gārḥ ‘fort; stronghold; castle’
gar?h biru name previously used to refer to the mountain Ram Rekha (HjP:b:61,5).

gar?ha? See gāḍha

gar?ha? dwelling (refers to snails’ shells, HjP:a:96), translated into H. with khānā (HjP:a:110). As this meaning is only found here, it would appear to refer to the “hole” in the snails’ shells, in which they live. See gāḍha.

gar?ha See gāḍha

gar?hal buried (Malhotra, 1982:108, given there as ga?hal?a) < S. gār- ‘bury’ + S. participle -l

gar Attributivizer < H. -gār which forms agent nouns from nouns

garam warm < S. garam ‘warm’. See also girin/giriŋ, lo?b, ŋem, oŋem, ọge, pogim, ruŋum, sului, ḥekeŋ, tapay / tape, urum / udum, usum.

gar dan neck < H. gardan ‘neck; throat’

gargaray, gargar?ay ACT: gargle; clear the throat (TR); Mid: clear (of the throat, considered a spontaneous event, unintentional) < S. gargar?a- ‘gargle’. Related to g(h) ar gα?ray?
garib, goriba  Act: make someone poor; Mid: become poor; poor < S. garīb ‘poor’

geinka, gainka each, every (postposed) < S. geǐkā

geˈj  See keˈj

gel  See ghol

gendā?  water pot (BG:148)  See also qaʔ,

genda  ball < S. gēdā ‘hockey ball’

gendha  name of a flower (BG:148)

genu  Act: become accustomed to (infinitive or buŋ); custom, habit; Caus: ge<ʔ>nu ‘make someone accustomed to’

genu ḍel  conj.v. become accustomed

gene  duck, said by one speaker I worked with to be a “small goose” < S. gẽre, gẽre ‘duck’

gerwa  nightingale (BG:148, ‘sparrow’) < S. gervā carāi ‘sparrow’

getu  a kind of fish  (HjP:229f.)

getu kaɖoŋ  the getu fish

getu beʔa  Getubera, appears to be the name of a city, no details given.  (HjP:229f., citing RR: 507f.). Alternate name for gitaʔ beʔa

gidi  gidi nimi  (onomatopoetic) noise or commotion  (HjP:260,10). See also ghiɾi ghiɾi, saba rana nimi.

gil  Act: beat, hit; Mid: gil-gil: gener; Caus: oʔ-gil; Doub Caus: oˈb-gi<ʔ>l.  See also ginił.

gilas  (drinking) glass < Eng.

ghiɾ, gimi  Act: sprinkle; rain (with qaʔ ‘rain,
water’), e.g. (pomesor) qa? gim?q ‘(God) rained’ / ‘It rained’; Mid:-; gim-gim: gener; Caus: o’b-gim; Doub Caus: o’b-gi<ʔ>m

gim-gim masdar of gim

gimninej Act: value; price (n.) (not accepted by speakers I questioned. From bg:148). See also ginij.

gin count (v.) < S. gin- ‘count’

ginil Act: -; Mid:-; gener (not common, but possible); beating. See gil, -nV-.

ginij, gonoŋ Act: make a price; Mid: become a price (e.g. when fixing a price in bargaining); price. See also gimninej.

ginîntan bride price. I am told that the bride price, which the groom’s family used to pay, was paid in cattle, hence the suffix -taŋ. See also -taŋj.

ginir Ginir, sixth son of Semb(h)o and Dakay

ginti numeral; Book of Numbers (in the Bible). < S. ginti ‘counting’

girja church < Portuguese

girja oʔ church

gisit Act: play fight; Past: completed; Mid: play fight; Past: not completed

gitaʔ Act:-; Mid: lie down; cohabit (hjpa:208,10) Caus: gi<ʔ>btaʔ; Doub Caus: o’b-gi<ʔ>btaʔ. See also saranj.

gitaʔ beŋa, getu beŋa Gita Bera, name of a city, alternate name: getu beŋa (hjpa:230,57)

Giyał Act: cause shame; Mid: be(come) shy, ashamed; shame

giyal laʔ conj.v. feel shame, be(come) ashamed

go? Act: carry (For men: ‘carry on shoulder (Sg)’, for women: ‘carry on head’); Mid: goʔ-goʔ: gener; Caus: o’b-goʔ; No Doub Caus. See also ghocrj, hintor, kakuj, kuns, pany, pun, sambray, ṭuqaʔ, te’j, tuphaŋ, uqum.

goʔ-goʔ masdar of go?

gobind Gobind, a man’s name (Indo-Aryan)
gobray Act: clean with cow dung; Mid: become clean through cow dung < S. gobar ‘(fresh, wet) cowdung’

goʔq, goʔq ‘C:TEL’ or “culinary telic”. Telic marker on predicates which denotes finality of an action, usually implying that nothing else happened after the action denoted by the predicate that this suffix marks, unlike the similar doʔq, which implies that something else happened right away. Not used as a lexical predicate according to speakers I questioned, but confer goʔqj.

Consindering the presence of the lexeme goʔqjhuŋ ‘path, way, road’, which appears to be an old compound (see also toʔqhuŋ ‘stumbling’), although the
semantics are somewhat unclear, would seem to indicate that go’d was once somehow connected to motion, perhaps ‘go’ or something similar, which would also bring it in line with the Indo-Aryan languages, which often have telicity markers (V2s) which are homophonous with a lexeme meaning ‘go’.

**go’d₃**

*Act:* pluck (flowers, fruits) (*bg:* 149). Similarly, Malhotra (1982: 147; 209f.) also gives this definition as well as an example (1982: 210). However, speakers I questioned were unfamiliar with this term < H. gor- ‘hoe, break up’?

**goḍa(?)** a kind of thick-grained rice < S. goḍā dhān ‘a certain kind of paddy’

**goḍjhun, goḍjhuŋ, goḍjhuŋ, guḍjhuŋ, guḍjhun** path, way, road. This form would appear to have once been a compound, but the meaning of the two components, if this analysis is correct, is unclear. See also toḍjhun ‘stumbling’ and and comments above under go’d₃. See also gorjim. See gujung and toḍjhun for other words containing j(h)un which are related to the feet.

**goḍjhun saṅgod** traveller

**goḍjhun saṅgo** travelling companion (Malhotra, 1982:74, given mistakenly as saṅgod)

**goḍu?** See guḍu?

**goḍho** See gaṭh

**godi** brain (uncertain, *HIPA:* 149, fn. h) < S. godī, guḍī ‘brain’

**gohair** request (*HIPA:* 281,45) < H. gohrā (eastern H.), gohār- ‘call out, shout; call for help’. See also gohray.

**gohari aloŋ** song of request (*HIPA:* 281,45)

**goharay** See gohray

**gohom, gohoŋ** wheat (*HIPA:* Tricitum vulgare, Vill., from *AR:*1524); flour < S. gohom ‘wheat’

**gōhra** field, meadow < S. gɔrhə khet ‘low field’, goṛa dār ‘upper paddy field’

**gohray, goharay** *Act/Mid:* ask forgiveness. No apparent difference in meaning; *Caus:* o’b-goharway < H. gohrā (eastern H.), gohār- ‘call out, shout; call for help’. See also gohair.

**gohray binti** prayer

**goi** sister or brother of a husband, sister or brother of a wife (*bg:*149) < S. goi ‘brother-in-law or sister-in-law’s sister’

**goir** the time of the year (mid-December to mid-June) when cattle are left to themselves and do not need to be tended. (*HIPA:* 149, fn. h)

**goir mon** the goir months of the year

**goj** *Act:-; Mid:* die; *Caus:* go<’b>jaɁ. This lexeme is undoubtedly related to goj ‘kill; die’, although the exact etymology is uncertain.

**goja?₁** *Act:* kill/crush an insect; *Mid:* be killed / crushed (of insects); *Caus:* go<’b>jaɁ. This lexeme is undoubtedly related to goj ‘kill; die’, although the exact etymology is uncertain.

**goja?₂** *Act:* force a snake or animal out of its hiding place by piercing; *Mid:* get torn by a sharp edge (*bg:*149)

**gojlo?** (low) field, used for rice cultivation. Lowest type of field used in cultivation, lower than ḍāṇ or cawra. See also -lo?₁.
goʔjʊŋ See goʔdjhʊŋ

gojhi room < S. gojhi 'room'

goʔjhʊŋ See goʔdjhʊŋ

gol Act: weave, plait, knit (date palm leaves into a mat); Mid: -; gol-gol Gener
gol-gol masdar of gol

gola red, red-brown (HjPa:169:17); light-brown (m.) (HjPa:229,53). See also goli₂.

golanŋ rice beer

golay Act: cause to bloom (of corn or rice, not trees or flowers); plait, intertwine (HjPa, 154, 5)
gole Mid: bloom; ear (of corn, etc.)

goli₁ pill; bullet < S. golī 'pill; bullet'
goli melay conj.v. shoot

goli₂ light-brown (f.) (HjPa:229,54). See also gola.

golmaric pepper. See goli₂ marci

gomke lord; owner; master; Lord < S. gomke 'master (of servants)'. See also leʔbdom, malik.
gomke saheb lord

goŋ Act: cook rice; Mid: -; goŋ-goŋ: Gener;
Caus: oʔ-goŋ; Doub Caus: oʔb-go<ʔ>ŋ

goŋ-goŋ masdar of goŋ

goŋdiŋ, goŋriŋ kitchen; cooking
goŋriŋ kuyu pot
goŋriŋ oʔ kichen

gonbiɖ, gonbid a small basket which is square-bottomed and round-mouthed (bg:150 has gonbid with the definition given above, Malhotra, 1982:132 has gonbid which she glosses as 'basket', HjPa, 156:34,e,4 'small basket'). See also bid₂.

gonoŋj 1 death. See goj, -nV-.
gonom-goŋj deceased. See HjPa:161, notes for a discussion. See also goj', -nV-.

gonoŋj₁ Act/Mid: lament. No apparent difference in meaning between Act and Mid; Caus: oʔb-gonoŋj

gonoŋj₂ See giniŋ

goř See goʔd

gore, gore liver; lung
gōːri cow (fully grown) < S. gōːri. See also baʔcha, bachiya, bachru, bocho, konjaŋ.
goro shell container (Malhotra, 1982:132)
goru? See guɖuʔ?
gohço See gaʔh

gor₁ Mid: spread, multiply, increase: (HjPa:199). Speakers I questioned were not familiar with this lexeme.
gor₂ fair-skinned, pale < S. gor 'fair, having a fair complexion'
gordāʔ stream (Malhotra, 1982:74). See also beʔa gordāʔ, jharna, karayga, katurɖaʔ.
gore See goře

gore'j early morning. See also meyaʔ.
gore'j meyaʔ, mēyaʔ gore'j early morning
gorgora  a type of sweet cake (H. puā) < S. gorgorā

goriba  See garib

gorim  road; HjPa:269,23; ‘heart’. See also go’djhuy, of which this is probably simply a variant. With respect to the meaning given by Pinnow, < S. karjā ‘liver (organ)’ and karjī ‘liver (as meat for eating)’

gorō’q  burn (HjPa, 161f, 2)
gorō’q jaŋ, gu’d jaŋ  Mid: burn, cremate (literally: ‘burn the bones’)
jaŋ  gorō’q  bone burning ceremony; cremation

gosnar  Gossner, name of a Christian community and also of an influential college in Ranchi (HjPa:280,44)
gosnar manḍli  the Gossner community

goso?  ACT: anoint (oil to the skin); Mid: be(come) applied (of oil on the skin);
gener of ACT; CAUS: o’b-goso?, go<’b>so?; DOUB CAUS: o’b-g(o’b)so?

goso’q  ACT: wear out (TR); Mid: wear out (ITR)

gosō, gosoiya  Lord; Gosai, a kind of religious teacher; ascetic, caste of Hindu ascetics (HjPa:204,1; 238,79; 243,94) < S. gosaē ‘Gosain (caste)’

gōṭ  herd (of sheep, etc.) < S. gōth ‘herd’

gōṭa, gōṭay 1  ACT: do something entirely (not acceptable to all); Mid: become complete, entire, full (of the moon); entire, whole; everywhere < S. gōṭa ‘entire’

gōṭay 2  ACT: mix (TR); Mid: mix (ITR) < H. gath-‘be joined’?

gōti  smallpox

gōthā  numeral classifier, used with animate beings. See also ḫhan, which is more common and would seem to derive from this form. This form may be related to go?thon.

gōthay  ACT: give shelter to cows, goats, etc < H. gotā ‘cattle-enclosure’?

gōthe  Mid: be sheltered (of cows, goats, etc.);

gō?thon, gu?thōḍ, gu?thon  group, herd; society (HjPb:48,10); entourage; unity < S. gōhrā ‘herd’? See also gōthan.

gōta?  ACT: scrape; grab a handful; Mid: get scraped; CAUS: o’b-gosō?, go<’b>so?; DOUB CAUS: o’b-g(o’b)so?

gōto?ACT: tear with claws. Speakers I questioned were not familiar with this use); soil. See also chohray / chohre, ge’d, gu’d, kay, ko’j, kheliyay / kheliye, khokhray / khokhare.

gōta, gōtora, gotor  ethnic group; clan; group of Kharia bearing the same family name < H. gotra ‘exogamous sub-division of a caste group’
gōtor jati  clans and/or ethnic group

gotejmōḍ lachrymal secretion (BG:150). See also mod, mōḍ.

gōtiya  guest; clan; relative < S. gūtiyā, gotiyā ‘guest’
gōtiya remaṇa ḫaṇ to invite, sending someone out to pick up and bring the invited guest to the event

gōtni  sister-in-law < S. gūtnī ‘husband’s elder brother’s wife’

gōtob  come together, assemble (ITR) (HjPa:263,14). This would seem to be an alternative form of kati’b.

gōton  ECHO-WORD for utun
**gotor** See gotar

goua  testimony < S. govāhī, gavāhī ‘testimony’
gōyā, goyā  Goya, one of the original nine brothers in Kharia mythology in one version of the story (MS, 2:34). The seventh-oldest brother.
goyol  **ACT:** dirty (tr) water (e.g. of God); **Mid:** become dirty (of naturally found water)
gucu  chin hair; beard, mustache; marble (HJPa:252,121)
gucu eboʔ  conj.v. play marbles; marble game

guʔj  See gotar

guʔjuŋ  See gotar

gudɽi  quilt

gudur  piglet

guimdaʔ  See guumdaʔ

gu̯j  **ACT:** wash (clothes, etc.); light (a fire timson); **Mid:**; **(gener). See also gujdaʔ, gujuŋ, ragu$j$.
gujarat  (the state of) Gujarat

gu̯jdaʔ  **ACT:** soak rice (plants) in water (tr); forgive or wipe away sins (HJPa: 272,28; 29 and elsewhere); **Mid:** be soaked in water. See also gu$j$.
gułlu  ‘Panicum miliare, Lamarck, a cultivated food grain of the millet kind’ (HJPa:249,111) < S. gundlī ‘millet’
gułlu golaŋ  alcoholic beverage made from the gułlu grain

gujuŋ  **ACT:** wash someone else’s feet (typically done as a sign of welcoming when visiting someone’s home for the first time or after a long absence); **Mid:** wash one’s own feet; **general of ACT; Caus:** o$b$-gujuŋ, gu<ś>b>juŋ; **Doub Caus:** o$b$-gu<ś>b>juŋ. See also gu$j$. As Pinnow (1959: 169, §365; 202, §61) notes, this is undoubtedly from an old compound, consisting of gu$j$ ‘wash’ and *j(h)uŋ ‘foot’. See also go$ʃ$huŋ and to$ʃ$huŋ for other words containing j(h)uŋ which are related to the feet.
guʔjuŋ  See gotar

gul  **ACT:** raise a cry; **Mid:**; gul-gul: **gener; noise; Caus:** o$b$-gul < S. gul, gulgajār ‘noise’
gul ganjar  noise
gulab
rose < S. gulāb ‘rose’
gulab ba?
a type of rice
gulabi
pink
gulāci Plumeria acutifolia, Poir., Apocynaceae, a small tree with large white, scented flowers. Cf. Mundari golainci baa (HjPa:216f, from RR,485, No. 3).
gum Act: winnow; Mid:-; gum-gum (gener); Caus: o’b-gum
guman a man’s name
gumat tower
gumqim Act: wake up (tr); Mid: wake up (itr); Caus: gu<?>mdim. See also jaydim.
gumla Gumla, name of a district in western Jharkhand, directly north of Simdega district and to the west of Ranchi district. Also the name of the capitol of this district. For the first year as an independent state, the district of Gumla comprised what are now the districts Gumla and Simdega. One popular etymology (MT, 1:236) derives the from the root gum ‘winnow’: gume la! ‘Winnow!’. 
gunga Act: make silent; Mid: become silent < H. gungā ‘dumb, without the power of speech’
gungu, guŋgu? head cover used in the rainy season, rain hat (BG:151; HjPa: 189,154); umbrellas mad of leaves, said to have been used by the first people to escape the great flood who used them to escape to the mountains (Kullū, 2000:37). HjPa offers the cognate form Mundari guŋu ‘a hoodshaped waterproof covering the head, shoulders and back of the wearer’. He also quotes FGD who define guŋgu as ‘umbrella made with leaves, the hat is called kuɽboʔ’. See also kuɽboʔ.
gunumda?, guimda?, guyumda? mosquito. See also bhusaɽi, qās.
gunjij torch (HjPa:84)
gun plan (HjPa:97)
gunah, gunha Act: commit a sin; Mid: be guilty; sin, offence < H. gunāh ‘sin, offence, guilt’
gunay Act: regret (for another person) < H. gun- ‘consider, ponder’?
gunč Mid: regret (for oneself)
gunj See guŋa, guŋi
gunqū? chisel (HjPa:178,86). See also guŋqūʔar.
gundre See kindre
gune2 a kind of focal particle, whose exact semantics are still very unclear. Its use is extremely seldom. In some situations it would appear to indicate that the element it follows is essential for the action, such as mōʔ gune yo ‘You need eyes to see,’ or ‘How will you see without eyes?’, although this phrase can also mean ‘look covetously on’. It can mean that, since the element which it follows is present, another event automatically follows from this. Using the last example, this would mean ‘Since you have eyes, you see’.
gune3 See gone
gunha See gunah
gunmer, konmer father-in-law; father’s father?
gunre See kindre
gunu’dq earth; mould 

-\(nV\). This would appear to derive from 
\(gu’d\), ‘scratch out a hole’. It is given in 
the text as \(kone\ gunu’d\) ‘the earth (which 
has been thrown out by the ) rat’ and fits 
in well with this analysis.

gunu ‘earth; mould’

HjP a:183,115. See also -nV-. This would appear to derive from 
\(gu\), ‘scratch out a hole’. It is given in 
the text as \(kone\ gunu’\) ‘the earth (which 
has been thrown out by the ) rat’ and fits 
in well with this analysis.

gunu ‘earth; mould’

HjP a:183,115. See also -nV-. This would appear to derive from 
\(gu\), ‘scratch out a hole’. It is given in 
the text as \(kone\ gunu’\) ‘the earth (which 
has been thrown out by the ) rat’ and fits 
in well with this analysis.

gunu ‘earth; mould’

HjP a:183,115. See also -nV-. This would appear to derive from 
\(gu\), ‘scratch out a hole’. It is given in 
the text as \(kone\ gunu’\) ‘the earth (which 
has been thrown out by the ) rat’ and fits 
in well with this analysis.

gunu ‘earth; mould’

HjP a:183,115. See also -nV-. This would appear to derive from 
\(gu\), ‘scratch out a hole’. It is given in 
the text as \(kone\ gunu’\) ‘the earth (which 
has been thrown out by the ) rat’ and fits 
in well with this analysis.

gunu ‘earth; mould’

HjP a:183,115. See also -nV-. This would appear to derive from 
\(gu\), ‘scratch out a hole’. It is given in 
the text as \(kone\ gunu’\) ‘the earth (which 
has been thrown out by the ) rat’ and fits 
in well with this analysis.

gunu ‘earth; mould’

HjP a:183,115. See also -nV-. This would appear to derive from 
\(gu\), ‘scratch out a hole’. It is given in 
the text as \(kone\ gunu’\) ‘the earth (which 
has been thrown out by the ) rat’ and fits 
in well with this analysis.

gunu ‘earth; mould’

HjP a:183,115. See also -nV-. This would appear to derive from 
\(gu\), ‘scratch out a hole’. It is given in 
the text as \(kone\ gunu’\) ‘the earth (which 
has been thrown out by the ) rat’ and fits 
in well with this analysis.

gunu ‘earth; mould’

HjP a:183,115. See also -nV-. This would appear to derive from 
\(gu\), ‘scratch out a hole’. It is given in 
the text as \(kone\ gunu’\) ‘the earth (which 
has been thrown out by the ) rat’ and fits 
in well with this analysis.

gunu ‘earth; mould’

HjP a:183,115. See also -nV-. This would appear to derive from 
\(gu\), ‘scratch out a hole’. It is given in 
the text as \(kone\ gunu’\) ‘the earth (which 
has been thrown out by the ) rat’ and fits 
in well with this analysis.

gunu ‘earth; mould’

HjP a:183,115. See also -nV-. This would appear to derive from 
\(gu\), ‘scratch out a hole’. It is given in 
the text as \(kone\ gunu’\) ‘the earth (which 
has been thrown out by the ) rat’ and fits 
in well with this analysis.

gha< ? >b r a y < S. g a r b a r a - ‘ confuse, be confused’

gha’d for, purposive marker. Postposition used with Gen, as a purposive marker used in combination with the infinitive in -na; therefore

ghagra Ghagra, name of a town in Gumla district

ghaila pot (BG:151)

ghai mediator < S. g h a i ‘mediator’

ghal₁ Act: 1. give birth (of animals only); 2. throw; Mid: 1. be born (of animals only); be thrown; ghal-ghal Gener of ACT; No Caus < H. ghāl- ‘throw’. Cf. a similar, although completely independent, semantic relation between these two terms in German werfen ‘throw; give birth (of animals)’.

ghal₂ eight. See also aṭh, tham ‘8’, thom ‘8’. For some speakers this has the value ‘9’.

ghalik focus marker, exact semantics unclear < S.

ghamarli prickly heat < S. ghamarlī ‘prickly heat’

ghanī See ghārī

ghane ghan thick, dense (of forest) < S. g h a n, g h a n g h a n i y ā ‘thick (of jungle)’, < S. -e ‘FOC’. See also a k h a r ċ, b o n o r, j u m b r a, k i b h i n ċ.

ghanṭa, ghāṭa, ghanṭo bell; hour; o’clock. See also ghanṭi < S. ghāṭā ‘hour, large bell’.

ghanṭe Act: stir (food); Mid: be stirred (of food) < S. (dhān) ghāṭ- ‘stir (paddy spread on mat)’

ghanṭi small bell < S. ghāṭī ‘small bell’. See also ghanṭa.

ghanṭo See ghanṭa

ghargharāy, gargāray Act: thunder (e.g. tīr‘b g h a r g h a r ā y ‘the clouds thundered’)

gharghaṛe, gargāre Mid: thunder < S. (badrī) ghīrghīrā- ‘(clouds) thunder’. See also ghīrkay/ghīrke.

ghari See ghārī

gharana family, lineage < S. g h a r a n ā ‘family’

ghargharay Act: roll (tr) < S. g h u r a r- ‘roll’ (itr), g h u r ā r ā- ‘roll’ (tr)

gharghure Mid: roll (itr)

ghari, ghārī watch; moment; time < S. g h a r ċī, g h a r ċī ‘time’

ghari ghari(ga) over and over, repeatedly, time and again

odo? ghari usually

ghās, ghas grass < S. g h ā s, g h ā s ‘grass’

ghās phus grass and straw (HJPb:51, 34)

ghāsāy, ghasāray Act: rub against; knock down; Mid: be rubbed against < S. g a s ā ‘knock down, demolish’. See also ghaskay/ghaske.

ghaskay Act: move (tr) to the side

ghaske Mid: move (itr) to the side < S. g h a s k ā- ‘knock down, demolish’. See
also ghasay.

ghaṣray See ghasay

ghat₁ valley, (mountain) pass < H. ghāt, S. ghāṭi ‘valley’

ghat₂ opportunity. Alternative of ghaḍq?

ghat₃ ECHO-WORD for bhēṭ (See bheīṭ), perhaps the same as ghat₂?

ghāṭa See ghaṇṭa

ghaṭana, ghaṭna incident < S. ghaṭnā ‘event’

ghaṭay ACT: ghaṭay: reduce (a price), decrease (TR)

gaṭe MID: ghaṭe: decrease (ITR); ghaṭay: GENER of ACT; CAUS: o’b-ghaṭay, gha<2>b>ṭay; DOUB CAUS: o’b-gaṭ <2>b>ṭay; No CAUS of ghaṭe < S. ghaṭā- ‘decrease’ (TR), ghaṭ- ‘decrease’ (ITR)

ghati small valley, small pass < H. ghāṭ, S. ghāṭi ‘valley’. See also ghaṭo.

ghāṭi around the neck (HjPa:221,31)

ghaṭna See ghaṭana

ghaṭo (large or normal-sized) valley, pass. See also ghaṭ₁, ghaṭi < H. ghāṭ, S. ghāṭi ‘valley’

ghāṭo Ghāṭo bird

ghaṭsila Ghatsila, name of a town in Jharkhand. Exact whereabouts unknown.

ghaw, ghab wound < S. ghāv ‘wound’

ghay way; postposition: toward, in the direction of. See also hoghay, ughay, hinghay.

ghera boundary line < H. gherā ‘boundary; ring; perimeter; circumference’

gherni churner < H. ghernī ‘handle for turning a spinning-wheel; winch’

ghi See ghiw

ghinay ACT: hate (possible, but not used); MID: hate (preferred form) < S. ghinā- ‘hate’

ghiri ghiṇi (onomatopoetic) the sound made by a ludhom drum or by thunder (HjPa:251,119). See also gidi gidi ɲimi, saba rana ɲimi.

ghirkanay ACT: ghirkay: cause to thunder (e.g., said of God)

ghirke MID: ghirkė: thunder (subject is tiri’b ‘cloud (So)’) < S. (badrī) ghir-k-e ‘(clouds) thunder’. See also ghar-gharay/gharghare.

ghirkena thundering. Infinitiv of ghirke

ghisray ACT: drag

ghisre MID: be dragged < S. ghisrā- ‘drag’, ghisr- ‘slide oneself along on buttocks’

ghiw, ghi ghee < S. ghiw ‘ghee’

ghiw jol ghee oil

ghol, gel 10. No longer in current use. See also das.

ghol mop 11

ghol moloy dinu in two weeks (= “15 days”)

ghol ubar 12

ghol uɁphe 13

ghol iɁphon/tham 14

ghol moloy/thum 15

ghol tibru 16

ghol tham/thom 17

ghol hal/tham 18

ghol thomsin/ghal 19
ghol say 1000. See also hajar ‘1000’.

gholson ten times

ghol-sjn 12. Alternative for some speakers to
ghol ubar

ghomtem knot

ghonga large snail < S. ghôghâ ‘large snail’

ghongi small snail < S. ghôghê ‘small snail’

ghora (male) horse < S. ghôrå ‘horse’. See also ghôrì.

ghôrci Act: carry a child on the back; Mid: be
carried on the back (of a child). See also
go?, hintor, kaku?'j, kunqûm, pañ, puñ, sambhray, tuqâ?, te'j, tuphañ, uqûm.

ghori mare, female horse < S. ghôrî ‘mare’. See also ghora.

ghori sand

ghos meat < S. goś ‘meat’. See also -da?,
komaj, mât.

ghuq See gud,

ghul 7 (no longer used). Said by some
speakers to have the value ‘11’. See also
sat, tham, thôm,

ghumay See ghumray

ghumray, ghumay Act: take for a stroll, cause
to go around, turn (tr)

ghumre Mid: turn (itr) < S. ghumrâ-, ghumr-
turn’ (tr/itr). See also buli.

ghuq(s)e(, buq) rel, buqserel ca. August, the eighth
month of the year. See -rel.

ghun wood-worm < H. ghun ‘wood-worm’
(HIPA:180,100)

ghuqkay Act: speak angrily; Mid: < S. ghuqkâ-

ghur See kur

ghurlo? place where garbage is discarded to be
burned, garbage heap; garbage pail. See
also -lo?.

ghutila knee < S. ghûtnâ ‘knee’

*hb*
ha!, hay! Alas!; Oh!

ha re!, hay re! hayri! Oh!; Alas!

hâ, hou, hô yes. hâ is considered “more correct”
than hou, which is typically used in the
villages, whereas Kharia who live in
larger cities prefer hâ < S. hâ ‘yes’. See
also hoy.

hâgâ?! yes indeed! Focussed form of hâ

habhaw customs, mannerisms < H. bhâv
‘being; quality, character; temperament;
way, manner’

hâ?chîn Act: sneeze; Mid:;
gener
(onomatopoetic). See also chik, tamu.

haq Act: urinate; Mid:;
gener; urine;
caus:
ob-haqa, ha<2>b>da;

haqâ la? conj. v. to need to urinate

ha?qo, ha?qo, a?qho, adha, ha?qo half; some,
many < S. âdhâ ‘half’

adha phura half, partly

adharait midnight

hâqu, hanqu man’s name

hagay Act: defecate; Mid:;
gener < S. hagâl
‘feces’, hag- ‘defecate’

haha hahu exclamation used when food is strongly spiced (HIPA:177,77) (onomatopoetic)

haha rapa hurriedly. Popularly believed to be the source of the place name harpa ‘Harappa’.

haharay Act:-; Mid: be starving, crave food

hain harm < S. hāni ‘harm, loss to another’
hain o-ḍam conj.v. harm (TR.), bring harm upon

hairan confused < H. hairān ‘confused, worried, distressed’
hairan hoy conj.v. become confused
hairan karay conj.v. confuse

hajar 1000 < S. hajār ‘1000’. See also ghol say ‘1000’.

hajir Act: present; Mid: be present(ed); present; HIPb:56,52 ‘ready’ < S. hājir ‘present’

hajaribag Hazaribagh, name of district and city in Jharkhand

hak authority < S. hak ‘authority’

hakandāba covering lid for tay (frying pan) (BG:152) < S. ḍhaknā ‘lid’? See also tay.

hākande Mid: bleat (of oxen) (HIPA: 199,218) < S. kānd- ‘bleat (of sheep, goats)’. See also hakrē.

hākar saheb Mr. Hankar (HIPA:220,30, from AA:133) Identity unknown.

hakrē See hakrē

hakrē, hakrē Act: roar (of lions), bleat (of oxen, etc.) (in the past: just now or undetermined when); Mid: gener; in the past: a longer time ago; CAUS: oʰ-hakrē, haʔ-krē; DOUB CAUS: oʰ-haʔ-krē. See also hākande.

hörū ride (a horse)

hörū ghoṛa riding horse

hākwa Act: announce (in the traditional way, by beating drums in the village to let other villages know that something important is to be announced); Mid: - < H. hākvā- ‘cause to be shouted’

hal news < S. hāl ‘news’. See also halet.
hal cal health; flurry, fluster, agitation (HIPb:56,70)
hal hukum order

halet, halat, halait health, state, condition < S. halat ‘state, condition’. See also hal.
halka₁ Act: make light (e.g. of foam on water when splashing); Mid: become light (of water) < S. halkā ‘light’

halka₂ Halka dance

halleluyah Halleluiah! (HjP:258,6)

halo Act:-; Mid: get wet (of earth); water (on fields); Caus: ha<ŋ>b>lo < S. hāl ‘wet (of fields)’. See also qaʔ.

ham Ham, man’s name (from the Bible)

hambaʔ predicate marker denoting a sudden action, ‘suddenly’. See also bhaʔ, dhaʔ.

haniya See hāriya

han that (distal demonstrative). In the modern language there seems to be no difference between hin ‘that’ and han ‘that’. However speakers, when asked, often responded that han denotes something closer to the speaker than hin. Nevertheless, this intuition is not borne out in actual speech. See also ho, u.

hanghay that way

hanjeʔ it

hankaɾ he, she

hanparo on the other side

hantiʔ j that side

hantiʔ j utiʔ j, utiʔ j hantiʔ j Act: move (TR) back and forth; Mid: move (TR) back and forth; (fig.) keep changing course / topics, etc.; this way and that

hana Hana (girl’s name)

haʔna, haʔnaŋ, haʔniŋ, haʔnuŋ “then”, question tag expecting an affirmation. See also no; Malhotra (1982:221) writes that haʔniŋ, etc., is used to mark counterfactual clauses and glosses it ‘would have’. Of the form haʔnuŋ, Pinnnow (HjPa:107, n. 82) says that it is a marker for the “irrealis” and translates it with the German particle doch, roughly equivalent to Eng. ‘though’.

handiya See hāriya

handu See hādu

haʔniŋ, haʔnuŋ See haʔna

hanjeʔ, hankaɾ See han

hānsa, hāsa goose < S. hāsā ‘goose’

hānsa raŋ (ghoɽa) Goose King (name of a mythological horse)

haʔnuŋ See haʔna

hapkay Act: bite < H. hapak- ‘gulp in; gobble’

hapke Mid: be bitten

hapta, haphta week < S. haptā ‘week’

har bone. See also jaŋ < S. hār ‘bone’

harideo Haridev, said in the text in HjPb:53,10 to have been the first leader of the Gangavamshi dynasty to have taken Biru.

hari re Go away! Get! Shoo! Said to dogs (HjP:219, 24). See also so re!

hariram dew, hariram dew King Hariram Deo, said to have been the grandfather of King Koranga, the last Kharia king of Biru. (HjPb:61, 29).

hariya, haniya, handiya pots for holding rice beer < H. hariyā ‘small clay pot’

hamper; a round basket with a convex, pointed cover < S. harkā ‘covered basket with lid, for keeping clothes, etc.’
harpa See harpa

haratoli Harratoli, name of a town in Gumla district

har₁ plowing utensils, everything needed for plowing < S. hār ‘plow’
harhowa plower, one who plows < S. harhowā ‘plower, plowman’

har₂ additive focus particle, very similar if not identical in meaning to =jo. < S. =har ‘3POSS’?

hara Act: cause to sprout branches (e.g. of God); Mid: sprout branches (of a tree); branch

harakait Act: destroy; Mid: be destroyed; of damage to occur < H. harkatī ‘interrupting, obstructive’

haray Act: haray: defeat, destroy

hare₁ Mid: hare: be(come) defeated; lose (TR); *over and over. CAUS: o’b-hare, ha<"b">re; DOUB CAUS: o’b-ha<"b">re < S. harā ‘defeat’, har- ‘be defeated’

hardinagar Haridwar, Benares (?)

hare₁ See haray / hare

hare₂ See hay!

harek each < S. harek ‘each’

harhowa See har₁

harid moment (?) See joray haridga ‘at the very moment he was “joining” the hood’ from the texts in (hpā:133, ln. 21). Not known to speakers I consulted.

harin, hiran deer; Harin, name of a village < S. harin ‘deer’

harin dhar inhabitant of Harin

hariram See haqiram dew

hariyana Hariyana, name of an Indian state
hariyana raj the “kingdom” (actually state) of Hariyana

hariyar, hariyaro, heriyar green < S. hariyar ‘green’

harka painted basket or carrying case made of bamboo (hpā:61,5) < S. harkā ‘covered basket with a lid, for keeping clothes’

harka biru name previously used to refer to the mountain Ram Rekha. harka here is perhaps better derived from harkha < Indo-Aryan harṣ ‘happiness’ (hpā:61,5; 63, note 5). See also buqha biru, ram rekha, gaqhr biru.

harpa, harpa Harappa. Popular etymology derives the name from haqa rapa ‘hurriedly’.
harpa mahanjodaqo Harrappa and Mohenjodaro

hāsa See hansa

haṭkay Act: hang up

haṭke Mid: get hung up; get stuck (BG:153) < S. haṭk- ‘stick in the throat’

hathay Act: give one’s life

hathe Mid: be ready to give one’s life. Both stems may be used in the Mid with no apparent difference in meaning.

hathi, hāthi elephant < S. hāthi, hāthi ‘elephant’

hathlay Act: hold out s.th. in offering; Mid:; GÉNER < S. hathlā-. See also luluq.
hathyar weapon < S. hāthiyār, hathiyār 'weapon'
hawa air < S. havā 'air'
hay! hay re!, hayri!, hāy! See ha!
hayja cholera < S. haijā 'cholera'
hay re! See ha!
hayri! See ha!

he, ho vocative particle, according to HjPa: 220,28 only used by men. See also e, la, le, lo, no, re, ri
he re, ho re vocative particle

hē? now

hē?qō here; over here, this way, also used in one instance (HjPa:34,21) with personal marking: hēqōpe ‘here you are’.

hecki Act: hiccup; Mid:-; Gener < S. hīckī 'hiccup'

heirla heirla bird (< H. hāril? If so, “the green pigeon”, McGregor, 1997: 1070.)

he?jo Act: think, reflect; Mid:-; Gener: thought
he?jo qel conj.v. think, reflect

hekāy third-person, Pl ending of heke, borrowed directly from S. The usual form is hekeki or hekemay. See also heke.

heke identificational qualitative predicate marker. Used only in the nonpast. Occasionally also used with an existential meaning in place of ayǐj < S. heke 'copula'. See also hekāy.

helman a type of long-tailed, large monkey. Presumably derives from Indo-Aryan hanumān.

helmei happily < H. hel-mel 'close friendship, intimacy'

hemalu Act: do slowly; Mid: do slowly No apparent difference in meaning.

hembuɖuɁ, hemɽuɁ Act: remove, move s.th. away (TR) from s.th. else; Mid: be removed, moved further away from s.th. else; on the other side (of s.th.). See also ubduɁ, its antonym. Probably derives from the demonstrative hin plus some as yet unidentified element, possibly the same as in heʔpaʔd. See also henaʔ.

hembuɖuɁ, hemɽuɁ Act: remove, move s.th. away (TR) from s.th. else; Mid: be removed, moved further away from s.th. else; on the other side (of s.th.). See also ubduɁ, its antonym. Probably derives from the demonstrative hin plus some as yet unidentified element, possibly the same as in heʔpaʔd. See also henaʔ.

henaʔ on the other side (of s.th.). See also hembuɖuɁ.

hen! Go on! Come on! Go ahead! Defective, only three forms found, depending on the number of the addressee: hen! (SG), henbar! (DU), henpe! (PL). See also a-.

henɖuŋ, hẽɽuŋ, hinɖuŋ Act:-; Mid: creep; stoop, bend over, bend down; Caus: he<Ɂ>hunɖuŋ hinduŋpur Hindustan, India. Popular etymology of the name “Hindustan”.

he(Ɂ)paɁ, he(Ɂ)phaɁ Act:-; Mid: approach (ITR), near (ITR); vicinity. Perhaps related etymologically to hembuɖuɁ, uʔbduɁ.

hekāy See he(Ɂ)paɁ, he(Ɂ)phaɁ

hele Act:-; Mid: go into water, jump into water; begin to fight. (HjPa:230f.); Caus: he<Ɂ>le < S. hel- 'swim' (TR)

hele See hetawar

haryar~heriyar

heriyar See hariyar
heṭhe  below < S. hetha ‘under, below’

hethiyay  ACT: grab

hethiyé  MID:-e: be grabbed; -ay: gener of ACT

higir  digir  ACT: make someone nervous; annoy or bother someone; MID: become nervous, annoyed, bothered

higray  ACT: separate (TR) < S. higrā- ‘separate’ (TR)

higre  MID: separate (ITR) < S. higr- ‘separate’ (ITR)

hilay  ACT: shake, nod, wag (TR); spill (TR) < S. hilā-/hil- ‘shake’ (TR)/(ITR)

hile  MID: sway, move, shake (ITR), be in or come into motion

himalay  the Himalayan mountains; Himalayan < H. himālay ‘Himalaya(n)’

himalay biru  the Himalayan mountains

hin  that (remote); base of the 3rd person proform. Roughly the same meaning as han (see there). See also ha, ho, u.

hin dinu  the day before yesterday

hinaʔ  ghaḍ(ga)  therefore

hinghay  that way; the more

hinjeʔ  that (INANIMATE); therefore

hinkar  he, she

hinté  there (= hin=te ‘DEM=OBL’) locative suffix, especially common in southern Jharkhand, primarily with “proper nouns” and highly topical referents

hin tíj  tay  therefore

hinaʔ  thom, hinaʔ  thoŋ  therefore

hindu  the H. language < H. hindī

hindu  Hindu (person or religion) < H. hindū

hindustan  India, Hindustan < S. hindusthān

hinjeʔ, hinkar  See hin

hins  See hisa

hintor  ACT: carry a child in a piece of cloth; MID: be carried in a piece of cloth (of a child). See also goʔ, ghōrci, kakuj, kunḍum, paŋ, pun, sambhray, tuqaʔ, tej, tuphaŋ, uqum.

hiṣo  bank, shore; side, edge; light elevation at the boundaries of fields (to keep in the water and mark the end of one’s property)

hira  diamond; alternative name of the king Sam Sundar, who was poisoned (HIPA:225,44; 232,65) < S. hīrā ‘diamond’

hiran  See harin

hisa, hīsa, hins  part, section < S. hisā ‘part’

hisaʔb  manner, account < S. hisāb ‘account’

hin / ho  hisaʔb  se  in that manner; on account of that

hisaʔb  kitaʔb  check the books

hisī  envy, jealously < S. hisīgā ‘envy’. See also ɖah.

hitakari  benefactor < H. hitkārī ‘kindness; benevolent’

hol, hon  that (distal demonstrative); base of 3rd person proform. See also han, hin, u.

hogaʔ  like, well

hoghay  that way

hojeʔ  it

hokaɾ  he, she
hokara? uta on the contrary
(hjrb:45,20)
hotay from there
hote there = ho=te ‘DEM=OBL’
hontay there upon, then (temp); then
(i.e., ‘well then’)
hoti?(j) to there

ho1 See he

ho? See o?

hō1 See hā

hō2 here (hjpa:204,3)
hō la here, take

ho‘bne, he‘bne, homne Act: make something
enough; Mid: become enough; enough;
that much. See also u‘bne.

hođom, hođon, o? other. See ho? =đom r,
hođom dino on the next day
hođom karɁ someone else

hoghay that way (< ho ‘that’ + ghay ‘way’)

hoga? See ho1

hoi See hoy

hoje?, hokaɁ See ho1

holi the Holi Celebration, the Hindu spring
festival < H. holi
holi eboɁ conj.v. celebrate Holi < H.
holi khel- ‘celebrate (= play) Holi’

homne See ho?bne

hon See ho1

hondo Hondo, name of a prominent person in
Kharia mythology. Son of Nag(i)ya/Nadya/Nandiya and Jhariyo. In one
version of this myth, contained in MS, 2,
Hondo is the father of the nine sons who
later founded the nine Dudh, Tomling or
“Milk” Kharia clans.

hon(tay) See ho1

horhoriya a kind of nonpoisonous snake usually
found in abundance in the rainy season
(bg:154)

horoɁ, horoeɁ Mid: become angry;
get mad (at =te/buŋ); unhappy; Caus:
ho<Ɂ>roj

hos consciousness < S. hoś ‘consciousness’
hosiyar Mid: become intelligent;
intelligent
hoste døɁ conj.v. regain consciousness
(hjrb:56,56)

hosq Act: tell a lie; lie (n.) (bg:154, not known
to speakers I consulted)

hotay, hote, hoti?(j) See ho1

hou, hō See hā

hoy1, hoy, hui, huy Act:;-; Mid: hoy: become;
Can also be used (rarely) with the stative
meaning ‘be’; auxiliary (with infinitive)
denoting obligation; hoy-hoy: gener;
Caus: ob-hoy, ho<bh>oıy ‘distribute’;
Doub Caus: ob-ho<bh>oıy ‘cause to
distribute’ < S. ho- ‘become’, hoĩ jā-
‘become’
hoykon, hoykan via, through (sequential
converb of hoy)
hoyna palte maybe, perhaps (lit.: ‘it can
be’)

hoy2 yes. See also hā.

hoy3 sentence-final inferential marker < S.
ho- ‘become’
hoykan, hoykon See hoy1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hrista pusta</td>
<td>well-fed &lt; H. hrṣṭa-puṣṭa ‘stout, lusty, robust’ (ḥyrb:55,37)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hui</td>
<td>See hoy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hujur</td>
<td>polite form of address for men &lt; H. huzūr, polite form of address for a person of high standing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huka</td>
<td>water-pipe &lt; S. hukā ‘hookah’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hukum</td>
<td>ACT: order; Mid: be ordered; order (n.) &lt; S. hukum ‘order, command’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hulhul</td>
<td>mutiny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>humber, humper, umper</td>
<td>ACT: breath air into something; gasp for breath. According to BG:154, humber means ‘blow’ and humper ‘gasp for breath’. However, in (ḥypha:142, ln. 8) humper simply means ‘blow’. In [MT, 1:235] spoken as umper. See also humsay, sās.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>humber, humper, umper</td>
<td>ACT: breath air into something; gasp for breath. According to BG:154, humber means ‘blow’ and humper ‘gasp for breath’. However, in (ḥypha:142, ln. 8) humper simply means ‘blow’. In [MT, 1:235] spoken as umper. See also humsay, sās.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>humsay</td>
<td>ACT: breathe, gasp (ḥypha:197, 206). Related to humber? Unknown to speakers I consulted. See also humber, sās.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hundar, hūṭar, hundra</td>
<td>wolf &lt; S. huḍār, huḍrā ‘wolf’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hūṭay</td>
<td>ACT: poke s.o. (physically or verbally) &lt; S. hūṛ-, hūṛ- ‘poke’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hūṛe</td>
<td>Mid: be poked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hūṛuṛiya, hūṛuṛiya</td>
<td>impulsive, apparently found only in beṭa hūṛuṛiya &lt; S. hūṛuṛiyā / hūṛ-uṛiyā ‘impulsive’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beṭa hūṛuṛiya/hūṛuṛiya</td>
<td>impulsive young man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hūṃmuray, hūṃmuray</td>
<td>ACT: bump into (= te/ buy) someone (on purpose); block s.o.’s way; Mid: bump into (buy) someone (accidentally) &lt; S. hūṛmurāe ho- ‘meet suddenly’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huy</td>
<td>See hoy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i*</td>
<td>ACT: do what; Mid: i- do what all? do what for a long time/ over and over; what?; can also be used as a relative marker; sentence-final, rarely sentence-initial interrogative particle; No CAUS / DOUB CAUS. See also ina.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iɡhāy</td>
<td>ACT: do how?; Mid: of how to happen?; how?; the more. From i ‘what’ and ghay ‘way’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iɡhāy no</td>
<td>because</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ib</td>
<td>ACT: spread out (TR) rice for making rice-beer (golaj); Mid: spread out (ITR) (of rice). Ḥypha:183,115 notes that ib is translated as ‘gather’ in Archer’s riddles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iccha</td>
<td>See ica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>icriʔj</td>
<td>little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>icriʔjqua</td>
<td>very little. See also kaṭiʔj(-duʔ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iccha, ica</td>
<td>ACT: wish; Mid: wish for a long time; in the past: distant past; wish (n.) &lt; S. icchā ‘wish’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i(c)chanusar</td>
<td>ACT: do according to wish; Mid: happen according to wish; according to wish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iʔchʔ(y)</td>
<td>ACT: fart; Mid:--; gener. See also iʔj.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>idaʔ?</td>
<td>ACT: make (some time) yesterday (e.g., of God); Mid: become yesterday; yesterday. Gen: idgaʔ (&lt; *idagaʔ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
idgaʔ See *idgaʔa?

iɖi'b, iɽib Act: make night fall (e.g. by God); Mid: become night; night. See also jana'bdi'b.

iɖib bera night time
iɖi'b iɽib evening
iɖib meyaʔ always, day and night
iɖib tunboɁ night and day

iɖuɁ a postposed particle whose exact use is difficult to define. It has the sense of ‘perhaps, maybe’ while at the same time apparently also adding a certain amount of focus. Appears after the element it modifies, e.g. tuɖa iɖuɁ ‘tomorrow or so’. HIPA:190,162 gives the cognate forms Mundari, Santali idu ‘perhaps’, suggesting that it is older.

idrel ca. July, the seventh month of the year. See -rel.

iguʔ See i

ighay See i

iʔj ACT: defecate; Mid: gener; excrements; Caus: ob-ij. See also iʔchō(γ), iʔjθaŋ.

ijat honor < H. izzat ‘honour, esteem’. See also beijat.

ijo (cij) + um, ijoɖi, ijum nothing (< i + jo + lexeme)

ijum hoyna! No problem!

ijumboɁ Act: do nothing; Mid: of nothing to happen; nothing (< ijo + umboʔ)

iʔjθañ cowdung. See also -taŋ,

iʔjθañ kinbhar Mid: clean the courtyard with cow-dung

iʔjθañgaʔ lebu dung beetle (literally ‘dung seller’ or ‘dung man’)

iʔjhar ACT: decide; Mid:-; gener; decision; showing, demonstration (of feelings, etc.) < S. iʔjar- ‘decide’

iʔjar karay conj.v. decide, make a decision

ikonɁ ACT: make, do; make or do somehow or other; Mid:-; gener.

ikon was probably once the unmarked Kharia word for ‘make, do’, with no further connotations. For some speakers today, it can still have this neutral meaning. From this lexeme, the sequential converb in kon presumably developed, as a calque of the Indo-Aryan forms based on kar- ‘make, do’. See =konɁ. For other speakers, ikon as a predicate means ‘do somehow or other’ and denotes that the speaker is still thinking about the details which s/he cannot yet recall, while other speakers replied that this form is especially common when asking questions. For other speakers still, this lexeme cannot be used as a predicate at all and is simply a pause word such as ‘umh’, etc., similar to forms such as ukon ‘umh’ (see next entry).

It would appear that, with Indo-Aryan borrowings such as karay ‘make, do’, which are neutral with respect to manner and definitacy, ikon began to take on a more specialized meaning, undoubtedly influenced by the presence of the pause word ikonɁ (see next entry), which can be analyzed as the converbal form of i ‘what? do what (ACT)? of what to happen (mid)?’ (see next entry and =konɁ).

ikonɁ, okon, ukon pause word “umh”. Seems to derive from the use of i ‘what?’ and the converbal marker =konɁ. ukon and okon would then be later developments, based on the demonstrative u ‘this’. See
also comments under *ikon*.

**iku**

**iku**

*Act*: increase (TR); *Mid*: increase (ITR); great, much, big; very

**ilahabad** the city of Allahabad in Uttar Pradesh

**iman** honor < H. *īmān* ‘honor; belief’. See also *baiman*.

**imandari** faith; honest, God-fearing, sincere

**iɲ, iŋ**

*Act*: make someone me (e.g. in a movie, play, etc.); *Mid*: become me (e.g. in a movie, play, etc.); I, me: ‘1Sg’

**=iɲ, =iŋ**

1. 1st person possessive marker (all numbers) used on complements; 2. subject marker of 1st person, Sg, found on predicates

**INA**

*Gen* of *iɲ*: *Act*: to adopt (but only when I say it); make something mine; *Mid*: become mine; mine

**iɲam, iɣam, iyam, nayam, yam**

*Act*: make someone else cry (not acceptable to all); *Mid*: scream, cry; *Caus*: o*b*-iɲam, i<?>ɲam, DOUB *Caus*: o*b*<?>-iɲam

**ipam lenya** conj.v. (idiomatic) give birth

**ipam toro?**

screaming and crying

**iɲam₂, eɲam**

blood

**iɲam₃**

clan. Probably related to *iɲam₂.*

**iɲimi**

See *ɲimi*

**iɲjar, iɲɲar** 1st person Du Excl proform; 1st person, Sg Hon proform. See also =*jar*

**ipon**

See *pon*

**ina**

*Act*: why do?; *Mid*: why happen?; why; what See also *i.* *ina* may have arisen from the *Gen* form of *i* ‘what’, etc., see there. There is also evidence from demonstratives, such as *u* ‘this’, for an -*n*- appearing before the *Gen*, thus avoiding a hiatus, as well as forms such as *hontay* ‘thereupon’, etc., from *ho* ‘that’ and *tay* ‘from’. These all suggest that the demonstratives once ended in a nasal, and it is possible that *ina* then derives from the construction *ina? thon* ‘why’ (see under *ina?*, below).

**ina no**

*Act*: do just because; *Mid*: happen just because; because

**ina?**

*Gen* of *(n)*

Found only in *ina? thon/thon*

**ina? thon/thon**

why?

**ina? thon/thon no**

because

**inca?**

inch (measurement) (<Eng.>*Hjp*47,4) < Eng.

**indenya**

India < Eng.

**indray**

See *endray*

**inkar**

*Act*: refuse; *Mid*:-; genera; refusal < S. *inkār* ‘refusal’

**inkar karay**

conj.v. refuse

**instituṭ** institute (Eng.)

**intermiɖiyat** intermediate (Eng.)

**intermiɖiyatatia? paricha** intermediate exam

**iphisiyō**

Book of Ephesians in the Bible

**iʔphon**

4 (no longer used). See also *cair.*

**iʔphon ekri**

80 (= four twenties)

**iɾib**

See *iɖi b*

**irak**

Iran

**iran**

Iran

**iri b**

*Act*: forget; *Mid*: be(come) forgotten; *Caus*: o*b*-iri b, i<?>-ri b. See also
bhulay / bhule.

**irin** berry (BG:165); plum (tree and fruit) (HjPa:172,45). One speaker indicated to me that its meaning is the same as the Eng. word *pear*.

**iro?d moro?d** very much, intensively

**iru** ECHO word for biru.

**is** oblique case of yah ‘this’ (H.)

**isa** See yisu

**isar** ACT/MID: hate. No apparent difference in meaning between ACT and MID; bad (only cited as such in HjPa:107, note 126) < H. īṛṣyā ‘envy; jealousy; spite, ill-will’?

**isin** ACT:-; MID: cook (itr) (of rice) (itr), be cooked; Caus: i<_b>sin

**israel(i)** See israel(i)

**isiʈ** ECHO-WORD for kuṭum

iskaʈ, isikaʈ skirt < Eng.

iskul, skul school < Eng.

iskuliyə, skuliya school; pupil

iskuliyə boyo schoolboy

**israel** Israel

israeli, israil, israel(i), isreli Israeli

**isu** See yisu

**isuwar, iswar** the Lord < S. īśvar ‘God’. See also beɾo apa, bhagwan, dewta, dewtai, girin, pahra, ponmesor.

**iswi, iswi san, iswiki, iswikite** A.D. Used in Christian dates, the year can be given either before iswikite or as iswi san (year) *kite. ki* here means ‘approximately’

(iṭa, īṭa) brick < S. īṭā, īṭa ‘brick’

**itna** See etna

**itihas** history < S. itihās ‘history’

**i?thaŋ** ACT: defecate (of cows); MID:-; GENER; cow dung. See also īj, -tanj.

**iyam, iyam** See īpam

**iyar** a kinship term indicating the relationship between brothers-in-law < S. iyar ‘brother of one’s brother or sister-in-law; friend’, H. yār ‘friend’

**iyari** friendship < H. yārī ‘friendship’

**iyari joray** conj.v. make friendship

**iyīmi** See nimi

**iswi san** the year can be given either before iswikite or as iswi san (year) *kite. ki* here means ‘approximately’

(kulɖaʔ jaʔb conj.v. catch a fever (kulɖaʔ is the grammatical subject, experiencer is in the oblique)
jab₂  temporal correlative, ‘when’ < S. jab ... 
tab ‘when ... then’
jab sab when
jab tak as long as

jab₃  Act: dance in a circle (BG:155, not known to speakers I consulted)

jab₄  Act: attack (BG:155, not known to speakers I consulted)

jabab  See jawab

jabar  big, large < S. jabar ‘strong, vigorous’
jabardest, jabarjast  overbearing
jabardest karay  conj.v. put pressure on s.o. (HJPb:55,46)


ja?d  Act: sharpen (TR); Mid: be sharpened
ja?da?  sharp (HIPA:222,34). Unclear how this is derived from ja?d. Perhaps the Gen, although this is not otherwise used in this function.

jägar  Act: spoil (food) (TR), let spoil; Mid: spoil (of food) (ITR)

jagay  Act: wake (TR) < S. jagã- / jag- ‘wake up’ (TR/ITR)

jage  Mid:-e: wake up (ITR); -ay: gener of Act
nimi jagay  conj.v. gain fame

jahã, jähã, jähäkon  do whatever; something, anything; some/any (... or other); a certain. See also jahã.
jahã guqc somehow (HJPb:56,61)

jahaj, jaha’j  ship < S. jahaj ‘ship’

jähánabad  the city of Jahanabad

jahar  poison  < S. jahar ‘poison’

jahûy, jahâykon  human indefinite pro-form: ‘someone, somebody; anybody’. See also jahâ.

jaisan  See jeisan

jait, jati₂  Act: make someone a Kharia; accept someone as a Kharia; Mid: become a Kharia; ethnic group < S. jãit, H. jâti ‘caste’
jait bheir  the entire people
jati dharam  the religion of an ethnic group
jait gotia  family
jâti lebu  ethnic group
jait puqub  a grey puqub or pułu vegetable, Engl. name unknown. See puqub for details.

jajak  priest  (HIPA:87, ln. 19)

jakub  Jacob

jako  all < Oriya jâkɔ ‘all’

jal₁  Act: lick

jal₂  net < S. jâl ‘net’

jalan  poor; HIPA:270f. ‘low-lying, low; lowly (person)’

jaldi  Act: do quickly; Mid: become quick; fast < S. jaldi ‘fast’
jaldi paldi  quickly

jaldham  Jaldham, name of a city, whereabouts unknown.

jalhoq  alternative form of jhalon (Malhotra, 1982:271)

jalja  Act: cause itching; Mid: itch; itching
jalja la?  conj.v. itch
**jalka(r)** (HjP:138, ln. 43). Pinnow translates this as ‘wet area’ (*feuchtes Gebiet*) in *jobhi jalka* and writes on the following page, n. 43, of *jalka* ‘wet area, drainage area’ (*feuchtes Gebiet, Schwemmggebiet*) and cites the Mundari form *jalka (ote)* ‘ground on a lower level than the surroundings, where water oozes in the rainy season and forms a shallow sheet even during a break’. According to speakers I consulted, this form is now no longer used alone but only as an echo word for *jobhi*, see there. < S. *jalka* ‘swamp’.

**jalsa** Christmas; meeting. Pinnow (HjP: 77, n. 1) writes that this form derives from H. *jalsā* ‘meeting, sitting, festivity’ (from Arabic) and that it is only the Catholic Kharia who refer to Christmas as *jalsa*, while Lutheran Kharia refer to it as *janam porob* ‘birth festival’.

**jalsa chuʈʈi** Christmas leave, Christmas vacation

**jalsa porob** Christmas feast

**jama** Act: collect; Mid: become collected, entire. < S. *jamā*- ‘collect’. See also *jumay*.

**jama uʔpheya** in all directions

**jambɽo** See *jamɽo*

**jamay** Act: freeze (Tr) < S. *jam*- ‘coagulate; freeze’ (itr)

**jame** Mid: freeze (itr), become frozen

**jamkuʔɖ** See *amkuʔɖ*

**jammadar** Act: do the work of a labourer; Mid:; Gener: worker, laborer < H. *jamādār* ‘one in immediate charge of a body of men’; *jāmādār* ‘guard, keeper’. It would seem that *jammadar* has derived from this second term from the expression *jammadar saheb* (see below) but also that the meaning in Kharia has undergone a certain semantic shift.

**jammadar saheb** employer, overseer (HjP:67) Probably reinterpreted from an original ‘Lord (saheb) overseer (*jammadar*)’ to ‘Lord (saheb) of the workers (*jammadar*)’.

**jamro, jambro** rat-snake, *Ptyas mucosus* (HjP:214f.); a kind of snake (bg: 156)

**jamuna** the Yamuna / Jamna River

**jaŋ₁** bone. See also *tiľjan, tinil, gorō’djaŋ, hař.*

**jaŋ gorō’ɖ** “bone burning”, cremation, see HjP:161f., n. 2

**jaŋ₂** seed of fruit See also *bijom*

**jaŋkor, jaŋkoy, jhaŋkor, jhaŋkoy** Act: sacrifice at the time of the spring festival; Mid: sprout (of seeds); the month of Jangkor, ca. February-March; the season of spring, from which the term is also used to denote the spring festival *jaŋkor*, often termed the festival of flowers and referred to by the Santali/Mundari name *sarhūl*; echo-word for *kinir* ‘forest’. Roy (1937:165) uses the term apparently with the meaning ‘forest’ or ‘*sarña* (holy forest)’, suggesting that this may be the original meaning of this form, although speakers I consulted were not familiar with it in this meaning but only as an echo-word; Caus: *jaʔʃb>ŋkor*. Although the three meanings, 1. everything connected to the spring festival, 2. ‘forest’ and 3. ‘sprout’ are most likely related, the two do not seem related to speakers I consulted. Instead, they preferred the forms *jaŋkor/ jaŋkoy* for the spring festival and ‘sprout’ and *jhaŋkor / jhaŋkoy* as an echo-word. Similar to the meaning of the Mid voice, see also *po’d*. 
jaŋkoy puja name of a sacrifice performed during the Spring festival
kinir jhaŋkoy forest and jungle (HJPa:270,24)

jan, jiyan live < S. jān, jivan ‘life’
jan tar conj.v. kill
jiyan hoy conj.v. die (Hjp:43,5)

jan,j, jiyan See jhan

jana’bdi’b, janawdi’b all day long. See also jān, jānwa, jānpatar, jānw, jānu

janam, janom Act: give birth; Mid: be born; birth < S. janam ‘birth’. See also janmay / janme / jormay / jorme.
janam kar creator (i.e., one who causes others to be born) (Hjp:64,35)
janom kui conj.v. be born
janam o? house one was born in
janam porob Christmas
janam ter conj.v. give birth

janam, janmo, janom completely (HJPa:267,19)

janpatar, japatar all night long. These seem to be abbreviated forms of *jana’b patar. See jana’bdi’b.

janaw, janew holy cord < H. janeũ ‘sacred thread worn by males of the upper three community groups’

janawdi’b See jana’bdi’b

janmay Act: give birth to < S. jām- ‘be born’. See also janam, jormay / jorme.
janme Mid: be born
janme tana birth place

janmo always

janom See janam

janwar See janwar

jantu animal < S. jāũt ‘animal’. See also janwar, jhāwt.

janwar, janowar animal < S. jānvar ‘animal’. See also jantu, jhāwt.

japa?, japu? Act: lean (TR) against (e.g. a baby on the shoulder); Mid: lean (ITR) against (HJPa:214,9; 233,67: ‘hide (ITR)’). See also dobra / dobre, le’d, lukay / luke, oku’b, (lutui) ranpo, reprepay, somte.

japatar See japatar

japay Act: level, flatten; press; Mid: be leveled, flattened < S. japay-, jap-

japi’d Act: close (the eyes) (TR); Mid: close (of the eyes) (ITR). See also rapi’d.

japu? See japa?

jaray Act: inlay (e.g. gold), lay a design < H. jār- ‘attach, fix on’

jaře Mid: be inlaid, be laid (of a design)

=jar marker of 1st person, DU, EXCL; 1st person, Hon used on complements of predicates to denote inalienable possession, and as subject marking on the predicate. See also injar.

jara? translated by one speaker I asked as ‘Banyan tree’ (and given as such in BG:156) but given in HJPa:171,32; 233,69; 247,105 as ‘pakur tree and its fruit, Ficus infectoria’ (H. pakar ‘a type of fig-tree’) jara? daŋ an uncultivated or fallow field (HJPa:252,121)

jaran instrument maker

jaray Act: (of compost) to soak/dissolve into
the ground (maĩd ‘compost’ is subject)

**jare** Mid: (of compost, maĩd buŋ) to be soaked into the ground (usloʔ ‘ground’ etc. is subject)

**jaray**₂ Act: burn (TR) (HjP:204,3). Unknown to speakers I consulted < S. jal-/jalā- ‘burn’ (ITR)/(TR). See also jarjaray, guɽguɽay.

**jariya** hair-like roots < S. jeir, jair, jer ‘root’

**jarjaray** Act: simmer, sizzle (TR, human subject); Mid: simmer, sizzle (ITR). See also guɽguɽay, jaray₂

**jarjarayloʔ** shining, (HjP:137,31)

**jarman** Germany < Eng.

**jarnani** German

**jarul, jarur** necessary; necessarily < S. jarūr ‘necessary’

**jaruri** need, necessity; important

**jaspur** Jashpur, name of a city in Chattisgarh in which many Kharia, especially D(h)elki Kharia, live. Said in HjP:61,28f. to have previously been a state.

**jaspur stčet** the State of Jaspur (no longer a state) (HjP:61,28)

**jat** See jatay

**jata** mill < S. jātā (HjP:194,190). See also cakri, rāhaṭa.

**jatan** Act: put, place; save; care for (Malhotra, 1982:221); Mid: be put, placed; saved

**jatay, jat** Act: press the air out of something; Mid:; gener < S. jāt- ‘press down’

**jaʔti, jati₁** Act: shorten (e.g. a tree); cause someone to duck; Mid: become short (i.e. of a tree after having been cut); duck < S. chot ‘small’?

**jati** See jait

**jatnay** Act: collect (TR)<S. jamā kar- ‘collect’?; candā ‘collection’?

**jatne** Mid: collect (ITR), become collected

**jatom** spirit < H. jāt ‘born, produced’ (< Skt)

**jaw**₁ until. Attaches to the root or stem of the simple predicate (preposed). The resulting form takes a “subject” in the direct or Gen case. E.g. anitaʔ jaw qel ‘until Anita comes’, peʔ jaw isin ‘until the rice cooks’. Seems to derive from the root jaʔb₁.

**jaw**₂ See jou

**jawa** Hordeum vulgare, barley (HjP:219, from AR:1524) < H. jau ‘barley; millet’

**jawab, jabab** answer (n.) (HjPb:42,9; 56,50) < S. jabāb ‘answer’

**jawab ter** conj.v. answer

**jawan** young man, boy < S. javān ‘young man’. See also juban, juwati, konrakhiya.

**jawanta** youth

**jawbhi** although < H. jaũ / jo ‘if; although’

**jāwt, jāwta** See jhāwta

**jay jisu!** Hello! Goodbye! Used by Christians. See also yisu.

**jaydam** Act: ([MT, 1:4 ‘be(come) eager’]; Not known to other speakers I consulted; perhaps an alternate pronunciation of Jaydim?).

**jaydim** Act: wake up (TR); Mid: wake up (ITR). See also bumḍim, gumḍim.
je CORRELATIVE NOMINAL MODIFIER < S. je ‘correlative marker’
je bhi anything
je je whatever
jeme no so that
je no CORRELATIVE MODIFIER
je kono whatever

jeʔι inanimate pronominal marker. It can also be used with animates but there is a strong preference for inanimates. Found in the 3rd person only.

jeʔi, je so, therefore
jeʔ ga, jeʔ ko indeed; then; in that case
=jeʔι additive focal particle, rare in this function. See also =ga, =jo, =ko, =roʔ.

jehel ACT: lock s.o. in jail; MID: go to jail; jail (n.) < S. jehel ‘jail’

jeisan, jesan, jaisan ACT: do like this; MID: happen like this; gener of ACT; namely, for example; just as, the same way as, like, as, the way that (correlative); like, such as < S. jaisan ‘as’ (CORRELATIVE)

jeki because (Meaning of jeke / jeki in HjPa:53,3 seems to be ‘as’ (TEMP))

jekono See je

jelu flesh or meat (HjPa:175,59)

jeneʔ b suck. Probably a dialect alternative of jo<no>b, the nV-infixed form of jo'b ‘suck’. See jo'b, -nV-, jono'b.

jentu See jhentu

jepuŋ hay, straw. Related to kupuŋ, opuŋ, puŋ?

jerə duřu rice. Status as one word or two unclear; Jera Duru, one of the original nine brothers in Kharia mythology in one version of the story (MS, 2:35). The second-youngest brother.

jerab Jerab, a boy’s name

jere’d ACT:-; MID: burn (of rice on the bottom of the pot while cooking); CAUS: je<ʔb>re’d

jeriʔ b harvest; ca. November, the eleventh month of the year

jerusalem Jerusalem
jerusalem sahar the city of Jerusalem

jesan See jeisan

jeth the month of jeth (mid May to mid-June) < H. jvesṭh ‘the month of Jeth’

jetha ACT: make the oldest (e.g. of God); MID: be eldest; eldest < S. jeth ‘eldest’

jeteʔ b ACT/MID: drip; drizzle. No apparent difference in meaning

jetkam of all kinds (pre- or postposed)

jetna, jitna correlative modifier denoting amount ‘so much, that much’ < H. jtnā ‘as much’ (correlative)

jib ACT: touch; MID:-; jib-jib: gener; CAUS: o-jib. See also jinib.

jiban See jiwan

jīja elder sister’s husband, brother-in-law < H. jījā ‘elder sister’s husband’

jila district, zila < S. jilā ‘district’

jilpi, jilapi locket, pendant, usually consisting of a few beads or pearls which are fastened to the hair needle < S. cilpī (HjPa:233, 67)
jima Act: entrust, hand over; Mid: be entrusted, handed over; responsibility; masdar of jima, used also as a modifier < S. jimā ‘responsibility; charge, trust’

jiwan, jiban Act: make someone live (e.g. by God); Mid: become alive; life < S. jivan ‘life’. See also jiyom.

jiwan data giver of life (HPA:275, 35)

jimidar landlord < H. zamīdār ‘landowner’

jiw jantu animal < H. jīv ‘living creature’; jātu ‘animal, creature’

jiyom Act: make someone live (e.g. by God); Mid: become alive; life; living being; heart (anatomical and figurative); soul < S. jiū ‘life, soul’

jiyom ajoɖ conj.v. die. See also jiwan.

jiyom ge b conj.v. burn with envy

jiyom tar conj.v. kill (HPa:34,18)

jiyom ter conj.v. die

jiyom ajoɖaɁ 1 river bank; edge. Related to joɖaɁ (see there) ‘clean with cowdung’?

jiyom ajoɖ 2 edge

jo ... jo both ... and

joɁ Act: sweep; Mid:-; joɁ-joɁ gener. See also jonoɁ.

joɁb Act: suck; Mid:-; joɁb-joɁb gener. See also jonoɁb, -nV-, jeneb < S. cībh- ‘suck’?

jobroy forcibly < S. jor ‘strength, force’ and Kharia -b- ‘Caus’? See joray ‘join’?

jobhi swamp, marshy land < S. jobhi ‘swamp’

jobhi jalka swamp, marshy land

joɖ Act: wipe (away), cleanse (HPa: 263,13); Mid:-; joɖ-joɖ gener. See also ajoɖ ‘dry’, joɖ
jōʔɖaʔ

See under jōʔ;

jōʔɖaʔ, jōdaʔ Act: clean and entire room with cowdung; Mid: Gener. Related to jōʔɖaʔ under jōʔ;

jogar Act: provide for (Gen (=aʔ) or Gen + thōj); Mid:-; provide for, but not definite whether it will take place; preparations, organizing < S. jōgār ‘provision’

jogar karay conj.v. prepare, organize

jogi yogi < S. jōgī ‘yogi’

jōha Act: spy on (Past: complete, Irr more definite that it will take place at a certain time); Mid: spy on (Past: not sure whether complete, Irr: less definite as to when or whether it will take place) < S. jōh- ‘observe’

johar Act: respectfully greet s.o., roughly same meaning as sumaŋ₁, (=te / buŋ; worship (BG:157: ‘pray’); Mid: Gener of Act, with =te, seldom with buŋ; Hello! Goodbye! (Respectful) Salutations!

joharna kaɽ worshipper

joi See joy

jōk leech, blood-sucker. See also nelwa < S. jōk ‘leech’

joki the fruit of the munga tree, long and thin, it looks like a very thin cucumber. See also munga.

jokor snail

jol oil (for the skin, for a lamp) (BG:57: ‘oil, water’) < H. jol ‘water’?

jol ECHO word found in kheʔɖ jol. (Original) Meaning uncertain.

jolo Jolo, appears to be a place-name (Hjpa:243f.)

jolod Act:-; Mid: be(come) slippery; slippery

jolom Act: plaster the floor; Mid: be(come) plastered. See also leʔb.

jom autopoiesis marker, denotes ‘just’ as in e.g. ‘just because’, ‘just did’, etc.

jōʔmeŋ, jomeŋ, jongem Act: sweeten; Mid: become sweet; sweet, tasteful. See also jōnṣur, runu jhunu, sebol.

jōngor Mid: be red; red; shining (Hjpa:231,61)

jōnṣur sweet, tasteful. See also jomeŋ, runu jhunu, sebol.

jondhra maize. Probably < S. jinhor ‘maize, corn’

jonha Jonha, name of a town in Jharkhand. Whereabouts unknown.

jonoʔ broom. See jōʔ, -nV-

jonoʔb Given in Sāhu, 1979/80:44 with no meaning as deriving from jōʔb, which means ‘suck’. Most speakers I questioned rejected this form, while one accepted it with the meaning ‘capable of sucking’, adding that it is not used. See also jōʔb, -nV-, jeneʔb.

jōra pair < S. jōrā ‘pair (of things)’

jōran, joran See joran

jōray, jōroy, joray Act: jōray : join (TR) < S. jōrā/-jōr- ‘join (TR/itr)’

jōre, jore Mid: jōre: join (itr); jōray: join (TR) Gener

jore jore continually
**joray** united, joined, used in *jorgay bhanda*, name of a certain kind of pot used in a ceremony described in HjPa:153f.

**joroy joray** together, collectively (HjPa:259,7)

**iyari joray** conj.v. make friendship

**o? jorè** conj.v. join a new household (e.g. when a daughter marries) (HjPb:33,8)

**sahiya joray** conj.v. make friendship

**joroi** same-aged; mate (n.) < S. *jorā* (m.) *jorī* (f.) ‘partner’

**jor₁** Act: make loud; Mid: become loud (for some speakers ‘become stronger’, rejected by others); ‘increase’ as in *hokaɽ kulɖaɁ? buŋ jori* ‘His fever increased’; forcefully < S. *jor se* ‘loud, loudly’

**jorque karay** conj.v. be serious; seriously, strongly

**jorgaɁ** strong man

**jor-jor** masdar of *jor*

**jorsay, jor se, jor-jor se** loudly; HjPb:56,63 ‘quickly’

**jor₂** river. Archaic, used in proper name *khākhaɽajor ompay*. See HjPa:134, fn. 27.

**jorag brinda ḍaɁ** Jorag Brinda Field, place-name (HjPa:246,103)

**joran, jorən, joran** joint (astronomy); confluence (of rivers) < H. *jorən* ‘joining’

**joray / jorè** See *joray / jorè*

**jorol, jorol ḍaɁ** See *jorol*

**jor, jorol** roof

**jorol ḍaɁ** gutter (on a roof to collect rain-fall) (HjPa:214,9, citing Druart: ‘projecting part of a roof’)

**jorgar** See *jor*,

**jormal** See *jormay*

**jormay** Act: bear, give birth to < S. *janmā*– ‘give birth’. See also *janam, janmay / janme*.

**jorme** Mid: be born

**jormal born** < S. participle marker -al

**jorme memon** year of birth

**jorme ḍhaɁəo** birth-place

**jorni** joint of the body < S. *jorni* ‘joint of the body’

**jorol, jorol ḍaɁ** See *jorel*

**joray / jore** See *joray / jore*

**jorom** Act:—; Mid: cascade, fall; Caus: *jo<Ɂ>rom* < H. *jhar-* ‘flow, cascade’?

**jorse, jorol se** loudly; HjPb:56,63 ‘quickly’

**josay** Act: make s.o. keen on (Inf + =te); Mid: become keen on (Inf + =te) See also *jos, rasay*.

**joseph** Joseph, a man’s name. See also *yusaph*.

**jote** snot (also used in Pl)

**jotob** Act:—; Mid: drip; drop (liquid); Caus: *jo<Ɂ>b>otob* (HjPa:270f.)

**jou, jaw** up to (enclitic)

**joy, joɪ** vocative particle

**juban** Mid: be(come) youthful (HjPa:168, ln. 10). Unknown to speakers I consulted < S. *javān* ‘young man’. See also *jawan*.

**jubanta bher, juban bher** youth

**juɁə̇q** Act: sprout roots; Mid: sprout roots over and over; root < S. *jeir, jer* ‘root’?
**juda** be separated; alone; Caus: *ju*<b>da* < S. *judā* ‘separated’

**juda(ga)** individually, alone, separately

**juda juda** separately, one by one

**juda karay** conj.v. get rid of; separate (tr)

**um judana** inseparable

**judra** Judra dance

**jug** world < H. *yug* ‘age, era’?

**jughay** < H. *yug* ‘age, era’?

**jughay boŋko** all the more so

**jughaykan** very much


**juha eboɁ** conj.v. play games of chance

**juĩ** Act: smell (tr); Mid: *juĩ-juĩ*: smell (tr), gener; Caus: *oj-b-juĩ*; No Doubt Caus

**jupuŋ** question. See also *juŋ*, *-nV*.

**jur** Act: spread out to dry; Mid:-; *jur-jur* gener < S. *jhurā*– ‘wither, dry up (as flower)”?

**jurumjuʈaɁ, jirimjiʈaɁ** carefully, cautiously < S. *jurumjuʈa* ‘carefully, cautiously’

**jurumjuʈaɁ, jirimjiʈaɁ** carefully, cautiously < S. *jurumjuʈa* ‘carefully, cautiously’

**jurbuna** penalty
juṭay  **Act:** arrange, see to, take care of, plan;  
**Mid:**—

ejuta shoe  < S. jutā ‘shoe’

juwati young woman, girl (HjPa:280,44). See also jawan < Sanskrit yuvatī ‘young woman’

jyada many  < S. jiādā, jiyādā ‘much’  
jyada se jyada most; generally, mostly, usually  
jyadatar generally

juṭay~jhanḍa

*jh*
jhabar See j hail, jhabray (?)

jhabray, jhabre decorate < S. jhabrā- ‘decorate’

jhaḍan handkerchief < S. jhaṛāg ‘handkerchief’

jhagaṛa fight, quarrel. Also used as an **echo-word** for laṛai < S. jhagṛā ‘fight, quarrel’

jhail whisk, ‘a long wavy feather as those on the neck and in the tail of cocks’,  
(HjPa:219,26) < S. jhail ‘tail feathers of a peacock’  
jhail jhabar stretch out (twigs, branches); stretched out (HjPa: 257,3)

jhāk a small branch used as a prop for creepers  
(BG:159)

jhakamaka blinking, glittering. See also  
*jhilmile, < S. jhakmakā- ‘glitter’

jhakhara, jhakhra name of a village near Biru, in District Simdega, southwestern Jharkhand; name by which King Koranga is called in worship (HjPb:60,84). In HjPb:60, note 84, Pinnow writes that according to his informant Jhakhra is probably the name of a river.

jhala phula **Act:** dress (s.o.) up nicely; **Mid:** make oneself up nicely

jhalay **Act:** bother, trouble, make s.o. anxious;  
**Mid:** be bothered, troubled, anxious

jhalḍa Jhalda, name of a town in West Bengal

jhalob See jhelob

jhaloṇ, jalhoṇ **Act:**—; **Mid:** be high; high, tall;  
**Caus:** jha<Ɂ>loṇ (e.g. of God); height

jhamajham pattering (of rain) < H. jhamā-jham  
‘the beating of steady or heavy rain’. See also jhimir jhimir.

jhamar jhamar ding-dong, the sound of bells ringing (HjPa:220,29; 239,82) < H. jhāmar , anklet?’ (onomatopoetic)

jhaṅkiram Jhankiram, appears to be a man’s name (HjPa:51,119)

jhaṅkor, jhaṅkoy See jaṅkor

jhāpaj cymbal < S. jhaïjh , cymbals’

jhōn, jan classifier, used only for humans. According to BG:159 only used from ‘3’ upwards. This is not true at least of the modern language, as j(h)an is also used with ek ‘one’ and dui ‘two’; used with personal names to denote at least three persons accompanying the person marked by this form, e.g. tarkeņ jhan ‘the (three or more) people with Tarkeleng’.

jhan lebu person

jhanda (big) flag; flagpole < S. jhāḍā ‘(large)
flag’. See also jhanḍī.

jhanḍī small flag < S. jhāḍī ‘(small) flag’. See also jhanḍa.

jhanḍá population < H. jan-sākhyā ‘population’

jhaṛī all. Origin unclear. Found also in some Kiranti (TB, Nepal) languages, such as Camling, suggesting that it is originally of Indo-Aryan origin. jhaṛī jeh? everything

jhaṛā diarrhoea < S. jhāṛā ‘diarrhoea’

jhaṛaṇj handkerchief

jhaṛa jhaṛaī heavily, forcefully

jhaṛiya, jhēriya small river which, according to HjP< sup> a:237,75, dries up in the dry season. Between 5 and 10 meters wide < S. jhāṛīyā ‘creek’. See also khirom, ompay.

jhaṛiyo Jhariyo, name of a prominent person in Kharia mythology. Wife of Nag(i)ya / Nadiya / Nandiya. Derived in popular etymology from jhariya ‘small river’. See the story [MS, 1], beginning with line 17.

jhaṛkul bear See also banay, bhalu

jhaṛkhand the state of Jharkhand, formerly the southern half of Bihar. Independent state since November, 2000

jhaṛna stream; water source < H. jharnā ‘waterfall; spring’. See also beṛa, gordaɁ, karayga.

jhaṭ immediately, quickly < S. jhaṭ paṭ ‘quick’

jhaṭa fence built up of vegetation (bg:159)

jhaṛtī jholay

jhāwt, jāwt, jāwta animal < S. jāūt ‘animal’. See also jantu, janwar.

jhelob, jhelog, jhelom, jhalob Act: make s.th. long; stretch out (e.g. arms); Mid: become long; long, tall; Caus: jhe<sup>b</sup>lob

jhentu, jentu, jhintu date-palm leaves or a mat made thereof; any type of mat

jhēriya See jhariya

jheṛh eldest. Used with beṭa and beṭi to denote the eldest son or daughter. May be replaced in this function by maha. < S. jēṛh ‘eldest’

jhibri beautiful. Cf. Santali jhibri ‘well-made and shaped, well-formed, handsome’ (HjP<sup>a</sup>:193,178).

jhilmile, jhilimili Act: cause to glitter < S. jhilimilā- ‘glitter’; Mid: glitter (of stars, etc.). See also jhakamaka.

jhimir jhimir the sound of rain falling (onomatopoetic). See also jhama-jham.

jhimori a rectangular fish trap. Cf. Mundari jhimbru (HjP<sup>a</sup>:226,47). See also culu, soṇḍaɁ, kumoni, lonḍra.

jhinjinay Actve:-; Mid: fall asleep (of body limbs) < S. jhinjinā-

jhintu See jhentu

jhori, jhuṛi torrential downpour; rain-shower < H. jhāṛi ‘shower, continuous rain’

jhori qa? rainy season; torrential downpour

jhori qa? gim rain continually

jhori te gim rain heavily

jholay Act: roast (bg:159: jhola ‘burn’;
jhompa, jhopa  knot (HjPa:170,24) < H. jhōpā ‘coil, bunch’
jhora outsider, non-tribal person < S. jhorā ‘boat-man (caste)’?
jhula shirt < S. jhulā ‘clothes’
jhulay Act: swing, sway (tr) See also jhule, laṭke.
jhule Mid: swing, sway (itr) < S. jhulā-/jhul- ‘swing’ (TR/ITR)
jhumair jhumair dance
jhuṇthicket < S. jhuṇ ‘thicket’
jhuṇḍlarge group; flock < S. jhūṇḍ ‘herd’
jhuṇur anklet with tiny bells < H. jhuṇjhuṇī ‘anklet (with bells)’?
jhūṛbush < S. jhūṛ ‘bush’
jhuṛi See jhoṛi
jhuth, jhuṭha Act: make something a lie; Mid: become a lie; lie (n.) < S. jhūṭh ‘lie, falsehood’

kaʔ, kain bow (as in bow and arrow)
kaʔ kom, kaʔ koŋ, kain kom bow and arrow
kab when < S. kab ‘when?’
kaʔbto, kapto, kapṭam door, often used with the meaning ‘house’, especially in the expression mohol ro kaʔbto ‘large house, castle’ (lit.: ‘castle and door’) < H. kapāṭ ‘door; door-leaf’, Oriya kɔbāṭ ‘door’. See also dura, duwar.
kaʔbto kiwar door < H. kivāṛ ‘leaf of a door’
kabul Kabul, capital of Afghanistan
kabur grave < S. kabur ‘grave’
kaburastan, kaburistan cemetery < S. kabursthān ‘cemetery’
kabhi indefinite proform, apparently meaning ‘someone, some (pl.)’ in [MS, I:114]. Not in common use < H. kabhī ‘whenever’
kabhi sometimes
kāc glass (as in window pane) < S. kāc ‘glass’
kaca living, alive < S. kacā ‘raw’
kaciya See keciya
kackac oppression < S. kac-kac ‘trouble, bother’
kackac saphay conj.v. oppress
kackil skillful (?), meaning unclear (HjPa, 154, d:5; 157, fn. d:5)
kacur snake-scale (bg:160)
kachari, kachairi Act/Mid: hold a meeting; hold court; court meeting
< H. kacahari ‘court of justice, assizes, assembly, meeting, a public office’ (HjPa:218,22). See also ɗoklo?.

kaʔd ACT: comb; MID:-; kaʔd-kaʔd, GENER See also kaʔ,
pata kaʔd harrow (HjPa:214f.)

kaʔdam the amount which can be held in two hands cupped together
kāqay See kaŋay
kāʔj See kandĩʔj

kādɔŋ ACT: make something a fish; MID: become a fish; fish
kādɔŋ moʔd name of a tree whose leaves are shaped like fish eyes (Malhotra, 1982:74)

kādɔʔ, kaʔd ACT: hug; MID: hug for a long time. See also kaʔd, which may simply be a variant of this form.

kādru, kaɽru calf of a buffalo < S. kaɽru ‘buffalo bull calf’

kaʔd See kaʔd?

kaʔd? ACT: bend s.o.; hug, embrace; MID: stoop. See also kaʔd?, which may simply be a variant of this form.

kadowalo ɗaʔ mud (walo is an echo word to kado) < S. kādò ‘mud’

kadamwāsi Kadamvamsi, name of a dynasty which, according to the text in Hjpb:53,5ff. ruled in Biru up to the 15th century.

kadam, kadamb, kudamba K a d a m b a tree, Anthocephalus Cadamba, Miq., Rubiaceae (HjPa:217f., from RR:487, No. 6) The H. name kadāb is given by McGregor 1997:163) as ‘the tree Nauclea cadamba’.

kaɗ-kaʔd2

kaɗray ACT:-; MID: become angry < S. kayrā-

kae See kayno

kagaj, kagaʔj, kagad kagoj paper < S. kāgaj ‘paper’
kahani, kahni story < S. kahnī ‘story’
kahani katha story < S. kathā ‘story’

kahe, kahe no because < S. kahe ki ‘because’

kahio See kehiyo

kahni See kahani

kahu name of a tree (bg:160)

kain See kaʔ, kaino See kayno

kaʔj ACT: untie, open; put off (clothes); MID: become untied

kajni echo word of raj in the expression raj kajni, found in [MS, 1:172]. Other speakers I questioned were not familiar with this expression.

kaka father’s younger brother < S. kākā ‘father’s younger brother or cousin’

kak要比 ACT: carry a child on one’s back; MID: be carried on the back. See also goʔ, ghōɾci, hintor, kunqum, paŋ, puŋ, samhray, tudaʔ, teʔ, tuphan, uɖum.

kal1 engine, machine (HjPa:253f.) < S. kal ‘engine’

kal2 poison, death, calamity, black (HjPa:253f.;
kalar color < Eng.
kalga feather < H. kalga, kalgi 'comb (of a cock); crest (of a bird); plume'
kalkal difficulty
kalkatta the city of Calcutta
kalkut danger < H. kalkut 'deadly poison,aconitum ferox' (HjP:a:208,9)
kalo a traditional Kharia priest; priest. See also pahan and RR:327.
kalo1 bark of a tree (BG:160). See also bakla.
kalo2 cattle (HjP:a:92,10)
kaluwa Act: eat dinner; Mid:; Gener; dinner < S. kalvu 'dinner (midday meal)'
kalyan a man’s name (of Indo-Aryan origin)
kam, kan Act: pick spinach and other leaves; Mid:; kam-kam Gener
kam few, less < S. kam 'less'
kamal lotus < S. kamal 'lotus'
kaman name of a burial ceremony
kambar name of a village (HjP:b:64,32)
kambra, kamra blanket < S. kamra 'blanket'
kambha pillar < H. khabh 
kamij shirt < S. kamij 'shirt'
kamjor Act: make weak; Mid: be weak; weak person; weak. < S. kamjor 'weak'
kamoy earning < S. kamai 'earning'
kamra See kamra
kamu Act: work (very seldom in Act); Mid: work; earn (money); work (n.), job < S. kam 'work'
kamu del conj.v. of work to happen / succeed
kamu karay conj.v. work, do work
kamu udam trade (as in occupation) < S. kumudam 'different kinds of work'
kan, kanq roof-beam (HjP:a:189,154) < S. kar 'beam'. See also bhaniya, lai.
kanyay, kāday, kāray Act: to blind s.o. (object: mo'q 'eyes of'); Mid: become blind < S. kānā 'one-eyed; blind on one eye'
kanybo? See kanday(bo?)
kandi, kandiq, kāri Act: have faith in, believe (strongly); Mid: have faith in, believe; accept (less strongly)
kanta See kanta
kan Act: fast; Mid:- Note: in BG:161 kan is given as 'be fast', whereas in Pinnow's texts (e.g. HjP:a:71) it means 'fast'. Not known to speakers I consulted.
kansoŋ fast (v.)
kam variant of the sequential converb kon, typical of northern Orissa
-kan  See ekan

kana?si comb. See also ka?, dumaŋ kana?si, kad, perhaps also se?!

kan bayĩ earring (HIPA:237,75) < S. kānphulī ‘earring’

kan  See kaŋ

kanḍanj male pig, boar Bg:161 < S. kuṟu ‘young, uncastrated boar’?

kanḍay, kāray, kanṭay wife, woman. Combining form is ḍay.
kanḍay kendoŋ husband and wife
kanḍayboɁ, kanṭayboɁ old woman.
kanḍay kunḍuɁ family (literally: wife (and) children)

kanḍij  See kaṇiɁj

kanḍraɁ, kaŋra eggplant, aubergine < S. kaṭābhaṭā ‘eggplant’?

kanhar vulture < S. kanhār ‘vulture’

kanīya, kaniyā, kaniya, keniya bride; daughter (HIPA:238,79) < S. kaniyā, kaniyā ‘bride’

kanla, kaŋla, konla medicine (Malhotra, 1982:111 ‘herb’). See also konso jɑŋ.

kanpaṭi temple (on side of head) < S. kānpāṭi ‘temple (on side of head)’

kanpur the city of Cawnpore in Uttar Pradesh

kanraj  See kandaɁraɁ

kansoŋ See under kanɁ

kanṭi  See kāṭi

kaŋṭra, kaŋṭhra jack fruit < S. kathār ‘jack fruit’

kapat falseness, falsehood < H. kapat ‘insincerity; deceit’

kapṛa roof-tile < S. kaprā ‘tile’

kaptaɁ See kaˈbto

kapto  See kaˈbto

kaɁ person. Cf. Santali / Mundari hɔɽ, Ho ho. Very seldom used as a free lexeme. More common as a suffix denoting human reference: Used with ho=, je=, u=, gupa, saṅghar, bɑnčay. Although hokaɁ, ukarɁ, etc., shows a strong preference to be used only with human, or at least only with animate referents, where it is in opposition to the non-human or non-animate 3rd person form hojeɁ, ujeɁ, etc., it is occasionally used for inanimate referents as well. For these speakers, either the forms based on jeɁ are non-existent or they are in free alternation with the forms based on kaɁ.

kaɾa a kind of fly

kaɾahi, karahi frying pan < S. karāhī ‘deep, metal frying pan’

kaɾam bangle

kāraʃ See kandaʃay

kabraʃ Act/Mid: do, used only in a derogatory sense with respect to someone else’s actions. No apparent semantic difference between Act and Mid.

kəɾəyboɁ See kanday(boɁ)?
kaṟba  plow handle

kaṟi  barren buffalo; female buffalo < S. kāṟī ‘buffalo heifer calf’

kāṟi j  See kaṇi j

kaṟkaṟ scorching (as in kaṟkaṟ giriṅ ‘scorching heat’, from Malhotra, 1982:192)

kaṟru  See kaɖru

karahi  See kaɽahi

karaṅt  a kind of poisonous snake (BG:161)

karam₁  See kormo

karam₂ name of a tree (BG:161)

karan  reason, cause < S. kāran ‘reason’

karar  agreement < H. qarār ‘agreement’

karay  Act: do; General “light verb”; Mid: do for a long time < S. kar-, ‘do’. See also kābray.

karay kaṟ  doer, one who does (something)

karayga  stream (Malhotra, 1982:185). See also gorḍaɁ, jharna.

karayla  bitter gourd < H. karailā, karelā ‘a bitter tasting gourd, Momordica charantia’

karbaʔd  echo-echo-word for capu. No independent meaning.

karbaray  See korboray

karchul  ladle < S. karchur, karchul ‘metal ladle’

kardhani  holy thread < H. kardhanī ‘an ornamental belt made of gold or silver links or segments; a belt of several strands of cotton, girdle’ < S. kardhānī ‘girdle tied on baby (to help it sit upright)’

kareṇ Act: of rain to stop; Mid:-

karhaini  black (HJP:200,231)

karib  almost, about < H. qarīb ‘near; approximately; nearly, almost’

karib karib  almost, close to

karga, kargha  edge, rim; slope

karil  bamboo shoot < H. kārīr ‘the shoot of a bamboo plant’

karkaray  make noise, especially of chickens < S. karkarā- ‘cackle (as a hen)’

karkhana  factory < S. kārkhānā ‘factory’

karṇaḍak  the state of Karnataka

karṇḍew, karnadew  the name given to Koranga (the last Kharia king, see koranga) by the Gangawamsi, who are said to believe that he was their first king. See also koranga, balabha.

karne, karṇe  deed; because of (+ Gen) < S. kāran ‘cause’

karṭaha  dangerous person < S. khatrā ‘danger’?

kartik, katik  (the) month of Kartik < H. kārttik ‘8th month of the Hindu year’

kārtik leraṅ  the month of Kartik

kārtik purnima  festival of the full moon in the moon of Kartik

karsa bhanḍa  a pot into which the bride’s mother places rice as a part of the wedding ceremony. See r&r:258f.

karuna  compassion, pity, mercy < H. karuṇā
‘compassion, pity, mercy’

**kas** marriage

**kasrel** ca. May, the fifth month of the year. See -rel, or perhaps kasa?

**kasa, kasaser** summer

**kāsa** bronze (HjPa:251,119: ‘copper’) < S. kāsā ‘bronze’

**kasaser** See kasa

**kasayli** betel nut (HjPa:167,6) < S. kasailī ‘betel nut’

**kasayli daru** betel-nut tree

**kaseya** spotted, speckled, black-and-white (HjPa, 146, h1, 149, fn. h; Hjb:44,7)

**kaser** name of a tree (bg:162)

**kasur** fault, error, shortcoming < H. qasūr ‘fault’

**kaṭ₁** ‘cutting’: slaying (in battle) < S. kāṭ- ‘cut’

**kaṭ mar** killing and slaying < S. māir morā- ‘kill’

**kaṭ₁** See kaṭ₁

**kaṭa** foot, leg < S. goṛ, Nepali goḍā, Oriya goḍa ‘leg’, Nepali goṛo ‘foot’ (for more, see Turner (1931 [1994])). Ray (2003:445) considers it one of the desaja words in Oriya which “can neither be easily related to Sanskrit nor to any foreign language like Eng., Arabic, etc.” Turner (1931:148) and Hutt (1997:233) derive the two Nepali forms from the form *goḍa*- As Turner lists forms for Romani, Kashmiri, etc., it is certainly a very old word, wherever it originated. **kaṭa sumboṭe** at the feet of

**kaṭeir janwar** animal of prey (HjPb:34,20, meaning of kaṭeir unclear)

**kaṭekhism** catechism < Eng.

**kāṭi, kanti** nail; screw < S. kāṭi ‘nail’

**kāṭi ṭhokay** conj.v. hammer nails into something

**kaṭi’j** ACT: make something a little; MID: become little; a little < S. kaṭik ‘a little (in quantity)’. See also icrī’j.

**kaṭi’jdu?** very little

**kaṭi’j maṭi’j** a little

**kaṭkahī, kaṭkahirajawal** Katkahirajawal, name of a city in Gumla district.

**kath₁, kāṭ** wood < S. kāṭh ‘wood’

**kath₂** illegitimate

**kathaut** trough < S. kathut ‘trought’

**kathkoli** woodpecker. See also kere?.

**kathn̄ga, kathn̄ga** crib, manger (HjPa: 258,7)

**katari** sugar-cane < S. katārī, katārī ‘sugar-cane stem’

**katbar, katwar** filth; sweepings < S. katvār ‘filth’. See also keckeca.

**kaṭi’b** ACT:- (acceptable to some with meaning ‘gather’ (TR)); MID: collect, gather (itr); gatherer; CAUS: ka<̄b>tib, ōb-kaṭib; DOUB CAUS: ōb-ka<̄b>tib, same meaning as simple CAUS. See also gotob, which may simply be a dialectal alternative of kati’b.

**katik** See kartik

**katna** See ketna

**kator** mustard
katur da? stream; spring, source (HjPa: 263,13). See also beña, gorda?, jharna, karayga.

katwar See katbar

katha story < S. kathā 'story'

kathlik Catholic < Eng. kathlik dharam Catholicism

kauṛi See kawṛi


kāwar bite, mouthful < S. kavār 'mouthful’

kawṛi, kauṛi cowry; money < H. kauṛī 'cowry'. See also qhebuwa, keciya, poisa, rupaya.

kay1 ACT: scoop or scrape up with the hand (BG:162 ‘pick up seeds’); MID:; kay-: gener; CAUS: o’b-kay; DOUB CAUS: o’b-ka<‘b>y. See also ujkay. See also chochray/chochre, gota?, ge’d, gu’d, ko’j, kheliyay/kheliye, khokhray/khokhre.

kayebar ghaṭo Khyber Pass. Popular etymology of the name from the Kharia word kayebar! ‘Pick up (HON)’! See stories, [MT,1:40ff.], [MS, 1:46ff.]

kay2 ACT: prepare (HjPa:71) Unknown to speakers I consulted.

kay3 benefactive marker on the predicate

kay4, kayko, kayk how many?; several, some, many (kayko < kay + =ko) May be used with classifiers < S. kay + CLASSIFIER ‘how many’

kāy red ant on trees. See also biŗim, cimṭā, demta, mu’da?, seṭa, ṭo’bḍiṅ; ṭoṭo, umphya, also bhundu ‘ant-hill’.

kayam See kayom

kayar mango (HjPa:239f. ‘Mangifera Indica’) kayarbeņa name of a village (HjPb: 64,51) kayar daru the mango tree

kayebar See kay1

kayla Kayla, one of the original nine brothers in Kharia mythology in one version of the story [MS, 2:33]. The sixth-oldest brother.

kayno, kaeno, kaino how many; several < S. kaino + CLASSIFIER ‘some’

kaino ber meaning unclear, found in HjPb:53,6, appears to mean ‘several times’, perhaps to be read as kaeno bhere

kayo Kayo, one of the original nine brothers in Kharia mythology in one version of the story [MS, 2:23]. The second-oldest brother.

kayom, kayam ACT: speak (seldom in ACT); MID: speak; speak for a long time; word, language, situation, matter; speech (i.e., a speech) (comparable in meaning to H./S. bāt, Nepali kurā); CAUS: ka<‘b>yom (Gen+) kayomte be<‘b>ro’d conj.v. neglect (someone)

kayom col conj.v. of a conversation to be going

kayom katha ACT / MID: talk; speech (no apparent difference)

kayom katha karay conj.v. talk, discuss

kayom kayomte, kayom kayom buŋ generally, usually

kayom kiyim talk s.th. out, kiyim is the reduplicative form found only in
this environment
kayom laŋ story
kayom utun conj.v. give a speech

kaytha snake gourd (BG:162)

ke, ki sequential converbal marker < S. -ke ‘sequential converb (“conjunctive participle”) marker’. See also =kon.

keʔ turban (??), more likely the combining form of kekeʔ ‘cord, rope’ or perhaps ‘binding’ in general
boko’bkeʔ, roko’bke Act: put a turban on oneself; Mid: put a turban on (oneself); turban (n.)

keʔb Act: grind the teeth (one or more instances); Mid: -; keʔb-keʔb gener

keciya, kaciya money. See also dhebuwa, kawři, poisa, rapaya.

keckeča Act: make dirty; Mid: become dirty. < S. keckecā ‘dirty’ See also katbar.

keʔdɁ combining form of rokeʔdɁ ‘sand; desert’

keʔdɁg waist-belt (HIPA:208,10)

kedorboʔ See kendorboʔi

kehio, kahiyo Act: do sometime; Mid: happen sometime; do sometime (gener); ever < S. kahiyo ‘ever’
kehiojo + NEG never
kehio umboʔ never

kehni, kehuni, kēhři elbow < S. kehunī ‘elbow’

keʔj, geʔj Act: pluck; pick fruit; Mid: gener; keʔj-keʔj gener; Caus: oʔ-keʔj, oʔb-keʔj

keke, kekeʔ cord, rope

kelom beauty, goodness; beautiful, good

kelomboʔ beautifully, well; beautiful

keluŋ, keloŋ elephant

kengra, kenan cucumber (HIPA:200,227: ‘cucumber, Luffa acutangula, Roxb., Cucurbitaceae’) < S. khīrā ‘cucumber’?
=ken See =kon,

kendoʔd, kēroδ frog. See also qundlu ‘tadpole’.

cendoʔd biru Frog Mountain (place name)

kendorboʔi, kendorboʔ, kendor Act: make (s.o.) an old man; Mid: be(come) an old man (HIPA:168,10); old man; kendor (HIPA:185,133 ‘bridegroom’). The combining form is boʔ (see boʔ). As this combining form is found in other words denoting people, including women (see kendayboʔ ‘(old) woman’) it would appear to have originally meant ‘person; man’, similar to lebu ‘person, man’ and perhaps originally derives from boko’b ‘head’. See also kenday(boʔ).

kāray kendor husband and wife
kendorboʔta bhere old-age (of men) (i.e., ‘the time when one is an old man’)

kendorboʔ Act: like, prefer; Mid:-

kendhel, kenhel Act:-; Mid: become heavy; difficult; heavy; Caus: ke<ʔb>mɖhel ‘make heavy’

kender echo-word for koleʔj, no independent meaning

kendra flute < S. kendrā ‘bamboo flute’

kenhel See kendhel

keniya See kaniya
**keõʈ**  See kẽwʈ

**kepha**  Cephas, man’s name (from the Bible)

**kẽoɖ**  See kenɖo

**kerja**  banana; plantain < S. kerā ‘banana’. See also komɖol.

**kerja ghagh**  Kera Ghagh, place name, near Simdega

**kereɁ**  woodpecker (the bird) (HjPa:178, 86). See also kaʈkhkoli.

**kerkeʈʈa**  a type of bird; also one of the nine clan names of the Kharia, used as a family name. In one version of the history of the Kharia, also the name of one of the original nine sons.

**kersoŋ**  Act: marry (TR); Mid: marry (ITR) (with buŋ); marriage-, married (masdar of kersoŋ); marriage. See also biha, olɖay, sadi.

**kesariya**  the Kesaria, name of an ethnic group in western Jharkhand which speaks an Indo-Aryan language. Their capitol is said to have once been Keselpur (see below).

**kesel**  the kesel tree, Anogeissus Latifolia, Wall., Combretaceae, a common forest tree (HjPa:238,81). However, in HjPb:54,n. 4 Pinnow refers to this tree as ‘Conocarpus latifolia’.

**keselpur**  Keselpur, name of a fort built by the Kesaria. According to the text in HjPb:53,4 also the name of a kingdom. Formerly also the name of a parchana or district.

**keselpur biru**  name of a mountain in southwestern Jharkhand (HjPb:61, 26)

**keʈko**  somewhat, a little < S. kaʈik ‘somewhat’

**keʈoŋ**  hunched, bent (HjPa:193,182). See also lekoʔ, ketuŋ.

**ketna, katna**  how many, how much, also used in exclamations ketna sundar! ‘how beautiful!’ < S. kẽtā, kẽtā ‘how much?’

**ketuŋ**  the village of Kētun. Location unknown. Related to keʈoŋ?

**keʔthuŋ**  See kiʔthuŋ

**kẽwʈ, keʈt**  fisher, ferryman < S. keʃtā, keʈt ‘fisherman, ferryman (by caste)’

**ki₁**  Mid past predicate marker

**ki₂**  Pl marker on complements and 3rd-person Pl marker on predicates

**ki₃**  See ke

**kibhiŋ, khibin**  thick, dense (of forest) (HjPa:76). See also akhaɽ, bonor, ghane, jumbra.

**kici**  sleep (in the eyes) < S. kici ‘sleep (in the eyes)’

**kiʃte, kiʔte, kiʔta**  how many?; how long?; how …!; so many; correlative, used in conjunction with tiʃte < S. ketnā ‘how much?’

**kiʃteson**  how often?

**kiʃtaʃte, kiʔtaʔte**  at what time? (GEN + oblique of kiʃte)

**kila**  fort < S. kilā ‘fort’

**kili, khili**  nail < H. kiʃli ‘peg, rod, handle’; kiʃli ‘peg, pivot’

**kilir, kiliri**  the sound of the king-fisher bird (HjPa:222,36) (onomatopoetic)

**kilkila**  king-fisher bird < H. kilkilā ‘white-breasted kingfisher’
kilokoto Act: (suddenly begin to) chatter, everyone talking to each other at the same time; Mid: chatter, everyone talking to each other at the same time < S. kilokoto kar- ‘(do) chattering’ (onomatopoetic)

kilokoto≈kiyar
tiger. In one version of the history of the Kharia, also the name of one of the original nine sons, [MS, 1:223].

kir e.g. ḫpa, 144,7: This would appear to be a shortened form of =kiyar.

kiriya Act: make an oath; Mid:--; Gener; oath < S. kiriyā ‘oath’

kiriya po? conj.v. make an oath

kiro? See kiro?

kisa fable

kisim way, variety, kind < S. kisim ‘kind, sort’

kisim kisimya? of different kinds

kisqo farmer (ḫpa:197,209). This meaning is in keeping with the text cited by Pinnow, however the word would seem to be the same as kisqo (see there). Whether these are two different words or whether the word has undergone significant semantic change is unclear.

kisqo, kĩsqo, kisro be(come) rich; rich

kitab book < S. kitāb ‘book’

kiʔte, kiʔta See kiʔte

kiʔtuŋ See kiʔtuŋ

kitur female (apparently only used of animals, ḫpa, 146, h:1); a hen which has not yet laid any eggs (ḫpa:218f.)

kiʔtuŋ, keʔtuŋ, kiʔtuŋ sky; Heaven (as opposed to turbuŋ ‘sky’)

kiʔtuŋ raij the Kingdom of Heaven

kiwar echo-word for ka’bto

=kiyar when used on predicates: 3rd Person, Du/Hon, subect; when used on
complements: Du/Hon

=ko postposed contrastive / corrective focus particle. See also =ga, =jeʔ, =jo, =roʔ.

kobrib Act: turn around (tr). Appears to be a Caus form of a root korib, presumably with the meaning ‘turn around (itr)’, for which I have no evidence.  Hipa, 147,i:10;  176,66

koca corner  (bg:164) < S. konā kucī ‘nooks and corners’

koʔq Act:-; Mid: get stuck (of food) in the throat

koday Act: dig up, dig over (e.g. a field) < S. kod- ‘dig around plants and vegetables to soften the earth’, kodā kar- ‘dig out’

kodeʔj, kōdeʔj See kondeʔj

kodil Act: (possible, Caus preferred); Mid: be dirty; Caus: ko<2>bqil; dirt; dirty; Figurative: stained, blemished (as in family honor)

kodpurʔu? See kop(u)ʔru?

kodo bhordanj prickly weeds  (hipa:204,1, cited from rr, 1937 (no page))

koʔghel vicinity

kōhrā sweet pumpkin < S. kōhrā ‘pumpkin’

koi, koy some (kind of) < S. koi ‘something, somebody’

koil, the koil bird < H. koyal ‘the black cuckoo’

koil, koila, koily Act: cause to wither, dry up or fade (e.g. of the sun); Mid: wither, fade, dry up; Caus: ko<2>ylil ‘dry (tr); cause something to wither’

koila See koil,

koilo See koyal

konia, koina? See koyna


ko’j Act: peel off; scrape; dig; Mid: be peeled off; scraped; dug; ko’j-ko’j  Gener of Act < S. kor- ‘dig’? See also chochray/chochre, gotaʔ, gu’d, gu’d, kayʔ, kheliyay / kheliye, khokhre / khokhre.

koko pako! the call of the cuckoo bird (kuhu, ) (hipa:224,43) (onomatopoetic)

kokro, kokoro rooster < S. kokro ‘uncastrated rooster’

kokro siŋkoy rooster

kol Act: count; Mid: be counted; kol-kol (Gener of Act). See also konolkol, lebu konol, -nV-.

kol reciprocal predicative marker. Always the first element in predicates in which it is found. It is not a prefix. Rather, its status is somewhere between that of a proclitic form and an independent word.

kole donkey (Malhotra, 1982:163; given as kolega, uncertain as to whether ga is part of the lexeme or the focal marker =ga) < H. kola ‘jackal’?

kole? parrot. See also suga, sugi.

koleʔ bamboo shoot. In bg:165 also found with the variant kolej. I would, however, count kolej as a variant of kondenj. See also kondenj.

koleʔbir Koledbira, name of village or city,
perhaps identical with the city of Kolebira. 

**kolej** 

**Act:** pick a fight (with =te/buŋ)(< *kol lej* ‘curse each other’); **Mid:** quarrel (v.), fight (v.); argument, quarrel (n.), fight (n.). See also **lej**.

**kolejbo** quarrelsome

**kolej kender** argument, quarrel, fight

**kole** 

college, high school < Eng.

**kolejia** college student

**kolej 1** 

king. See also **nares, raja**

**kolej 2** See **kondej**

**kolu, kulhu** oil press < H. kolhū ‘press, mill (for sugar-cane or oil-seeds)’

**kolo** a woman’s name

**koloj** bread; **HjP** 146, g:3 ‘flour’

**kom** 

1. arrow. See also **kaʔ 2**

2. a certain kind of grass (**HjP** 144, d:4)

**komaŋ, kumaŋ** meat; flesh. See also **dəʔ 3**, **ghos, mās**

**komdol, kondol** banana. **HjP** 174,56 gives **komdol** as ‘dried Mohua flowers’, while one speaker cited this lexeme to me as the “genuine” Kharia word for ‘banana’. As **komdol** is apparently no longer in use, the definition given in **HjP** is likely to more accurately reflect its original meaning. See also **kerja**.

**komheŋ** **Mid:** be hard (**BG:**165, unknown to speakers I consulted)

**komsor 1** dry. Form given in **HjP** 71 and elsewhere, probably to be read as **ko<०b>sor** ‘dry.up-<Caus>’, ‘dry’ (**adj./v.**)

**komsor golan** a type of rice beer in which the rice is not soaked in water and boiled. (**HjP** 73, fn. 24) Also known as **tapan golan** ‘warm beer’. See also **tandaʔ golan**

**komsor ruŋkub** dried rice

**komsor 2** new, not yet used (**HjP** 228f.)

**komtay** **Act:** chew (of cattle)

**komte** **Mid:**; **gener**

**koŋ 1** 

**Act:** know, find out (through trying); **Mid:** know, find out (accidentally) - experiencer appears in oblique case, object found is the grammatical subject; **kŋ-kŋ**: **gener** of **Act**; knowledge; **Caus:** **oʔ-b-kŋ**; **No Doub Caus** formation **kŋ-kŋ** masdar of **kŋ**

**koŋ 2** **Act:** stop water; mend a dam; **Mid:** be stopped (of water); small dam

**koŋko** throat, neck

**koŋtaŋ** a young cow. Combining form: **-taŋ**.

=**kŋ** 1, =**kan**, =**ken** sequential converb (“conjunctive participle”) marker. Not a suffix but rather, its status is somewhere between that of an enclitic marker and a phonological word. It appears to derive from the lexeme **ikon**, with the meaning ‘make, do’, calqued from the Indo-Aryan construction (e.g. as in **H**., in which the root **kar** ‘make, do’ serves as the marker of the sequential converb (“conjunctive participle”)). See also **ke, ki**.
obviously once the word for ‘small’,
which is now always konon, which
results from *kon with the -nV- infix.
Examples: kondu ‘child’, konde ‘small axe’,
gonbi ‘small basket’ (*k > g), perhaps also konke ‘thin, weak’
and also konse ‘girl’, konher ‘boy’,
konthe, whose second component is
now no longer analyzable.

kon, kono indefinite marker. Only found in
this function in jahay kon / jahak kon,
behar kon, la kon < S. kono ‘some, any’

kona side; corner < S. kon ‘corner’. See also

konde’j, kore’j, kode’j, kode’j axe. See also
de’j, dene’j, kon.

kondeŋ, koreŋ, kolen bamboo. See also kold.

kondo See kondu?

kondot See komlot

konroy, korey fly (other than mosquito)

kondu?, kundu?, kuru?, kondo, kuɖu,
kunru?, kuɽu, kuru, kundu Act: have
a child, bear children; Mid: become
(like) a child (e.g. an elderly person);
child; boy. See kon, qo?

kundu? qas young mosquito (HIPA:180,
102). See also qas ‘mosquito’.

kundu? hakon family, kith and kin (cf.
German Kind und Kegel); children
(HIPA:280,44). See discussion under
hakon.

kundu?siŋ chick (HIPA:178,87). See also
siŋkoy.

kundu? sor cylindrical grinding stone; also used to represent a child
in a religious ceremony. See soreŋ.

kone mouse; rat

guru kone a type of mouse < S. guru
musā ‘entirely black rat’

kone latra mouse hole < S. latra ‘rat
hole’

konher Act: make s.o. a full-grown man (e.g.
of God); Mid: be a full-grown man;
young man. See also konon (gher not
used alone).

koni corner. See also kona. Probably a
diminutive form of kona.

u phene koni four-cornered

konir See konyir

konjo Konjo, place name. According to
HIPA:134, note 9, this is an area in the
“Kharia country” where a market is held
once annually.

konke? Act: make thin, weak (e.g. bad food);
Mid: be thin, weak, slender; thin, weak,
slender

konla See kanla

kono See kon

kono d Act: think; remember; Mid: -; Gener.
The form would seem to indicate that
kono d derives from an earlier root
*ko d, with the infix -nV-, but such a root
is no longer found in the language, if this
analysis is correct.

konolkol population. See HIPA:161, notes for a
discussion of this construction, although
konolkol is not discussed there.
See also kol, -nV-, lebu konol.

konon Act: make (s.th.) small; Mid: become
small; small. From kon- ‘(become)
small’, with the no longer productive
-nV- infix (see there). Now only found
as a prefix in many words, often with a
diminutive sense.

**konondα?** small, rather small or ‘smallish’

**konon monon** small, kind of small

**konoy** razor. See also *koy, -nV-.*

**konrakhiya** young man (14-19 years of age) HjP a:246,101, who notes that, according to one speaker, *kon-* here is an abbreviation for *konsel* ‘young woman’, while *rakhiya* comes from H. *rakh-* ‘put; keep’, so that the original meaning was ‘one who can already have a wife’. He notes, however, that this derivation is questionable, as the root of *konsel* is *sel* ‘woman’, not *kon*, which once meant ‘small’ (cf. *kon*, *konon*). He suggests that *kon* here probably has the meaning ‘child’ (cf. *kondu?*) so that the meaning may have been ‘one who can keep/rear a child’. See also *jawan.*

**konrakhiya jawan** same as simplex

**konsel** *Act:* make s.o. a woman (e.g. of God); *Mid:* be a grown woman; girl, young woman. See also *konon, kon₂* (sel not used alone).

**konseldu?** woman

**konsfo** See *kōsfo*

**konthe’d, konthe’d** bird. See also *kon₂*

**konyir, koniiir** pure (HjPa:267,19)

**ko?pe’d, kopec’d** *Act:* pull together, close (of clouds); keep one’s mouth shut (in anger); *Past:* earlier; *Mid:* pull together, close (of clouds); keep one’s mouth shut (in anger); *Past:* up to now (longer time, e.g., finally managed)

**kop(u)ru?, kōp(u)ru?, kodpuru?** man

**ko?ra** Mundari (m.) See also *kuri*. *ko?ra* is the Mundari word for ‘boy’.

**korko?ta** name of a village section, whereabouts unknown (from Kerkeṭjā, 1990:13)
korkoʔta tola  Korkota village (section)

kormo, korom, karam  name of the fertility celebration of the Kharia, celebrated in August-September (HjP:250,113, citing RR:341f.)

kornis  ACT: try; MID: (gener); attempt (n.). If kornis functions as a complement, then it is accompanied by the “light verb” karay ‘do’. kornis can also function as a finite predicate. In both cases, the lexical head of the predicate appears as an infinitive in the Gen. A third means of expressing ‘try’ is with kosis karay, literally ‘do an attempt’, plus the infinitive of the lexical part of the predicate, in the Gen, followed by the postposition ghad ‘for; purp’.

kornis karay  conj.v. try, attempt

koroʔb, korop  ACT:--; MID: become still; still (adj.); CAUS: ko<ʔ>b>rob. Often appears in the perfect where the perfect in Eng. would not be used, as in koroʔb=siʔ=na! “become.still =PERF=A.IRR” ‘Be quiet!’

korom  See kormo

koroŋjo  Pongamina glabra, the Karanj tree (HjP:172,41)

korop  See koroʔb

korra₁, koŋra  whip < S. koɾrā ‘whipe’

korra₂  unused < H. korā ‘unused, new’

kos  two miles < H. kos ‘measure of approximately two miles’

koa₁  edible pieces in oranges, jackfruits (BG:166)

koa₂  ECHO-WORD for mesa

kosis  effort, attempt < S. koşiś ‘effort, attempt’. See also korns.

kosis karay  conj.v. try

kōsŋo, kosŋo, konsŋo, kōsŋo  yeast (HjP:183, 115). Speakers I consulted were not aware of this meaning and said that kosŋo has no independent meaning, being found only in kosŋo jaŋ.

kosŋo jaŋ, konsŋo jaŋ  a type of medicine (= kanla, see there), used nowadays predominantly in making rice beer (golaŋ). It is made up of a number of different types of roots, dried and pulverized. It is also said to be used for tonsilitis; leaven.

kōsŋo peʔ, kōsna peʔ  cooked, dried and pulverized rice used to make rice-beer (golaŋ)

kośna₁  curse < H. kosnā ‘curse, abuse (v., n.)’

kośna₂  See kōsŋo

kosor₁  ACT:--; MID: dry up (itr); dry (adj.); grown thin, wasted away (HjPb:37,37); dry coconut; CAUS: ko<ʔ>b>sor; DOUB CAUS: obko<ʔ>b>-sor. See also kom sor.

kosor₂  left hand

kōsŋo, kośŋo  See kōsŋo

kosu, kusu  ACT:--; MID: be(come) sick; injure; sickness, disease, pain; CAUS: ko<ʔ>b>su, ko<ʔ>su ‘hurt (tr), cause pain’

kosu bay  conj.v. cure a sickness (Đunjđunj, 1999:306f.)

(tobhlunṭe) kosu qam  conj.v. of troubles, pain to come to someone

kosu dhoʔ  conj.v. become sick

kosu laʔ  conj.v. be sad, hurt

kosu ter  conj.v. hurt, cause injury

kosu raŋga  illness; difficulties

bokoʔb kusu  headache
laiʔ j kosu  stomacheache

koṭeʔ  Act: dirty (TR); Mid: be(come) dirty

koṭha  (large) room; warehouse < H. koṭhā ‘granary, storehouse’

koṭhi  melting oven < H. koṭhī ‘large house of brick or stone; storehouse’?

kotka  stick, small stick < S. kōktā ‘stick, length of forearm, to throw to knock down fruit, etc.’

kowa₁  jackfruit seed  (BG:166)

kowa₂  silk worm pupa  (BG:166)

kowa₃, kowaʔ  See kauwa

koway  Act: surprise s.o.; Mid: become surprised. Caus: ko<ʔ>way, same meaning as Act, no apparent semantic difference.

koy₁  See also koi

koy₂  Act: shave (neutral); Mid: shave (longer time). See also konoy, khuray.

koyboʔ daru  name of the ceremony in which the men shave their heads at a tree after a burial, described in HjP a:161,5

koya, koilo  Koel

koyal ompay  the Koel River

koyil  See koil₂

koyla  charcoal < S. koilā ‘coal’

koyna, koynaʔ, koina, koinaʔ  who knows? (sentence particle)

koynar  fifth son of Semb(h)o and Dakay. See [AK, 1:8]

koynara  Koynara, place-name, whereabouts unknown (HjP a: 240,86)

koyo, koyoʔ  wind; ghost

koyo ḍaʔ  storm

krist  See khrīṣṭ

kriscan, kristan, khriscan  become Christian; Christian < Eng. See also khrīṣṭ.

khristan dharam  the Christian religion

krist, khrīṣṭ, khrīṣṭo  Christ < Eng.? See also khriscan.

khrīṣṭi  Christian.

khrīṣṭo  Christ

krus  cross (n., Christian) (HjP a:261,11)  < Portuguese cruz ‘cross’

krus daru  cross (n., for crucifixion)

kruskela  Kruskela, name of a town in Simdega district

ksama, kṣama  See chema

kub, kubi, kubṛa (m.), kubṛi (f.) crooked, bent; crippled < S. kūbṛā, kūbā, kūbṛī kūbī ‘humpbacked person (m./f.)

kubi₂  cauliflower < S. phul kobi ‘cauliflower’

poṭom kubi  cauliflower

kublab  Act: rinse out the mouth (of another person, e.g. a child) (TR); Mid: rinse out one’s own mouth (TR) < S. kublab- ‘rinse the mouth’

kubṛa (m.), kubṛi (f.)  See kub

kuc, kuch, kchu  some (indef., amount) < S. kuch ‘something, anything’

kuch kuch  something

kuca  Act: pulverize (stone) by pounding; Mid: become pulverized < S. kuc- ‘break, bend’. See also thom₁.
kuci small bolt (BG:167)
kuci small boil below the heel (BG:167)
kucṭaŋ rolled up < H. kuc- ‘be contracted’ (HjP:192,170)
kuch, kuchu See kuc
kuda the rose-apple true and its fruit (HjP:239f; ‘Eugenia Jambolana, Lamk., a fruit tree’; BG:167: ‘black berry’); a woman’s name (HjP:237: 75).
kud’a’b See kunda’b
kudṛi, kudri a type of small hoe (< H. kudāli) < S. kori, kudāli ‘hoe’. See also ga’hwi.
kudu See konḍu?
kuduṇ Act:-; MID: bow (in respect); CAUS: ku<’b>dṛṇ. See also birim.
kudha See kudha(y)
kuḍṭhiŋ a fair (Malhotra, 1982:128: kuḍṭhiŋ ‘village’)
kudā₁ millet (grain) < S. kodo ‘little millet’. See also gangay, lawa.
kudā ɖan millet field
kuday, kuda₁ Act: chase someone; leap (Malhotra,1982:186); make a horse run or jump (HjP:220,29); MID:-; GENER; CAUS: o’b-kuday, ku<’b>ay ‘beat someone badly for a long time’; DOUB CAUS: o’b-ku<’b>day < S. kuḍā- ‘chase’
kuda kudi, kuda no kudi hurriedly
kudayga ol pursue, chase
kudri See kudri
kudha(y), kudha(y) Act: kudha: pile up (TR); pile, heap (n.)
kudhe, kudhe MID: kudhe: pile up (ITR); kudha: GENER of ACT. CAUS: ob-kudha, ku<’b>dha; DOUB CAUS:ob-ku<’b>dha < S. kuḍhā, kudh ‘heap (n.)’
kuhasa fog < S. kuḥās ‘fog’, H. kuḥāsā ‘mist, fog’
kuhu₁ kernel, (large) seed of fruit (HjP:175,59)
kuhu₂ cuckoo, Endynamis honorata, a type of bird which lays its eggs in the nests of crows (HjP:224,43) < S. ku hu-ku hu kar- ‘(of a cuckoo) to call’ (onomatopoetic)
ku huṛ dust < S. ku huṛ ‘dust (in the air)’
ku huṛ kuṭa dust, dust clouds (HjP: 250,114)
kui, kuy Act: find, get; MID: be found, gotten; CAUS (from Malhotra, 1982:166): ob-kui ‘cause to find’
ku’j Act:-; MID: dance; CAUS: o’b-kuj. See also kum’ j.
ku’j-ku’j masdar of ku’j. ‘dance’ (n.)
kuku’j Act:-; MID: be reserved or timid due to shyness
kul family < H. kul ‘tribe, community; sect; family (etc.)’
kulab wood-apple (BG:167; HjP:173,46)
kulam sibling; brother; family. Used as a term of address for men, especially in the Pl. Perhaps related to H. kul (see above under the entry kul)?
kulam ɖay (younger) sister; dear (f.) (HjP:233,67); younger brother’s wife (HjP:245,99)
kulam kulam ɖay brothers and sisters; also a common means of addressing a larger group of Kharia speakers.

kulaŋ Act; Mid: turn over; CAUS: ku<²)b>lay, o'b-kulaŋ; DOUB CAUS: o'b-ku<²)b>lay

kuldaŋ? Act; Mid: get a fever; fever (BG: 167; kulduŋ?)

kuldaŋ? ja'b conj. v. catch a fever (kuldaŋ? is the grammatical subject, experiencer in the oblique case)

kulɖaɁ Act; Mid: get a fever; fever (BG: 250f.). Often spelled <kullu> in Engl. or <kulū> in H. KulusoR Kululu-Sor, ‘Turtle Stone’, place name

kulɖuɁ See kulɖaɁ

kulhu See kolhu

kulu turtle; name of one of the nine clans; used as a family name. In one version of the history of the Kharia, also the name of one of the original nine sons; a type of stringed instrument (Hipa: 250f.). Often spelled <kullu> in Engl. or <kullū> in H. Kulusor Kululu-Sor, ‘Turtle Stone’, place name

kuluʔtar cheek

kuluʔtar lagay cumay kiss (s.o.) on the cheek

kumaj See komaj

kumba thatched hut; tent

kumbhar, kumhar potter < S. kumhār ‘potter’

kumhar foɁli name of a village section in Saldega (saldaʔ?) (lit.: “potters’ village section”)

kumhariya place name, no details (Hipa:232,63)

kumle dry up (Hipa:48,11)

kumoni, kumni a kind of fish trap. See also culu / culuɖoɁ, jhimori, londra, mucu, sonɖaʔ? (Hipa:197,205; 226, 47, citing RR:105f. ‘a little complicated self-acting trap made of bamboo strips’)

kumoŋ Act-; Mid: cause to swell; swell. CAUS: o'b-kuŋ

kuŋ-kuŋ masdar of kuŋ, ‘swollen’

kuŋruʔ? See konɽuʔ?

kuŋ Act: fold (a mat), cross (the legs); Mid: become folded or crossed

kuŋji key < S. kuꆠ ‘key’

kuŋa pot for rice-beer (golaŋ) < S. kūr, kūrā ‘large earthen water pot, as used at the marriage feast of Cana’

kuŋaʔ, kūɾaʔ husk < S. kūɾhā ‘grain husk dust’

kuŋa'b, kuda'b, kuɾa'b back; behind (often reduplicated: kuŋda'b kunɁa'b)

kuŋa'bsinj behind

kuŋuʔ? See konɖuʔ?

kuŋui basket

kuŋui ruŋ a basketful of rice, name of a ceremony described in Hipa:156. See also rumku'b.

kuŋum Act: carry a child in the arms; hug; Mid: (of children) be carried in the arms; be hugged; lap; Hipa:192,174 ‘bundle’. Related to konɖuʔ? ? See also goʔ, ghóɾci, hintor, kakurj, paʃ, puŋ, samhray, tudaʔ, teʃ, tuphaŋ, uɖum.

kundi a kind of fruit (BG:167); Cephalandra indica, Naud, Cucurbitaceae, a cultivated climber whose fruit is edible. Cf. Mundari kunduri-naɳi (Hipa:174,53; 198, 210).

kuŋu'j dance (n.) See kuʃ, -nV-

kuŋuŋ mohua seed (BG:168; Hipa:174,55),
perhaps related to *jepuŋ, opuŋ, puŋ*. See also *murum, murun*; mohua fruit (*HjPa*:247f.). See also *pako*.

**kũɽaʔ** See *kunɖaʔ*

**kũɽaʔb** See *kunɖaʔb*

**kuʈboʔ** cited in *HjPa*:189,154 from FGD with a meaning similar to ‘rainhat’. See *guŋgu*.

**kuɽel** having beautiful curves (e.g. the female breast); smooth, shining (e.g. fruit) (*HjPa*:243,94)

**kuɾi** Mundari (f.) See also *koɾa*. The name means ‘girl’ in Mundari.

**kuɾmuɾay** Act:--; Mid: get angry
**kuɾmuɾe** Act/Mid:--; Gener < *H. kuɾmuɾa-, kuɾbura-, kaɾmaɾa-* ‘grumble, murmur unhappily’

**kũɾuʔ, kuɾtu** See *konɖuʔ*.

**kũɾuʔ** sor See *konɖuʔ* sor under *konɖuʔ*.

**kuɾhay** Act: make s.o. angry or jealous

**kuɾhe** Mid: become angry or jealous < *H. kuɾh- ‘become vexed, resentful, jealous’, kuɾhā- ‘irritate, make jealous’

**kur₁, ghur** Act: close (animals) into a stall; Mid: become enclosed into a stall (of animals) (<BG:152 *ghur* ‘drive cattle back home’) < *S. ghur- ‘return’?

**kur₂** the month of Ashvin

**kurduŋ** dove. See also *kurukuru* (onomatopoetic).

**kurloʔ** Kurlaga, name of a village. See also *-loʔ*

**kurudq** a type of mushroom, *kurudq* ud (<*HjPa*:176,69) See also *ud₁, puɾ ud, puɖub.*

**kurukuru** dove; the sound made by this bird (<*HjPa*:239,83) < *H. kurkur* ‘crunching or munching sound’? (onomatopoetic). See also *kurdur, kurkur*.

**kurumuʈu** Act: do with difficulty; Mid:--; Gener: difficulty; with difficulty

**kusal** able, capable, qualified (<*HjPa*:265, 17); well-being (<*HjPa*: 276,35) < *H. kuɾal* ‘skilful, deft, expert; healthy; happy; well-being’

**kusar** cocoon of the silk-worm (<*HjPa*:184, 125) < *S. koɾa ‘cocoon of jungle silk worm’

**kusu** See *kosu*

**kuʈa** ECHO-WORD for *kuɾuʃ*

**kuɾasi** hammer < *S. kuɾasi ‘small hammer’
**kuɾaʃi luəŋ** wrought-iron

**kuɾi** bit < *S. kaɾi ‘bit, not a lot, a little’. See also *kaɾiʃj.*

**kuɾa** See *kuɾa*

**kuɾum** Act: make someone family (e.g. through marriage); Mid: become family (e.g. through marriage); family (in *HjPa*:34,19, this is given as ‘lap’ (*Schoβ*), apparently a misprint for *kuɾum* ‘lap’, which occurs in the preceding sentence) < *S. kuɾum(b) ‘family; relative’

**isɨɾ kuɾum** like one family. *isɨɾ* appears to have no independent meaning.

**kuɾumgaɾ, kuɾumgaɾi** the wife’s family,
the in-laws

kuṭumati of the [Kharia] tribe

kuṭuwā dāṇ Kutuwa Field, appears to be a place-name (Hjp:243f.)

kuwā, kūwa well (n.), broader and much deeper than a cumḍa? < S. kuā ‘well’. See also ḍari.

kūwār (m.), kūwara unmarried (Hjp,155:24;160:1), young man (Hjp:247,104) < S. kūvār chōṛā/chōṛī ‘unmarried boy/girl’. See also kuwāri.

kūwar saheb crown prince (Hjp:230,59); personal name (Hjp:232f.)

raja kūwar crown prince (Hjp:260, 10)

kuwāri (f.) unmarried; girl (Hjp:219,27; Hjpb:60,82) < S. kūvār chōṛā / chōṛī ‘unmarried boy/girl’. See also kuwār(a).

kuy See kui

kuyu pot. See also tomkui < S. kuhiā ‘large earthen pot’?

khājh mājh Act/Mid: lease. No apparent semantic difference < S. khājh-mājh-. See also bādha.

khakhandapur Khakhandapur, place name

khākhara, khākhra, khāṅkra (big) crab < S. kakhra ‘crab’

khākhajor ompay Crab River, place name (Hjp:134, fn. 27). See also jor.

khali Act: empty (TR); Mid: become empty; empty; only < S. khalī ‘empty’

khama See chema

khāṅkra See khāṅkra

khanjaloya Khanjaloya, name of a town, perhaps in Gumla district

khanjīj See khanjīj

khand, khand, khandha shoulder < S. khādh ‘shoulder’. See also tāran.

khando, kharo Act: chop up, cut (saʔ, potatoes); Mid: be cut up < S. kharā ‘piece’. See also khanda.

khandā, kharā section, piece, split < S. kharā ‘piece’. See also khandā.

khandā, sword < S. khāḍā ‘sword’

khandha, khandha See khand


khandan family, house, clan (Hjpb:47,8,3). See also khandhagar.
khandi basket which holds one seer (HjP:179,95)

khanṭa Sadri, name of ethnic groups which make use of Sadri (HjP:126, fn. 29)

khapa Act: lean against s.th. (e.g. when standing up); support (e.g. the head); Mid: be used as a prop (e.g. when standing up)

khapay Act: cover, put a lid on

khape Mid: be covered < S. khāp- ‘close (door, lid, etc.)’ (itr)

khapra roof tile < S. khaprā ‘tile’

khapu name of a bird (BG:168)

khar, kharī? (small) river

kharā See khanda

kharī? See khaṛ

kharīya, kheṛiya Kharia, name of an ethnic group and their language, also used as a family name.

kharīya ghat, kharīya ghaṭo Kharia Ghat, place name.

kharīya jati the Kharia people

kharīya ṭoli Khariatoli, name of a city in Gumla district.

kharḵhari Meaning unclear. Occurs in [MS, 1:14] in a popular etymology of the word “Kharia”. See also khaṛ.

kharō See khando

kharu ox-cart

kharab Act: make bad, sad, unhappy; Mid: become bad; bad; sad, unhappy < S. kharāp ‘bad’

kharom Act: add ashes to something; turn something into ashes; Mid: become ashes; ash(es) < S. rākh ‘ashes’?

kharpa shoe; sandal < S. kharpā ‘sandals whose sole is with a piece of car tire or leather, of the better-quality caṭī’

kharpaṭ buttocks

khas See khaskhasa

khasi Act: castrate (a male goat); Mid: become castrated; castrated male goat; CAUS: kha<b>si (HjP:182, 114). See also bakra < S. khasi ‘castrated’, khasiyā-‘castrate’.

khasi qa?, khasi mās goat meat

khaskhasa, khas Act: make s.th. rough, roughen; Mid: become rough; rough, bristly < S. khaskhasā ‘rough’. See also khaskhaskha, khasra, khasraha.

khaskhaskha having scabies < S. khāsu ‘scabies’. See also khasra, khasraha, khaskhasa.

khasra itch; scabies < S. khāsu ‘scabies’. See also khasraha, khaskhaskha, khaskhasa.

khasraha having scabies < S. khāsu ‘scabies’. See also khasra, khas-khaskha, khaskhasa.

khati, khatiya cot, bed, bedstead, with woven strings to support the weight < S. khatī, khatiyā ‘bed’

khatir for the sake of, because of (with Gen) < S. khātir ‘because of’

khatiya See khaṭi

khatam Act: bring to an end, finish; Mid: come to an end; end (n.); CAUS: o’b-
khatara, khatra danger < S. khatara ‘danger’
khatam, kha<Ɂ>b>tam; DOUB CAUS: o’b-<Ɂ>ka<Ɂ>b>tam < S. khatam ‘end’
**khatam karay** conj.v. end (TR); finish (TR)

khawna a kind of sweets < S. khawnā ‘a kind of sweets’. See also khaja.

khayal Act: take care of someone; Mid:--; gener; care (of people). See also khyal; both undoubtedly derive from the same source < H. khayāl ‘thought, opinion; attention (to s.o. or s.th.); care’

khaybar, khaibar name of a village section in either Nawadicenpur or Katkahirajawal, both in Gumla district. See also kay1 and kaybar with respect to a popular etymology of the name.

kheɖ Act: bite; Mid:--; kheɖ-kheɖ: gener; CAUS: o’b-kheɖ; DOUB CAUS: o’b-kh<Ɂ>ɖ. See also akeɖ.
**kheɖjol** bite, etc (echo-word formation).
Passive marking is added to both lexemes. E.g. kheɖɁjʊŋa jʊɁʊŋa ‘being bitten over and over’

khelawna doll < H. khelaunā / khilaunā ‘toy’

kheliyay Act: scrape (skin) (BG:169: ‘peel skin of an animal’);
kheliye Mid: khelie be scraped (of skin);
**kheliyay** gener of Act. See also chochray / chochre, gotaʔ, geɖ, guɖ, kay, koj, khokhray / khokhre.

khendo incomplete (HIPA:167,5)

kheriya See khaɁiya

khervel villainy, vice; naughty, wicked (HIPA:107, note 125)
**khervel karay** conj.v. do wicked things;

khet i Act / Mid: farm, cultivate (TR, e.g. a field); agriculture, farming, cultivation; field (?) < S. kheti ‘agriculture’
kheti bari agriculture
**kheti karay** conj.v. work the fields
kheti usloʔ agricultural fields

khewa1 Act: row a boat; Mid:--; gener; oar < S. khevā ɖā ‘oar’

khewa2 Act: fathom (BG:169); Not accepted by speakers I consulted.

khibiŋ See kibhiŋ

khiŋray Act: irritate s.o. (stem in -ay only)
khiŋre Mid: become irritated (both stems possible with Mid with no apparent difference in meaning). CAUS: khiŋrway ‘irritate s.o.’ < S. khiŋ- ‘become angry’, CAUS khiŋruvā-

khili See kili

khilpait need (n.)

Mid:--; khim-khim gener

khirqi window < S. khirqi ‘window’

khιrom large river. Larger than either jhariya or ompay. (HIPA:222,36 khιrom joɖaɁ ‘Koel River’; HIPB:53,9 khιrom ompay ‘Sankh River’)

khirsam Act: kick (BG:169, who gives it as a “transitive verb” (here: “Act”). Known to speakers I questioned, although they themselves do not use this term. Hence, no data on the use in the Mid voice are available.

khis, khisay Act:--; Mid: be(come) angry; CAUS:
khiyal~khoɽay

o'b-khisay, khi<ŋ>say, khi<ŋ>b-say, khisway; Doub Caus: ob-khi<ŋ>say, o'b-khi<ŋ>b-say, o'b-khisway. anger (khis only). The form khis is considered by some to be non-standard in predicative function. < S. khisā- ‘be angry’, khĩs ‘anger’.

khoʔj1 time. See also khoʔo.

khoʔoʔj, khoʔeʔj, khoʔeʔj, khoʔeʔj mene little, somewhat (bg:170, ‘few minutes’); short time (HjPa, 154, d:17; 157, fn. d:17). See also nV-.

khoʔeʔj loʔqhoyaʔ loʔqho ‘(for) some time; a little later.

khoj3 searching < S. khoj ‘search’
khoj puchar searching


kholay, khalay Act: kholay: open (TR)


kholḍaʔ leaf-plate, a plate made of leaves pressed together

khomso long, thin hair-needles (HjPa:233, 67)

khoʔaʔa leaf-plate, a plate made of leaves pressed together

khoʔaʔa? leaf-plate, a plate made of leaves pressed together

khoda Act: paint someone, tattoo someone; engrave in stone (HjPb: 60,87); Mid: paint oneself; be painted / tattooed, etc.; tattoo; Caus: o'b-khoda < S. khodā (cinhā) ‘tattoo’ (n.)

khoda cinha tattoo

khodiya type of loincloth worn by men

khodiya toler type of loincloth

khoj3 searching < S. khoj ‘search’
khoj puchar searching


kholay, khalay Act: kholay: open (TR)


kholḍaʔ leaf-plate, a plate made of leaves pressed together

khomso long, thin hair-needles (HjPa:233, 67)

khoʔaʔa leaf-plate, a plate made of leaves pressed together

khoʔaʔa? leaf-plate, a plate made of leaves pressed together

khoda Act: paint someone, tattoo someone; engrave in stone (HjPb: 60,87); Mid: paint oneself; be painted / tattooed, etc.; tattoo; Caus: o'b-khoda < S. khodā (cinhā) ‘tattoo’ (n.)

khoda cinha tattoo

khodiya type of loincloth worn by men

khodiya toler type of loincloth

khoj3 searching < S. khoj ‘search’
khoj puchar searching


kholay, khalay Act: kholay: open (TR)


kholḍaʔ leaf-plate, a plate made of leaves pressed together

khomso long, thin hair-needles (HjPa:233, 67)
**khõɽe** See khoŋoʃ under khoʃɁ.

**khoři** part of a village; village (BG:170, ‘big village’). Often used interchangeably in actual speech with poʔda and Ɂoli < S. khoir ‘small village’.

**khõɽi** half a maund (BG:170)

**khõɽo, khõɽho** time, turn. See also khoʃɁ, khõɽo + Infinitive just as, at the same moment as. See also seriʃat

**hin khõɽho** at that time

**khõɽri, khoři** hollow of a tree < H. khoɖar ‘hollow in a tree’

**khõɽha** See khoŋa

**khõɽho** See khõɽo

**khor** predicative marker denoting a prolonged continuation, similar to the Eng. ‘keep on’, ‘go on’, ‘continue’. Lexical base of the predicate is usually the masdar, i.e., monosyllabic roots and stems are often reduplicated, polysyllabic roots and stems always appear in their simple forms. See also loʔɁ, and kanɁ, which have somewhat similar meanings.

**khora** name of a herdsman ghost (HIPA:207, 9)

**khorkhoro** a type of wild-cat

**khoʔtaŋ** guard over, tend. Not in current use. From HIPA:73, note 36: khoʔtaŋ ‘young cattle’, used with the meaning ‘let graze, guard’. See also koŋtaŋ.

**khoʔtaŋ** nest < S. khotɁ ‘nest’. See also thoka.

**khotɁa** extended family

**khoub** See khub

**khriscan** See kristan

**khrisɁ, khrisɁɨ, khrisɁo** See krist

**khrisɁa, khrisɁan** See krisɁan

**khuʔ** ACT: cough; MID:—; khuʔ-khuʔ: GENER

**khub, khob, khoɁb** very (much) < S. khūb ‘very (much)’

**khud** Meaning unclear, found in HIPA:53.3.

**khukharagɁ, khukhra** the village of Khukharagarh, exact location unknown but in the general vicinity of Ranchi. Kharia name is Ɂurʊnda (HIPA:124,81; MS 1:214)

**khûkhri** mushroom < S. khokhɁi, khukhɁɁi, kûkhɁɁi ‘mushroom’. See also puɁub, puɁ uɁɁ, uɁɁ.

**khulay, khule** See kholay, khole

**khun** blood; killing < H. khûn ‘blood; killing’

**khunɁo** (wooden or other) post, pole; stick; mast of a ship; ECHO-WORD for daru; tree-stem; clan of the founders of the village (HIPA, 149, fn. i); generation (HIPA, 150, fn.i) < S. kuɁa ‘post, pole’. See also kuɁay, kuɁo.

**khunɁo khunɁo** from generation to generation.

**khunɁo purkhɁawi boɁdɁa suɁ puja** ancestor worship (HIPA,149, fn. i)

**khupay** ACT: sink (axe, plow, etc.) into (s.th.) (TR)

**kupe** MID: sink into (of an axe, plow, etc.) (ITR)

**khur** hoof < S. khur ‘hoof’
khuray  act: shave (someone else); mid: shave (oneself); gener of act; caus: o’b-kuray, ku<‘b>ray; doub caus: o’b-ku<‘b>ray < s. (daəphī) khurā- ‘shave (a beard)’. See also koy.

khurji goods, possessions, property. Can also be used in pl < s. dhān khurjī ‘(grain) property’.

khus, khusi  act: make happy, pleased; mid: be(come) happy or pleased; pleased < s. khus, khusī ‘happy’

khus karay conj.v. please (tr), make s.o. happy

khus un conj.v. like

khuṭay act: tie to a post; mid: be tied to a post < s. khuṭ- ‘tie up (an animal)’. See also khunṭo ‘post’, etc.

khūṭ (dāṭ) a certain kind of village spirit (hupa:206,7, with reference to rr:347ff.)

khūṭ baghiya a certain kind of spirit (hupa:206,7). See also baghiya.

khūṭo head of family. Almost certainly derives from khunṭo, if it is not in fact the same word. See khunṭo.

kuṭra, kuṭra a small forest, grove (hupa:207,9, noting that rr gives this form as kutra)

khyal, khyal attention; thought, idea < h. khayāl ‘thought, opinion; attention (to s.o. or s.th.); care’. See also khayal.

khyal ayīj conj.v. be of the opinion

khyal qel conj.v. think of something; have an idea (experiencer in oblique case)

khyal un conj.v. pay attention to, attend to

*əl* -l, -al participial suffix which some speakers use in conjunction with s. loan predicates which end in -a or -ay, whereby the -y is dropped, resulting in the ending -al. Used only with these s. loan words and not accepted by other speakers as correct.

la₁ of course

la₂ form of addressing friends and inferiors. Used only for and generally by men, or for god. See also e, he, le, lo, re, ri; no₂

la’₁, la₃ then (conjunction)

la’₂, ha’ninj then (conjunction)

la’₂ act:-; mid: seem; take (time); be attached; most commonly used as a “light verb”, usually an emotive “light verb”, found in the “conjuct-verb” predicates given below. In emotive predicates, the experiencer appears in the oblique case and the stimulus is the grammatical subject. caus: o’b-la’_, la<‘b>a?; doub caus: o’b-la<‘b>a? < s. lag-, lāg- ‘start; attach’.

accha la? conj.v. like, find appealing

alay balay la? conj.v. be(come) restless

ansa la? conj.v. become annoyed, etc.

baj-baj la? conj.v. like (hupb:56,48; the form la’naɽ at the end of this line appears to be a mistype for the question mark ‘?’)

baru la? conj.v. like, be(come) happy

bes la? conj.v. seem good, be pleasant

beto’d la? conj.v. be(come) hungry

beto’d qa’ la? conj.v. be(come) thirsty

betoŋ la? conj.v. be(come) afraid

ca’do la? conj.v. feel the desire to, want or wish to (hupb:61,8)

qa’ piyas la? conj.v. be(come) thirsty

raŋga la? conj.v. feel cold

saŋga la? conj.v. become friends, of friendship to become
laʔ₃辅语助动词。**Act:**—；**Mid:** 完形助动词：这个是到目前为止最常用的一种使用方式，其形式出现在带infinitive形式的句子中，例如“laʔndinaʔ ̈laʔkiŋ ‘I was eating.’”然而，它也可以与带infinitive形式的句子出现，与带infinitive形式的句子的含义“BEGIN; CONTINUE”。**No Caus**形成 < S. lag-, lāg- ‘start; attach’。

看起来它是这样的：事实是laʔ可以表示两种‘imperfective’，通常与一个progressive解释，即为‘begin’，只能被解释为

在事实这一点，这个形态来源于S.形式的含义‘begin’，但原本与带有含义‘begin and continue’。有一个相似的类别（从一个语义的角度看，虽然在形式上无关系）在Mundari，所谓的“indefinite past”在-jan，这意味着“that the Subject or Agent went to do a certain work or began some action, and that he has not yet completed or discontinued it: …”（Hoffmann, 1905:183，原书强调）

相似地，hel- 在S.有一样的分布，我假设这是由于Munda影响。

laʔ₄if (BG:170f.)。这似乎是在条件句中laʔ的use。它是在知识中，然而，根据我目前的知识，它只在apodosis中找到，而不是在protasis。

laʔkon if (BG:171)
laɖu~lakha

(goods)’. See also ladna, laʔdha / laʔdhe.

laɖu  round; ball < S. laɖu ‘ball’

ladna  loading. See also laʔdha / laʔdhe, laʔɖna < H. ladnā ‘be loaded (goods)’

laʔdha, Act: load onto s.th. See also ladna, laʔɖna

laʔdhe  Mid: be loaded onto s.th.

ladhu  a man’s name

lae  See lay

lagam  bridle < H. lagām ‘bridle’

lagay, lāghay  Act: set, put, apply, plant (seeds); throw (color on someone during Holi); bring across (e.g. a river) < H. lagā- ‘attach’ (TR)

lāge, lāghe  Mid: cross (e.g. a river), jump across; gener of Act. Caus: oʔb-lagay, laʔgay; Doub Caus: oʔb-laʔgay < S. (pār) lãghā-/lāgh- ‘cross (TR/TR)’

lagbhag  approximately < S. lagbhag ‘approximately’

lagle  fixed, necessary. Participle of S. lāg-/lag- ‘be adjacent/fixed to’ + -e ‘FOC’.

laghu  a man’s name

lahar  pain (BG:171) < H. lahar ‘wave; delight; frenzy; fit, convulsion’ (?)

lahasuwa  name of a rāg ‘musical melody’

lahsay  Act: bend (TR); Mid: bend (ITR) < S. lāhs- ‘bend’

laiʔj, laiʔj  Act: make pregnant; Mid: become pregnant; stomach, belly

la(i)j beso, la(i)j besu  one’s fill, until the stomach is full

laʔj baʔ  Mid: lie on belly. Meaning of baʔ unclear.

laʔj qul  Act: get diarrhoea, dysentary (experiencer marked by =te); Mid:; diarrhoea, dysentary

laʔj kusu  stomache ache

laik  worthy < S. laik ‘worthy’

laiɁ  beam (of wood) (HJP:169,20). See also kaɁ, bhaɁiya.

laʔj1  Act: peel; Mid: be peeled

laʔj2  Act: dig and remove grass (with a hoe); Mid: be dug and removed (of grass, with a hoe)

laʔj3  See laiʔj

laʔjbaʔ  See laiʔj

laʔjqul  See laiʔj

lain  canal supplying water to a field; line < Eng.

laine lain  in a line < S. -e ‘FOC’

lait  shove < S. lāith, H. lāt

lakar  fat (BG:171)

lakchya  aim (BG:171)

lakra  leopard (BG:171)

laksman  Lakṣmaɳ, the younger brother of Ram (HJPb:61,10)

lak 100,000’ < H. lākh ‘100,000’

lakhaɁ  Act: observe very carefully, watch attentively; Mid:; gener. Cf. Brajhsa, Awadhi lakh- ‘see, look at’. 
lakha₂, See dakha

lakha pati very many, too much/many < H. lakhpati ‘millionaire’ (?)

lalac avarice, greed < H. lalac ‘desire, covet’. See also lalcay / lalce, lobh, lobhay / lobhe, lobhi.

lalcay ACT: make s.o. covet; cause the mouth to water

lalce MID: become desirous; of the mouth to water (possessor of mouth is the subject) < S. lālac kar- ‘covet’. See also lalac, lobh, lobhay / lobhe, lobhi.

lalʈen lantern < S. lālʈen (< H < Eng.?)

lam ACT: seek, look for; want; MID-; lam-lam [Gener]; hunt; CAUS: o'əb-lam, la<ʔ>m; DOUB CAUS: o'əb-la<ʔ>m

lam-lam hunt(ing)
lam-lam ebo conj.v. hunt

lamɖom the lamdom tree

lam-lam See lam

laŋ tongue; language. Perhaps originally the combining form of laŋab? See also alon, lon,

laŋab taste (v.) (HIPA:275,33: A); Pinnnow gives this entry with the form laŋ-ab, which would seem to indicate that he considers it to derive from laŋ ‘tongue’. The “suffix” -ab may then be the same as in absib ‘begin(ning)’ and perhaps other lexemes. It could also be that laŋ was once the combining form of laŋab which later became a separate lexeme.

laŋgay ACT: stomp (HIPA:72 (first word on page; 73, fn. 52; unknown to speakers I questioned)

laŋɡa, laŋɡa (m.), laŋɡi (f.) ACT: make lame;

Mid: be lame; lame < S. läɡā (m.), läɡī (f.) ‘lame’

laŋɡhe overflow (HIPA:61,24)

laŋra, laŋri See langra

laŋta ACT: make naked; take off s.o.’s clothes;

Mid: become naked; naked < S. lagṭā (m.), lägṭī (f.) ‘naked’

lan ACT: of fire to burn something (fire is subject, TR); MID: catch fire (burned entity is subject, ITR); CAUS: o'əb-lan

landam gungu (a type of vine) (HIPA: 175,60: ‘a creeper yielding rope, Bauhinia scandens’) 

landam lara the gungu vine

landar incorrect < H. lâd-phâd ‘deceit’

landar phandar incorrect; bull shit, garbage (of speech)

laph a handful < S. lâp ‘open handful’

laphay ACT: bend (s.th.) down < S. lapha-/laph- ‘bend (TR/TR)’

laphe MID: bend down (ITR)

laphŋga cave. See also lata, manɖa.

laɽai See laɽay

laɽaŋ See laɽhaŋ

laɽay See laɽai

laɽe Mid: laɾe: fight (buŋ ‘with’); laɾay: [Gener. CAUS: la<ʔ>ɾay, la<ʔ>ɾe; DOUB CAUS: o'əb-la<ʔ>ɾay, o'əb-la<ʔ>ɾe

laɾai war
laɽai hoy conj.v. of war to break out
laɽe bhire fight
laɽai bhira war
laɽai bhira hoy conj.v. of war to take place
laɽai jhagara fight, argument

laɽh̥aŋ, luɽhuŋ, laɽaŋ luɽuŋ move with dangling or swinging arms (Hjpa:165:4); dangling, swinging (especially of the genitals)

laɽhoɽay Act: move things here and there; Mid: move (itr) here and there. The stem laɽhoɽe is possible in the Mid, but speakers I questioned said that it is not generally used.

lar saliva < S. lar ‘saliva’

lara? See laɽay

lara?j coal in a fire, flame < S. āig laharā ‘flame’ (?)

laran, lara? creeper, vine < S. larāg ‘creeper, vine’
dak laɽar grape vine (Hjpa:273,30)

lar jhar brother’s family; extended family, family network. Cf. Brajbsa laɽ ‘continuous line, row’ (?)

laroʔ date (fruit), date palm (Hjpa:233,67: ‘Phoenix silvestris’)

las corpse < S. lās ‘corpse’

lasa gum < S. lāsā ‘glue’

laɽt̥kay Act: swing, sway (TR); crease; hang up (a poster) See also jhuke, jhule.

laɽt̥ke Mid: swing, sway (itr); become creased; be hung up (a poster) < H. laɽt̥k-/laɽt̥kā- ‘hang, swing (itr/TR)’

lat̥paɽay Act: smear; Mid: 1. become smeared; 2. grow like a creeper (all the way up the tree) < H. lat̥paɽ(ā) ‘tangled; not properly folded or wound’; lat̥paɽā- ‘stagger, stumble’

lat̥hi stick < S. lāthī ‘stick, cane, club’. See also lat̥hiyay.

lat̥hiyay Act: beat with a stick; Mid: be beaten with a stick < S. lat̥hi- ‘stick, cling’

lata, latra Act: make s.th. sticky (e.g. with sugar); Mid: become sticky < S. lat̥taik jā- ‘stick, clinging’

lauwa long gourd < S. lauwā ‘long gourd’

lawa puffed gaŋgay grain; parched or puffed rice (Hjpa:176,70). See also gaŋgay, kuda

lawka lightning < H. laukā ‘lightning, flash’

lawlin engrossed, absorbed entirely (mentally) (Hjpb:49,21) < H. lau-līn ‘engrossed, absorbed entirely’

lay, lae Act: dig, dig out; Mid: be dug

le, lei honorable form of address, similar in meaning to H. ji. Used only for and by men. See also e, he, lae, lo, no, re, ri.

=le marker of 1St PERSON, Pl., EXCL

leʔb Act/Mid: smear, plaster No apparent semantic difference < S. lip- ‘plaster’.
See also jolom.

lebţo  
**Act:** smear; **Caus:** ob-lebţo. The meaning of the element to is unclear. Perhaps the same element as in to bdaʔ ‘mud’? From ḡ̱pa, 155, 23f.; unknown to speakers I questioned.

lebţom boss. Appears to derive from a lexical root, leb’b, which is no longer used, and the 3rd person possessive marker dom. See also gomke, malik.

lebdha  
**Act:** throw; **Mid:**-; **Gener:**< S. lebdā, lebdhā- ‘throw’

lebdhă  
**Act:** throw; **Mid:**-; **Gener:**< S. lebdā, lebdhā- ‘throw’

lebe Ɂbɖel ascending slope

lebțo See leb’b

lebu person; man

lebu karay conj.v. make (s.o.) a „whole“ or useful person (ḡ̱pb: 43,11)

lebu konol census. See also kol, konol-kol.

lebu lusuj people

lebu pablīk (the) people

lebui  
**Act:** love (strongly); show mercy; **Mid:** love (somewhat); sympathy, mercy, love, pity. See also lenebui.

lebui un conj.v. love

leca See laca?

le’ɖ  
**Act:**-; **Mid:** hide (itr), be(come) hidden; **Caus:** o’b-leɖ; **Doub Caus:** o’b-le< Symposium >< S. le>q. ḡ̱pa:255,130 has the form o-ɖɛd, which would seem to be a Caus form. See also dobray / dobre, japāʔ, lukay / luke, oru’b, (lutui) ranγoʔ, repay, somte.

le’ɖ-le’ɖ masdar of le’ɖ

ledra rag < S. ledrā ‘rags, old clothes’

leđra rag < S. ledrā ‘rags, old clothes’

lege Come on! < S. leg- ‘take, carry along’?

lei See le

le’j  
**Act:** curse, abuse verbally; **Mid:** curse, etc. (seldom); **Lej-le’j:** **Gener:**; **Caus:** o’b-lej; **Doub Caus:** o’b-le< Symposium >< S. le>q.  See also kolo’ej, lene’ej.

le’j lija, le’j liya curse s.o. badly, entirely

lekin, lekan but; other than, only (< S. lekhi ‘but’

lekoʔ bent, hunched (of the back) (< S. lekhā ‘hunched’, hunched). See also keţoŋ.

lekhā, lekhe, lekhen, lekhu’ɖ kind, way; like (+ Gen / direct case, postposition) < S. ehe lekhe, i lekhe ‘in this way’

lelem become unconscious; fall asleep. See also leme’ɖ, with partial reduplication. In [MT, 1:198]. Unknown to other speakers I consulted.

lelgar loving(ly), very dear < S. lelgar ‘dear’

lembo lemon < S. lembu ‘lemon’

leme’ɖ  
**Act:** put someone to bed (not acceptable to all; for these speakers, the Caus must be used to obtain this meaning); **Mid:** go to bed, go to sleep; sleep (n.); **Caus:** o’b-lemeɖ, le< Symposium >< S. le>q; **Doub Caus:** o’b-le< Symposium >< S. le>q. See also lelem.

leme’ɖ caṭke conj.v. wake up (itr)

leme’ɖ qel conj.v. become tired

leme’ɖ laʔ conj.v. become sleepy

leme’ɖ limi’ɖ fall asleep

leme’ɖ pi’j conj.v. wake up

leme’ɖ yar conj.v. wake up

lemu  
**Act:**-; **Mid:** become damp; **Caus:** le< Symposium >< S. le>q.mu. See also lomjim, salad.

leŋ  
**Act:**-; **Mid:** leŋ fly; fly up; leŋ- leŋ: **Gener:**; **Caus:** o’b-leŋ (Malhotra, 1982:165
gives the form o-leŋ); No DOUB CAUS formation, simple CAUS is used 
leŋga leŋga! ‘hurry! quick!’ (interjection)

leŋga ACT:-; MID: be on the left (BG:173); CAUS: le<\b>ŋga

leŋge ACT:-; MID: flow, float; CAUS: le<\b>ŋgay, le<\b>ŋge; DOUB CAUS: ob-le<\b>ŋge (HJPb:49,22 leŋge, probably a typing mistake)

leŋj leŋje unattentive; slovenly (HJPa:243,94, onomatopoetic)

leŋqi droppings of certain four-legged animals (HJPa:182,112)

lenebui love, mercy. See also lebui, -nV-. (Confer e.g. HJPa:92, no. 21, line 10. Interestingly, however, HJPa:93, fn. 47 notes that all of the speakers he worked with left out the “nominalizing” -nV- infix when reading the text aloud, saying lebui instead, suggesting that lenebui is either a dialectal or idiolectal form.)

leŋe’j cursing, scolding. See also leŋj, -nV-. 

leŋo ACT: make someone drunk (CAUS preferred); MID: get very drunk; very drunk; CAUS: le<\b>ŋo ‘make s.o. very drunk’. See also bulbul.

lēraŋ, lōreŋ moon; month. Combining form rel. See also -rel, mu?rel, ḍhēdqrel.

lēraŋ to? moonlit night (Malhotra, 1982:74)

lere? ACT:-; MID: rejoice, become happy; CAUS: o\b-leře?, le<\b>ře?; DOUB CAUS: o\b-le<\b>ře?; happy; joy

lere? ayij conj.v. to be happy. Experiencer in oblique case.

lere?son, lere?qa?son (very) happily,

happy, etc.

lere? hoy conj.v. to be happy
lere? kongher (m.), lere? konsel (f.) friend of the arts

lere?na dino Sabbath, feast day (HJPa:263,14)

leru ACT:-; MID: rest (of people); CAUS: ob-leřu, le<\b>ru; DOUB CAUS: ob-le<\b>ru

leťay ACT: lay s.th./s.o. down < S. let- ‘lie down (of people)’

leťe MID: lie down

leťe? dried gadh used as gum (BG:173)

leťo a dish of rice and pulse boiled together with ghee and spices

leťhe wet, soaked (of e.g. rice)

leте ablative postposition, < S. Found only in bīg lete ‘quickly’, see there.

lethiyay ACT: kick (TR); MID:-; GENER < S. laṭhiā- ‘kick’. See also laṭhiāy.

lewa ACT: sow seeds; MID: GENER

li interjerrection used to drive pigs or goats (BG:173)

lib ACT: howl or yell at someone (TR); MID: howl, yell; lib-lib: GENER. See also libre, from which lib probably derives.

libre ACT: cry out; call (TR); MID: GENER. See also lib.

lēraŋ leŋga~likha
lil  
ACT: make s.th. blue (e.g. by painting); 
Mid: become blue; blue < S. nilā ‘blue’. 
See also nila.

lila  
yellow-brown (HIPA:223f., citing 
RR:504, no. 30 ‘spotted’); yellow-red 
(HIPA:224,42). 
lila khajar yellow-brown or spotted 
deer

lili  
Lili, name of a mythological dog 
(HIPA:141, 6)

liṅg  
linga, the phallic symbol used to 
represent Siva < H. līg ‘lingam’

lip  
lipi, lipi ‘lark, spec. sky-lark, Alauda 
gulgula’. Cf. Mundari lipi (HIPA:201, 
232) < S. lepī/lipī carāi ‘lark’. 
lipi konthe the lark 
lipi letter (as in ‘post, mail’). See also cīṭṭhi, 
ula? < H. lipi ‘(hand)writing’

lipidqā?  
water-source, given in HIPA:49,18 
with what Pinnow considers a popular 
etymology of its name: water which 
comes out of a spring through narrow 
spaces or slits in stone.

lisoy  
swing, sway (HIPA:217,16); flap, flutter 
(HIPA:219,25) 
lisoy losoy swinging, swaying 
(HIPA:254,126)

lita  
leftovers (HIPA:124,87; 128,fn. 87) 
lita ḍhākrī dirty dishes

lo!  
Oh! Vocative particle. See also e, he, la, 
le, no, re, ri. Similar to e! but friendlier 
in tone (HIPA:271f).

-lo?₁  
dirt, area, field, etc. Used in compounds: 
ghurlo?, kurlo?, nelō?, sorlo?, uslo?, 
possibly derives from loḍkha, although 
Malhotra (1982:133, fn. 8) derives it 
from uslo?

lo?₂  
predicate marker, semiterative, 
denoting that an event occurred over and 
over but generally only on one occasion. 
Now used almost exclusively by the 
older generation. See also kan, khor.

-lo?₃  
meaning unclear, found in jarjaraylo?

lo?₄  
with (?). See HIPA, 157, fn. 24 and sudha.

lo'b  
ACT:-; Mid: burn oneself (of people only) 
boil; become warm (of water); lo'b-lo'b: 
gener; Caus: o'b-lo'b. See also garam, 
girīn / girīn, nem, opem, ore, pogim, 
rũnũm, suũm, ñhekern, tapay / tape, urum 
/ udum, usum.

loban  
frankincense < S. loban ‘frankincense’

lobh  
avarice, greed < S. lobh ‘greed’. See 
also lalac, lalcay / lalce, lobhay / lobhe, 
lobhi.

lobhay  
ACT: covet, desire. See also lalac, lalcay 
/ lalce, lobhay / lobhe.

lobhe  
Mid: be filled with desire < S. lobhā- 
‘covet’

lobhi  
greedy

loḍo  
ACT: see; look and see; stare at, spy on; 
Mid:-; gener

lo?ḍho  
ACT: move someone/something farther 
back; make s.o. late; Mid: be later; gener 
of ACT; late; later; last; after (with Gen 
direct case, may also follow the lexical 
base of a predicate, e.g. bite lo?ḍho ‘after 
passing’). Caus: o'b-lo?ḍho, lo<̄b>ḍho; 
Doub Caus: o'b-lo<̄b>ḍho

lodro  
a type of bird (H. tôdû); Man’s name, 
connected to Sarna religion
loha iron < S. lohā ‘iron’. See also lūwaj.
lohra, lohara blacksmith

lohartoli name of a khoři or ‘village section’ in Saldega (sal〈da〉?)

lohardaga, lohordaga Lohardaga, name of a city and district in Jharkhand

lojo? loose; empty (of mora) (HjP:83; 85, fn. 23, “The grain containers are tied. By taking out the bundles they become loose, i.e., they have fewer contents.”) (my translation)
lojo? col conj.v. become loose

lohardaga See lohardaga

lohra See loha

loka(y) Act: catch; Mid: gener < S. lok-

loku See luku

loıkha dirt, earth, soil; kos, about 1 kilometer (measure of distance, HjP:233f.); earthly, worldly. See also -lo()?.
loıkhate mesa conj.v. destroy (HjPb:53,14)
loıkha ṭho? conj.v. become dirty

lola ear-ring

lomjim Act: moisten (tr) slightly; Mid: become slightly moist. See also lemu, salad.

lonj₁ speak; language. Combining form of aloŋ? See also aloŋ, laŋ, laŋab, sunloŋ (under sun). Unknown to speakers I questioned. From HjPa:118,1; 121,39, 40; 132,1,7; 135, title.

lonj₂ Act: sharpen (tr); Mid: become sharp

longoy Act: make shade; Mid: take shelter in the shade; be(come) shady’; reflection; shade; shadow; shady

lonдра a kind of fish-trap. See also culu, jhimori, kumoni, mucu, soŋḍa gerçekten (HjPa: 197,205).

lorem See loreŋ

loreŋ₁, lorem Act: make something pure, holy; Mid: be clean, pure (water), holy; clean, beautiful, pure
loreŋbo? beautiful, pure, perfect; full, satisfied (e.g. stomach) (HjPa: 247,105)
loreŋbo? la? conj.v. feel fine, satisfied
loreŋda?₁ pure, correct, good; correctly, purely, well
loreŋda?₁ Himalayas (Malhotra, 1982:280)
loreŋgob, lorggob holy
loreŋgobda? good, pure
lorggobda? in a holy way
loreŋ jatom the Holy Spirit
loreŋ₂ See leraj

lori truck, lorry < Eng.
lorgob See under loreŋ₁

lorgob See under loreŋ₁

loro? Act:-; Mid: decay; decayed; Caus: lo<ŋ>b>ro? ‘let (s.th.) decay (e.g. by forgetting it)’

lorhiyay Act: flatter; Mid: be flattered; flattery < S. lorhiya- ‘flatter’

lorhiyay Act: flatter; Mid: be flattered; flattery < S. lorhiya- ‘flatter’

loṭa a vase-shaped pot, generally of metal (generally copper) used to hold water < S. loṭā ‘small metal tumbler’

loṭay, loṭe Act: smear (tr); Mid: gener; stain

loṭo name of a king (Malhotra, 1982:315). Judging from the example in Malhotra’s work, this king, who had nine sons, was identical to Sembho (see text [AK, 1]) or
lotem  Act: make something soft; Mid: be(come) soft; soft. See also koɽom, mulayam, naram.

lotui  See lutui

lowrĩ  meaning unclear, found in bandar lowrô

loyo(?)  Act: bore someone; Mid: become tired; gener of Act; Caus: o₃b-loyo(?), lo<²>b>yo(?); Doub Caus: o₃b-lo<²>b>yo(?)


lu?  Act: receive; Mid:-; gener; lu?-lu? gener; bg:174: ‘spread with the palm’

lua  See luwa

luŋ  See luwaŋ

lu'bsab  Act: repeat; echo; Mid:-; echo (N.)

lucpan  lechery < H. luc(cā)pan ‘depravity’

lucur, luchur  lip (bg:174). See also thuthu.

luq  Mid: deny (HIPA:87,20), not known to speakers I questioned.

ludhom  a type of drum; a type of tree (HIPA:251,119)

luhurt  cool or soft (breeze) < H. lahar ‘wave; breath (of soft wind)’?

luĩ  Act:-; Mid: fall down (of things, not of people, e.g. of something through a hole in a pocket)

lu’j  Act: rip (TR); break fruit open; Mid: rip

luĩ  Act:-; Mid: make something soft; Mid: be(come) soft; soft. See also koɽom, mulayam, naram.

luro, lurhuŋ  See larhauŋ

lurg, lurhuŋ  See larhauŋ

lur¹  Act: use one’s common sense; Mid:-; lur-lur: gener; reasoning < S. lur ‘common sense’

lur akil del  conj.v. realize s.th., come to understand s.th., become smarter (HIPA:b:50,28)
lur₂  Act: remove coals from a fire; Mid: of coals to be removed from a fire

lur₂  a kind of snake (BG:174)

lusi  See lusu

lusu, lusi, lusui  Act: plunder, grab, wrench away; Mid: gener

lusuj  echo-word for lebu  (HIPA:259,4)

luṭa luṭi  scrambling, scrambling, hurrying here and there < H. luṭā- ‘cause to be looted; squander’?

lutui, lotui  Act: make (thread, etc.) into cloth (BG:174: ‘wear cloth’); Mid: become cloth; clothing; dress. See also tui₂.
  lutui phaṭa  clothes < S. lugā-phāṭā ‘clothes’
  lutui raṅgoʔ  wrap the end of a saree over the head to hide one’s face

lutur  Act: turn s.th. into an ear (i.e., in myths); Mid: become an ear (i.e., in myths); ear

luthar  Luther; Lutheran (HIPA:280,44) < Eng. / German Lutheran
  luthar manḍli  the Lutheran community

luwa, lua  fig (HIPA:206,7; 234,69: ‘Ficus glomerata’)
  luwa daru  fig tree
  luwa jaraʔ  all types of figs (HIPA: 234,69; 247,105)

luwaŋ  iron; (HIPA:186,135 ‘ploughshare’); plough-share (BG:174). See also loha?

luy  See lui

*m* -mV-  See -nV-

= m  marker of the 2nd person Sg subject marking on predicates or possessor marking on complements

ma, mā  mother (Gen: mayaʔ, magaʔ) < H. mā, S. māe ‘mother’. See also mai, mā bap  mother and father, parents

mabtri  See turi

maca, macha  haystack, placed on an elevated wooden platform ca. 2 meters above the ground (HIPA:213,6: Cf. Mundari maca ‘a raised platform’). < S. porāmacā ‘haystack (on platform)’ from porā ‘hay’; macā ‘hut on platform for watching crops’

maciya, maicla  chair < S. maciyā ‘stool with rope woven seat, but no back’

macha  See maca

madad  See madet

māḍal  See manḍal

made, mare  meaning unclear, HIPA, 146, f:8 and 149, fn. f, perhaps ‘rich’

madet, madat, madit  Act: help; person helped usually appears in the Gen alone, which may optionally be followed by the postpositions thon or gha’d. E.g. hokaɽ iɲaɁ (thon/gha’d) madetyoʔ ‘S/he helped me.’; Mid: gener < S. madait ‘help.’

madhya prades  the state of Madhya Pradesh

magaj  brain < S. magaj ‘brain’

magar  but < S. magar ‘but’
magna immersed, sunk; engrossed (in thought)  
< H. magna ‘immersed, etc.’

māgni a ceremony in which cups of water are exchanged between a man and woman as a symbol of the acceptance of the other person in marriage; engagement  
< H. māgni ‘asking (in marriage); engagement’

māgta a man’s name

māgu Mangu, one of the original nine brothers of Kharia mythology in one version of the story. The third-oldest son.

magha name of a herdsman ghost (HjP: 207,9)

ma?gho the month of Magh, January-February (HjP: 253,124) < H. māgh

ma?ghre  ca. January, the first month of the year. See -rel

maha, mahā, māhā Act: enlarge; help (a plant) grow (TR) (not acceptable to all); Mid: be(come) big, grow (TR); big; very; CAUS: o?b-maha, ma<?>ha, mα<?>m>ha from *ma<?>ha (HjP:266,17); Doub CAUS: o?b-mah<m>a < Skt. mahān ‘big’ (nominative, masculine, Sg) from mahat- ‘big’. The form māhā- is found in compounds.

maharaja king, “maharaja”

maharani queen, “maharani”

mahābir brave < H. mahāvīr ‘very brave’

mahabuwaŋ Mahabuang, name of a city in Gumla district. Literally: ‘great snake’.

mahadeva Mahadeva or Shiva, an important god in Hinduism < H. mahādev

mahānga expensive < S. mahāgā ‘expensive’

mahara, mahāra, maha, mohora maker of puffed rice; shepherd; Ahir (name of an ethnic group which makes its living by tending livestock); the herdsman ghost (HjP:207,9, citing RR:318f.) < H. mahārā ‘domestic servant’

maŋra mahara

maharastar the state of Maharashtra


mahatma noble, venerable < H. mahātmā ‘high-souled, of noble nature’

mahato? Thursday. See toʔ, maha?

mahenjodaɽo Mohenjodaro

harpa mahanjodaɽo Harrappa and Mohenjodaro

mahima greatness < H. mahimā ‘greatness, grandeur’

mahina, mohina month < S. mahinā ‘month’

mahka / mahke See mohka / mohke

mahra See mahara

mahraņ Act: make (s.th.) expensive; Mid: become expensive; expensive < S. mahraņ ‘expensive’

mahto, mohto title used for an official wielding a large amount of authority; “chief”; family name < H. mahato ‘village headman’

mahura poison < S. mahurā ‘poison, taken by mouth, not snake or scorpion poison’

mai, mother, used in connection with Hindu goddesses < H. māī ‘mother’. See also ma, mà.
=mai₂ See may

maica See maciya

maid, maind compost; manure < S. māid ‘cowdung, manure’

main Act: honor (object marked by Gen, with no postposition, or =te); Mid: be honored; honor < H. mān ‘pride, honor’
main karay conj.v. honor
main marjad honor
main son honorably
main sumray praise
main susray conj. v. honor

maina See mayna

maind See maid

main mainsaʔ various

majarbhaŋ Majarbhung, name of a town in Orissa

mājay See manjay

majur Act: approve (object marked by =te); Mid: be approved; acceptance < S. mājur kar- ‘approve’
majur ayiʔj conj.v. like
majur laʔ conj.v. like

majhaɁoli Majhatoli, name of a town in Gumla district

majhila Mid. Used with beʔa and beʔi to denote the Mid of three (or more) male or female siblings < S. majhalā beʔa/majhalī beʔi ‘second child who is a son/daughter’. See also majhli.

majhli younger sister (BG:175). See also majhla.

make Meaning unknown. Occurs once in MS, 1:12. Other native speakers were not familiar with this word.

mal tribute, tax; freight, merchandise (Hjp:b:37,31) < S. māl ‘goods, freight’

mala garland, necklace; neck-ring of a rooster or chicken < S. (phul) mālā, H. mālā ‘garland’

malaʔ Act: attract s.o.; tempt; Mid: like s.o.; like s.o.; (Hjpa:234f.) be attracted, tempted, charmed; temptation; tempted; covetous
malaʔ moq boŋ covetously (literally: with covetous eyes)

maladoin Maladoin, name of a village

malag choice, very good. See malaʔ?

malar a male member of the (Hindu) coppersmith caste, which also occasionally fishes. Pinnow notes that this caste is considered especially dirty and lazy and that the name is used as an insult (Hjpa:243,95). See also malarin.

malarin a female member of the (Hindu) coppersmith case (Hjpa:243,95). See also malar.

mali gardner < S. māli ‘gardner’

malik boss < S. mālik ‘boss’. See also gomke, leʔb dome.

malis massage < S. mālis kar- ‘massage’

māliya for example

malum Act: find out (through searching); Mid: come to know (accidentally); known < S. mālum ‘apparent, evident, known’
malum ayiʔj conj.v. be known (experiencer in oblique case)
**mamaoji** free &lt; S. mansmaujī ‘free (character trait of person)’

**mami** 1. father’s sister; 2. mother’s brother’s wife (BG:157) &lt; S. māmī ‘mother’s brother’s wife’. See also mamu.

**mamu** 1. mother’s brother; 2. father’s sister’s husband (BG:157) &lt; S. māmu, māmũ ‘father’s sister’s husband; mother’s elder or younger brother’. See also mami.

**maŋ** lift the head (e.g. to look upwards) (HJPb:37,35)

**maŋ** parting (n.) of the hair &lt; H. māg ‘parting (of the hair)’

**maŋgar** crocodile; alligator, Crocodylus palustris (HJPa:223,38) &lt; H. magar ‘crocodile’

**maŋra** a man’s name (HJPb:41, n.2, who notes that it means ‘one born on Tuesday’). See also somra, sukra.

**maŋtoʔ** Tuesday. See also toʔ.

**maŋjar** blossom &lt; H. mājar; mājarī ‘cluster of flowers; blossom’. See also maŋjaray, maŋjre.

**maŋjay, mãjây** Act: clean (pot, etc.); MID:; GENER &lt; S. māj- ‘clean (dishes) with ashes’. Note: There is no form maŋje, as speakers indicated that this would mean that a pot, plate, etc. cleans itself. If this is embedded in a fairy tale or a similar story where eating utensils clean themselves, then the form maŋje is appropriate (in the MID only).

**maŋjray** Act: cause to bloom (e.g. of God). See also maŋjar.

**maŋjre** MID: blossom (of fruit, e.g. mango) &lt; H. mājar; mājarī ‘cluster of flowers; blossom’

**mana** 1. small

**mana** 2. forbidden &lt; S. manā ‘forbidden’

**mana karay** conj.v. forbid

**mapaŋ** breast; chest

**maŋa** See maŋa

**maŋda, maŋa, maŋa** cave &lt; S. mārā, mārā ‘cave’. See also laphnga, lata.

**maŋdaʔ, mārãʔ** the water which has been used for cooking rice. See also baʔdqãʔ (under baʔ), beisdqãʔ, qaʔ?

**maŋday** See maŋay

**maŋdâ, mārâ, maŋe Act: come to a stop

maŋe, mārē MIC: come to a stop – No apparent difference. CAUS: ob-maŋe, ma&lt;ʔ&gt;re; DOUB CAUS: ob-ma&lt;ʔ&gt;re. Perhaps related to maŋay, if not merely the intransitive correspondence of maŋay

**maŋde₂, mārē, maŋe Act: begin (neutral). Used with infinitive in -na; MID:; GENER; same as ACT but for a longer time, e.g. ‘begin and keep on’. This difference between ACT and MID is apparently only valid for the past and does not hold for the irrealis.

**maŋdal, māḍal** committee &lt; H. māḍal ‘committee’

**sampaḍak maṇḍal** editorial committee

**maŋdli** (Christian) community (HJPa:120, ln. 28; 125, fn. 28) &lt; H. māḍli ‘circle, group, party; society’

**maṇḍowa** See maŋwa

**maṇḍɾi** a type of drum (HJPa:172,43; 199,218; 250f.) &lt; S. māndar ‘a type of drum’

**maṇipur** Manipur
manay Act: manay: flatter someone; console

mane Mid: 1. mane: be(come) flattered; agree; believe; accept; consider; obey, respect; celebrate; honor; 2. manay: flatter (gener.). Caus: oʔ-\(\text{manay}\), ma<\(\text{b}\)\(\text{manay}\) ‘make someone flatter’; ma<\(\text{b}\)\(\text{mne}\) ‘make someone agree’; Doub Caus: oʔ-\(\text{ma}\)<\(\text{b}\)\(\text{manay}\); oʔ-\(\text{ma}\)<\(\text{b}\)\(\text{mne}\) < S. mān- ‘pay attention, regard’

\text{manekon} like, as (HJPA:254,126). Converbal form of mane

manbhuj Manbhung, name of a town in southern Jharkhand.

mandri, mādri mandri drum According to HJPA:78, fn. 61 made of clay and beaten on both sides with the hand < S. māndar ‘a type of drum’

manda cold (as in sickness) < H. mādā ‘unwell; tired’

mandir temple (place of worship) < S. mādir ‘temple’

mane1, umh, well, i.e., that is (general pause word) < S. māne ‘for example’

mane2, mone meaning < S. māne ‘meaning’

\text{mane doʔd} conj.v. admit

mane3 See manay

manowa, manwa, manoa person; mankind < S. manvā ‘mankind’

mantri (government) minister < S. mātrī ‘minister’

manu Manu, name of a prominent Kharia ancestor. Probably fashioned after the famous Hindu figure Manu.

manus person < S. manus ‘man, human being’

\text{manus jati} humanity

manwa See manowa

mara See manda

māra? See manda?

māray, mānday Act: put down, place; Mid: put down, place over and over; Caus: oʔ-\(\text{maɾay}\), ma<\(\text{b}\)\(\text{ray}\); Doub Caus: oʔ-\(\text{maɾay}\); oʔ-\(\text{maɾ}\)<\(\text{b}\)\(\text{ray}\) < S. maḍā- ‘put down’. Perhaps related to mande, if not merely the transitive correspondence of mande.

\text{maɾe, māɾe} See mande\text{1/2}

mari masan house-spirits, ancestor-spirits (HJPA:205,5, citing Roy & Roy, 1937,636). The meaning of both parts is unclear, unless mari is related to mari ‘small pox’, which seems unlikely.

\text{marowa} See mārwa

māru a man’s name

mārwa, mārwa, māndowa canopy, pavillion < H. māndap ‘pavillion’

mar1, mawr beating < H. mār ‘beating’

mawr \text{pοʔ} conj.v. take a beating, be beaten

mar piʈ beating and killing

mar piʈ karay conj.v. beat and kill

kət\(\text{mar}\) killing and slaying

mar2 dead < S. maral ‘dead’, mar- ‘die’; H. mar ‘dying; death’

mara? peacock

\text{mara? jhail} peacock whisk

\text{marəθa} Maratha, name of an ethnic group
marc  the month of March < Eng.
   marc mahina  the month of March
marca₁  fallow land < S. marcā ‘fallow’
marca₂  shed (Malhotra, 1982:294, perhaps a misprint for maca, see there)
marci  red pepper, chili < S. marcai, marcei ‘chilli’
marda  horse
mare₁  because of (postposition with the Gen) < H. (ke) māre ‘because of’
mare₂  very much
mareda  Mareda, name of a field (HjPa: 232,63)

margretha  Margareta, woman’s name (from the Bible?)
mari  smallpox (BG: 176) < S. (mahā)mārī ‘epidemic’. See also mata₁.
mariyam, mariya  Mary, a woman’s name (from the Bible)
   mariyam magdalali  Maria Magdalena
mariyanus  a man’s name (from Eng., German?)
marjad  Act/Mid:?? honor (v.); honor, also an echo-word for main < S. marjadī
   main marjad  honor
   marjadi  (respectful) hospitality
markus  a man’s name (from German?)
mar piṭ  See mar,
marțin luther  Martin Luther, man’s name, founder of the Lutheran Church, to which a number of (Dudh) Kharia belong
martul  hammer (BG: 176) < S. mārtul ‘hammer’

mās₁, mas₁  meat < H. mās ‘meat’. See also -daq’, ghos, komañ.
mas₂, mās₂  month < H. mās ‘month’. See also amas.
masi, masih  Messiah (< Eng./German?)
   masihi  Christian
masmasay  ACT: stretch one’s body after getting up from sleep; relax; MID:--; GENER < S. masmasa-, samsā- ‘stretch’
maso  pulse, black gram
mașțar  teacher < Eng. master

mați{j  echo-word for kați{j
matmaila  grey, brown, grey-brown (HjPb: 47,6) < H. matmailā ‘earth-coloured; dirtied, dusty; dull’
mata₁  smallpox < H. mātā ‘mother; the goddess Devī, especially as supposed to inflict smallpox; smallpox. See also mari.
mata₂, mate  ACT:--; MID: become over-ripe, over-ripen; CAUS: ma<”b”>ta, ma<”b”>te. According to speakers I questioned, the use of the stem mate as opposed to mata implies that the process of over-ripening had continued even longer.
mattī  Matthew, man’s name in the Bible, Book of Matthew in the Bible
matwar  drunken person, drunkard < S. matvăr , drunk; drunken'
matwari  drunken state; drunken
mathura  Mathura, city in Uttar Pradesh
mawke  See moka
mawr See mar₁

mawśam weather < H. mausam ‘weather’

māy, may, maī mother < S. māē ‘mother’. See also ayo, yo.
may chowa, may chuwa mother and child, the whole family
māy bapa mother and father, parents

may₁ Act: mix in; Mid: be mixed into (s.th.);
may-may: gener; Caus: o’b-may; Doub
Caus: ma<’b>-may, o’b-ma<’b>may

=may₂, =moy marker of 3rd person PL
on predicate, where it is completely
interchangeable with =ki (except in
negation, see umay under um)

may₃, moy predicate marker which denotes that
the entity it refers to is entirely affected
by the action, usually one by one and
little by little, “TOTALITY” marker.

may₄ See māy

maya₁ filter (e.g. for straining rice beer) (≠ S.
merā ‘filter’)

maya₂ deception, dillusion, illusion < H. māyā
‘illusion’. See also moh.

mayaṇa? See meyaṇa?

mayaṇṭha thumb (bg:176)

may chowa See māy

mayda, māyda flour < S. maydā ‘(fine) flour’

māyga? See meyaṇa?

mayki swear; confirm; true, actual; I swear,
that … (HJPA:243,94)
mayki la! interj. Oh no! Oh shit!

mayna, maina the mynah bird < H. mainā
‘mynah (a kind of starling)’

mayoṇ, mayumda? chest (anatomical)

maysari cloth given to the bride’s mother by the
bridegroom (bg:176)

mayumda? See mayoṇ

me- Combining form of mon. See also
memon, meson.

mecha moustache < S. mechā ‘moustache’

meghalay Meghalaya

meheńit labour, hard work < H. mehnat ‘labour,
work’
meheńit karay conj.v. do hard labor

mej table < H. mez ‘table’

mel friendship; agreed < H. mel ‘meeting;
association; harmony; union’

mel prem se in peace and harmony, in
friendship and love

melay Act: leave (itr/tr), miss (a train, etc.);
Mid:-; from (postposition); Caus: o’b-
melay ‘cause someone to miss (a train,
etc.); Doub Caus: ob-me<⟩>lay ‘ask
someone to quit (a job, etc.)’
melaykon excepting, except for
(converbal form of melay ‘having
left’ (TR))
melayṭu leave behind
meli melay leave behind

melki sedek Melchizedek, name of a Biblical
personage

melto? Wednesday. See also toʔ.

memon year; age. Alternative: nemom (bg:
180). Originally ‘one (me-) year (mon)’.
meñaʔ  general classifier. Appears to be equal to the classifiers (a)ṭho, =o, which have been borrowed from Nagpuri. Unlike the other classifiers, meñaʔ may appear with demonstratives and even with Gen attributes and certain quantifying adverbials, such as khonoʃ ‘a while’. As such, its status as a classifier is unclear.

mene1 general classifier. Appears to be equal to the classifiers (a)ṭho, =o, which have been borrowed from Nagpuri. Unlike the other classifiers, mene may appear with demonstratives and even with Gen attributes and certain quantifying adverbials, such as khonoʃ ‘a while’. As such, its status as a classifier is unclear.

mene2 as much as. Postposition with the Gen. Example: umboʔ laʔ jahā bhere konselduʔkiyaʔ  menejo umay buʔjhi bhaʔta. ‘But otherwise, at any time, they (= men) do not understand as much as women.’

menson, menson See meson

meram Variant of merom in northern Orissa

mergheray Act: encircle in dance (said of the bride’s family at the wedding when, during the dance, it surrounds the family of the groom, which dances in the middle); Mid: be encircled in the same dance (said of the groom’s family) < S. mergherā-

merhay Act: steer; wrap around < S. merh- ‘wrap around’

merhe Mid: be steered; be wrapped around

merom, meram goat

meromdaʔ goat meat. See qaʔ,

meromdaʔ biru “Goatmeat Mountain”, place-name, mentioned in (hjp:49,16, not ‘goat water’, as Pinnow translates it here)

merom leqi goat droppings

mesa Act: mix something into something else; Mid:-; gener < S. mes- ‘mix (tr)’

loʔkhate mesa conj.v. destroy (hjp: 53,14)

mesa kabra mix

mesa kosa mix, mingle

mese, mēse among, through (postposition with Gen or direct case) < H. mē se ‘from among; out of’

meson, menson, menson Act: do once; Mid:-; one day, once. See also -son; for me- ‘1’ see also memon.

meson meson sometimes

mesonaʔ meson all of a sudden (hjp:48,12); sometimes (Malhotra, 1982:128)

meson tuŋga once (?), meaning unclear, hipa, 153, c:3; 156, fn.c:3

odoʔ meson once again

met mediator. Etymology uncertain, speakers indicated though that it is a loan word and not of Kharia origin < H. met ‘mate; foreman’ (< Eng.)?

meṭay Act: eliminate, wipe off (e.g. cuṭka ‘(ritual) impurity’); end

meṭe Mid: be eliminated, wiped off < S. metā- ‘erase’

metiʔb Act: call someone to come meet with the subject; Mid: go and meet someone; assemble, come together; meeting; Caus: oʔb-metiʔb, me<ʔb>-tiʔb; Doub Caus: oʔb-me<ʔb>-tiʔb. See also metid.

metiʔbte together

metiʔtir together. See also metiʔb.

metiʔ un conj.v. include, assemble, keep together
metoŋ thin (e.g., clothing)

meyaʔ, mepaʔ, meyaʔ, mēyaʔ Act: make morning (e.g. by God); Mid: become morning; morning. See also gorej.
gorej meyaʔ, mēyaʔ gorej early morning
idqib meyaʔ always, day and night

meyaɁ, meɲaɁ, meyaɁ ̃, mêyaɁ Act: make
morning (e.g. by God); Mid: become morning; morning. See also gorej.

meyaɁ, mejyaɁ, mejyaɁ the day after tomorrow. See also tu’dloŋ.

miʔɁ Act: compose (music, literature); Mid: be composed; miʔɁ-miʔɁ gener of Act

miŋj, mij father’s younger brother’s wife; mother’s sister

mijoram the state of Mizoram in northeastern India

mil mile (Eng.)

milay Act: bring together < S. mil- ‘receive’

mile Mid: meet with, come across (buŋ); receive (recipient marked by =te, theme (= thing received) is subject)

mirjay a type of weapon. Speakers I questioned could not identify what type of weapon it is. From Kerkeṭṭā (1990:5).

mis Miss < Eng.

misan Act: christianize; Mid: become Christian < Eng.: mission(ary)
misnari missionary
misnari bohin female missionary

misar Egypt < S. misar deś ‘Egypt’

misar raij the Kingdom of Egypt

mīthai sweets < S. mīthāī ‘sweet(Sg)’

mita a person who has the same name as someone else, namesake < S. mitā ‘namesake’. See also buṇim.

moʔ Act: cause smoke to emerge; Mid: of smoke to emerge; smoke (n.) (Gen: mogaʔ)

moʔd, mōʔd, muʔd eye
moʔ / muʔd gune yo conj.v. cast an evil or covetous eye on someone
moʔdqaʔ Act: give someone a cold; Mid: have / get a cold; gener of Act; cold
moʔdqaʔ dhoʔ conj.v. of the eyes to water (experiencer marked by =te)

moʔd₁ puss


moʔdqaʔ See moʔd₁

mōdī big clay pot

modhe, modhe type, kind; menas; with the meaning ‘relative’ in HjPa:124,83; 128, fn. 83 (uncertain)
modhe buŋ by means of, instrumental < H. madhya ‘middle, central’?; madhe ‘in’?

moʔdhi, muʔdhi ring

mogher(e) Act: blacken, paint black; Mid: be black; Caus: moʔ<ʔ>gher; black, dark (of clouds)

moh confusion (HjPa:271,26) < H. moh ‘delusion’. See also maya.

mohanjodoɽo Mohenjodaro

mohina See mahina

mohka, Act: make fragrant < S. mahak
mohke, mahka, mahke MİD: become fragrant

mohol castle, palace < S. mahal ‘palace’
mohol ro ka’bto home

mohora See mahara

mohra window < H. mohrā ‘opening (as of a pot, or a pipe)’

mohtí name of a non-Kharia priest in MS, 1:116.

mohto See mahto

moʔjhi Act: meet someone in the middle; MİD: go into the middle; middle; circle < H. madhi, maddhya ‘middle’
moʔjhi moʔjhi at regular intervals
moʔjhite between, used with Gen or direct case
moʔjhi toʔ midnight

moka, mawke occasion, opportunity; situation < S. maukā ‘opportunity’
moka soka sometimes

mokori important

mokum See mukum

mol Combining form of moloy. See also moloy, molđaʔ.

molđaʔ the Panjab (from Malhotra, 1982: 219), literally ‘five-water’. See also moloy, qaʔ r.

moliʔb, moliʔd Act:-; MİD: go out (of fire); CAUS: moʔb>liʔb, moʔd>liʔd ‘extinguish, put out (a fire)’ (HIPA:268,20, notes that the b may be due to a secondary assimilation to the preceeding m)

moloy 5. No longer in general use. Combining form mol. See also pāc.
moloy ekri 100
moloyson five times

mom wax < S. mom ‘wax’

mop, mōp, mup Act: join two or more things together, unite, make one; MİD: become (as, gu_REMOTE) one; GenÈr of Act; one, used in counting, with inanimate entities and occasionally with animates. Combining form me-, e.g. memon, meson CAUS: oʔb-mop, moʔp>ŋ; DOUB CAUS: oʔb-moʔp>ŋ. See also muʔłu.
mop ekri 20
mop ekri ghol 30
mop mop one-by-one
mop sori together, as one
monep, monį one each; completely full (HIPA, 146, h:2). See also nṽ
monį sitil each on one side. monį is only found in this use, also with thāro and boʔ, both of which mean ‘place’.

musāŋ one side

mopsiŋ Asia Minor (from Malhotra, 1982: 191)

mon₁ year. See also memon.
mon suʔqhaʔ the year before last

mon₂ mind, thought, will, desire < S. man ‘mind’. See also mone r.
mon cahe desired, wished for (HIPB: 61,8)
mon dēl conj.v. be intent on
mon dįn conj.v. enchant, fascinate (HIPB:66,60)
mon karay conj.v. enjoy, want to (with infinitive in the Gen)
mon suʔkho according to one’s pleasure, as one pleases
mon ʕhanay conj.v. decide
noʔ mon appetite
so’j mon + ayi’j willing to learn

mone₁ spirit. See also mon₂.
   Root + mon laʔ conj.v. intend to, wish, want to
mone ḍoʔ conj.v. acknowledge
mone karay conj.v. decide
mone mon secretly < S. -e ‘FOC’

mone₂ See mane

monep, moniq See mon

monkan face (bg:178). See also rumaŋ.

monon echo-word for konon

montun thought (HJPA:84, who gives it as mon-
tun. mon is clearly ‘mind’, tun unclear)
   montun dhāy conj.v. (of a thought) to occur; experiencer in the Gen,
   montun as subject

moreŋ freckle; name of a Kharia king in mythology
   moreŋaʔ daŋ Moreng’s Field, place-name (whereabouts unknown)
   (HJPA:124, 96; 128, fn. 96)

mosi mother’s younger sister < S. musī, mosī,
   mōsī ‘mother’s younger sister’

moskil See muskil

moṭor motor, used in moṭor gaři < Eng.

moʔtho ACT: make fat, fatten (CAUS preferred);
   Mid: become fat, thick; fat; CAUS:
   moʔ<betho, said by speakers I questioned to denote that the person
   who was fattened is fatter than with the simple ACT < S. moṭ, moṭā ‘fat’

motabik according to, postposition with Gen or
direct case < S. motābik ‘according to’

moti pearl; dog’s name < S. motī ‘pearl’

motlob intention < S. matlab ‘intention’

=moy See =may₂

moyla ACT: make dirty; Mid: be dirty < S. moila
   ‘dirty’

muʔ ACT: -; Mid: emerge; muʔ-μuʔ: gener;
   CAUS: oʔ-μuʔ? (possible but not used);
   Doub CAUS: ob-μuʔ?μuʔ?uʔ. See also
   muʔrel, muʔsīŋ, muʔsīŋ.

muʔqaʔ ACT: make s.o. originate
   (from somewhere) (e.g. God); Mid:
   originate (from somewhere); origin

muʔ-μuʔqaʔ origin

muq a kind of fish trap. See also culu, jhimori,
   kumoni, lonḍra, soṇḍa (HJPA: 197,205).

μuʔdq See μuʔd,

μuʔqaʔ See μuʔ

μuʔ, μuʔʔ, μuʔu one. Restricted to
   animates, especially people. See also
   mon.
   μuʔʔ kar one (animate)
   μuʔʔ μuʔu one-by-one

μuʔhi puffed rice (bg:178) < S. mruhi ‘puffed rice’

μuda but < S. mulā, μuḍa ‘but’

μuđui, μuđoy, μuđay enemy

μuđh special < S. mūdh ‘special’. See also
   μuđha.
   μuđh lebu leader (HJPB:53,10).

μuđha, mūḍha village headman, leader < S.
   mūḍhya ‘head, chief’ See also μuđh.

μuʔdhi See μuʔdhi
mugam, mugom, muŋgam Act: proceed (tr); Mid: go first; front; forward; origin (HJPA:226f.)
mugamte in front of, before (with Gen) (also used temporally)
u’jda? black ant. See also biirim, cimță, demta, kăy, seta, tōbdîr, tōto, umpha, also bhunḍu ‘ant-hill’.
mukti salvation (HJPA:258,5; HJPb:67,82) < Skt. / H. mukti ‘salvation’
mukti data redeemer, one who frees
mukum, mokum Act:; Mid: fall asleep, doze off; to begin to fall asleep repeatedly (when one is trying to stay awake). Caus: mu<ivate. Not from S.
mulayam Act: make soft, soften; Mid: be soft; soft < H. mulāyam ‘soft’. See also koro, lotem, naram.
mu?mu?qa? See mu?
muŋ green gram (BG:179)
muŋbati candle < S. mombattē, wax candle’
muŋgam See mugam
muŋ See muŋ
munj bald, having a shaved head (f.); name of a Kharia (?) queen (HJPb:60,81; note 81) < H. miqā/miugi ‘having the head shaven; bald’
munjiba? the day before yesterday
munday Act: stuff, close up (e.g. a mouse hole)
munde Mid: become stuffed or closed up < H. mūdnā ‘be filled (as a hole)’
mundra ear-ring < H. mūdrā ‘ear-ring’
mundhṛi ridge (of a roof or hill), HJPa, 149, fn. i
mundhṛi telon ridge of the roof
munga a type of tree. See also joki.
munga daru the munga tree
muni a woman’s name
munu dream. See also muy, -NV
munu golaŋ rice beer which intoxicates gently (Malhotra, 1982: 87)
munu ter, munu buŋ ter conj.v. dream
munu yo conj.v. dream
munu, muni? beginning (HJPb:54, n. 3)
munu bhere a very long time ago (HJPb:53,2)
munu?siŋ, munusiŋ, musanŋ east. See mu?, mu?siŋ. See also musanŋ, purab.
munuto? Friday. See to?, munu, munu?, munu?siŋ?
muri head; statue < S. mūr ‘head’
mursirwa pillow < S. mūr siruvā ‘pillow’
muru See muŋu
murgu See murgu
mūra a certain type of rice dish made with fried rice (HJPA:182,112)
mur capital (BG:179)
mura Munda, used especially for the Mundari, but also applied to speakers of all Kherwarian languages.
mura ʧoli name of a khoiri or ‘village section’ in Saldega (salqa?) on the outskirts of Simdega (simqa?) in southwestern Jharkhand
**murabba** preserves, jelly < H. *murabbā* ‘preserved fruit; jam’

**murḍaʔ** rainfall; rainy season. See also *qaʔ*.

**murdar** dead < H. *murdār* ‘corpse; dead’

**muʔrel** Act: cause a star / the moon to emerge (e.g. God); Mid: rise (of a star / the moon); Caus: *muʔb>rel*. See also *muʔ*, *ḏheḏhrel*; -rel.

**murgu, murgu** Murgu, name of a city in Gumla district

**murjhay** Act: *murjhay*: cause to hang one’s head low; *murjhe*: same as Mid

**murjhe** Mid: *murjhe*: hang one’s head low (e.g. in despair, or of a flower in the sun) < S. *murjhā-, murjh-* ‘wither’

**murkh** fool < H. *märkh* ‘stupid, foolish (person)’. See also *murkhāi*.

**murkhai** stubbornness < S. *murukhāi* ‘stubbornness’. See also *murkh*.

**muroy** radish < S. *murei*, *murāi* ‘radish’

**murti** statue < S. *murtī* ‘statue’. See also *murut*.

**muruk** Act: do one’s best; Mid: of a lot to happen; very

**murum, murun** Mohua tree, Bassia latifolia (*bg*:179; *HJPA*:174,54; 206, 7; 239,82; 248,107). See also *kupuŋ*.

**murut** statue, idol < S. *murtī* ‘statue’. See also *murti*.

**murut loʔkha** earthen statue (note order of components)

**murut sāca** molded statue (note order of components)

**usaha** today. Gen: *musa*?

**usaha** Moses (from the Bible)

**usaha ain** the Law of Moses

**musalman** Muslim < S. *musalmān* ‘Moslem’

**musanj** one side; alternative of *munuʔsiŋ*, given in Malhotra, 1982:240. See *munuʔsiŋ*.

**musgaʔ** Gen of *musa*

**müsi** clerk < S. *munśī* ‘clerk’

**muʔsiŋ** Act: possible, Caus: preferred; Mid: rise (of the sun); Caus: *ob-μυʔsiŋ, μυʔb>siŋ*; east; dawn (*bg*:178, otherwise *munuʔsiŋ*, with the -nV- infix). See also *muʔ*, -siŋ, *munuʔsiŋ*.

**muskil, moskil** Act: make difficult; Mid: become difficult; difficult < S. *muskil* ‘difficult’

**moskil se** with difficulty, difficulty

**muskay** Act: make (s.o.) smile. See also *muskuray / muskure*.

**muske** Mid: smile < S. *musk-* ‘smile’

**muskuray** Act: smile (more sudden) < S. *muskurā*- ‘smile’

**muskure** Mid: smile (less sudden). See also *muskay/muske*. No apparent difference in meaning between the two stems

**musniŋ, musniɲ** one day, once

**musurdhum** Act: make fat, fatten; Mid: become fat < S. *musurdhum* ‘fat’

**μɵθ, μʔθa, μʔθi** fist; handfull < S. *μɵkā*
muthiyay~ponlo?  

**muthiyay** Act: hold, grab; Mid: be grabbed, held

**muy** Act: dream; Mid: Gener of Act. See also munu.

*ɲ* =ɲ suffix marking the 1st person, Sg

**ɲam** Act: pluck (i.e., the stem from a flower); take (Hipa, 145; c:10); Mid: be plucked; ɲam-ɲam: Gener of Act

**para** ECHO-WORD for niri

**ɲayam** Alternative for inam, found in songs. See inam.

**ɲeloɁ, ɲeloɲ, yeloŋ, ɲeloŋ, ɲonloɁ, eyonloɁ** Act: make dark, darken (tr); Mid: become dark; darkness; dark. CAUS: ɲe<ђ>loŋ. See also ɲoloɁ.

**ɲelwa, ɲeluwa** leech, blood-sucker. See also jok.

**ɲem** Act: warm (of a fire, e.g. a person as object); Mid: become warm; heat. CAUS: ɲb-ɲem ‘warm someone else’. See also ɲoɁ, -nV-.

**ɲon, iɲon** Act: drive (an ox-cart); Mid:-; ɲon-ɲon: Gener

**ɲonloɁ** See ɲoloɁ, ɲeloɁ

**ɲiri, peri, yeri, yeпати** Act: possible, CAUS preferred; Mid: become pregnant (BG:181, “be pregnant (three months)’’); body; CAUS: ɲe<ђ>ri

**ɲiri dhoʔ** conj.v. take form, take shape

**ɲiri nara** body, etc.

**ɲiri, ɲeri, yẽri, yeɲari** Act: possible, CAUS preferred; Mid: become pregnant (BG:181, “be pregnant (three months)’’); body; CAUS: ɲe<ђ>ri

**ɲiri dhoʔ** conj.v. take form, take shape

**ɲiri nara** body, etc.

**ɲoɁ** Act: eat; Mid:-; ɲoɁ-ɲoɁ: Gener. CAUS: ob-ɲoʔ. See also pomoɁ, arɲoʔ.

**ɲoɁ mon** appetite

**ɲoʔ piga, ɲoʔ piya** eat up

**ɲoʔ poʔ** masdar of ɲoʔ; right(-hand side)

**ɲoʔ na** food. Infinitive of ɲoʔ

**ɲoɁ na** food. Infinitive of ɲoɁ

**ɲoɁ ɲiga, ɲoɁ ɲiya** eat up

**ɲoɁ-ɲoɁ** masdar of ɲoɁ; right(-hand side)

**ɲoɁna** food. Infinitive of ɲoɁ

**ɲoloɁ** 1 See ɲol

**ɲoloɁ** 2 See ɲon, iɲon

**polo chata** honeycomb (HIPA:183:119). Meaning of ɲole unclear. See also chatna.

**ɲol**

**ɲoloɁ** 2, yoloʔ 2, ɲoloŋ, ɲonloʔ? Act: make the sun set (e.g. of God); Mid: set (of the sun); west. See also ɲeloɁ.

**ɲeloʔsiŋ, ɲoloʔsiŋ, ɲonloʔ, yoloʔ-siŋ** west

**ɲonom** Act: bask in the sun (BG:182; unknown to speakers I consulted)

**pomoʔ** From Sāhu, 1979/80:44, with no meaning given. Most speakers I questioned rejected this form, but one accepted it with the meaning ‘capable of eating’, adding that it is not used. See also ɲoʔ, -nV-.

**ɲon, ipon** Act: drive (an ox-cart); Mid:-; ɲon-ɲon: Gener

**ɲonloʔ** See poloʔ, peloʔ

‚fist‘
ɲuɖum early morning, before dawn (bg:182)

ɲuŋ  Act: stretch out the legs (tr); Mid: stretch out (of legs) (itr); Gener. See also pasray/pasre.

iku’dɲunte proper, correct (of behaviour)

*n*

-nV-, -mV- “nominalizing” infix. -V- is almost always the same vowel as the vowel preceding -n/-m-, less seldom -e. No longer productive. Note that many of the following forms are no longer in use: All which are not in current use have been found in texts or in Sāhu (1979/80:44). Note also that four forms, denem-del, gonom-go’j, konol-kol and ranab-rab, involve not only the -nV- infix but also reduplication of the simple root:
be<ne>l ‘bedding’
bi<ni>ray ‘test’ (n.) – Not in common use
bu<nu>i ‘pig’
co<no>l ‘one who is going to go’ (from Sāhu; not acceptable to most speakers, but one younger speaker accepted it somewhat reluctantly)
daq<na>l ‘cover’ (n.)
deq<ne>‘b ‘incline, rise (n.)’ (from Sāhu); ‘ascent’
deq<ne>j ‘medium-sized or large hatchet’
deq<ne>l ‘one who is going to come; arrival’ (from Sāhu, 1979/80:44, with no meaning given; Malhotra (1982:68) also glosses it as ‘arrival’, similar to the information I obtained in interviews)
deq<ne>m-del ‘going to come’; ‘having come’; ‘arrival’

gi<ni>l ‘beating; beat (v.)’
go<no>j ‘death’

ra<na> ‘burial ground’ – Not in common use
ra<na>ra ‘burial ground’ (See HjP a:161, notes)

ka<ni>r ‘forest’
ko<no>d ‘think up’
ko<no>lkol ‘population’
lebu ko<no>l ‘census’

ka<na>isi (from seʔ ‘louse’?)
ki<ni>r ‘forest’
ko<no>l ‘counting’
ko<no>n ‘small’
ko<no>y ‘razor’ (BG:165, my analysis)
ku<nu>j ‘dance’ (n.)
ko<no> ‘one’
mu<nu>ʔ-siy ‘east’ (i.e., where the sun rises) – Not in common use
mu<nu> ‘dream’

ju<nu>uŋ ‘question’
ju<nu> ‘ask’

ka<na>Ɂ ‘comb’ (v.)

*ga’d ‘reap’ (cf. Sora gad ‘cut’)
gil ‘beat (v.)’
goj ‘die’
gud ‘scratch a hole (as a mouse, etc.)’
ja’b ‘meet, catch up with’

juŋ ‘ask’
ja’b ‘touch’ (v.)
joʔ ‘sweep’
jo’b ‘suck’

ja’b ‘touch’ (v.)
joʔ ‘sweep’
jo’b ‘suck’

ja’b ‘meet, catch up with’

*ga’d ‘reap’ (cf. Sora gad ‘cut’)
gil ‘beat (v.)’
goj ‘die’
gud ‘scratch a hole (as a mouse, etc.)’
ja’b ‘meet, catch up with’

ka<na>Ɂ ‘comb’ (v.)

*ga’d ‘reap’ (cf. Sora gad ‘cut’)
gil ‘beat (v.)’
goj ‘die’
gud ‘scratch a hole (as a mouse, etc.)’
ja’b ‘meet, catch up with’

ka<na>Ɂ ‘comb’ (v.)

*ga’d ‘reap’ (cf. Sora gad ‘cut’)
gil ‘beat (v.)’
goj ‘die’
gud ‘scratch a hole (as a mouse, etc.)’
ja’b ‘meet, catch up with’

ka<na>Ɂ ‘comb’ (v.)

*ga’d ‘reap’ (cf. Sora gad ‘cut’)
gil ‘beat (v.)’
goj ‘die’
gud ‘scratch a hole (as a mouse, etc.)’
ja’b ‘meet, catch up with’

ka<na>Ɂ ‘comb’ (v.)

*ga’d ‘reap’ (cf. Sora gad ‘cut’)
gil ‘beat (v.)’
goj ‘die’
gud ‘scratch a hole (as a mouse, etc.)’
ja’b ‘meet, catch up with’

ka<na>Ɂ ‘comb’ (v.)
roɁ ‘drop, spill’
roɁd ‘make sad’; (< *Skt. rud-?)
toroɁd ‘cry’

ro<no>Ɂ ‘the act of dropping or spilling’ – Not in common use
ro<mo>Ɂ ‘tear’ (lit.: ‘sad-water’) (??)

seɁ ‘cut’
sem ‘pray’. Not in common use
si ‘plow’ (v.)
*siɁ ‘side; move to the side’ (?). Now the compounding form of sinɁ, cf. munuɁsiɁ ‘east’, kun-ɖaɁsiɁ ‘back’, etc.
suɁb ‘reach the hand into’

si ‘plow’ (v.)
*siŋ ‘side’
now the compounding form of siniɁ, cf. munuɁsiŋ ‘east’, kun-ɖaɁbsiŋ ‘back’, etc.
su<nu>Ɂb no meaning given. From Sāhu, 1979/80:44.
Most speakers I questioned rejected the form, but one accepted it with the meaning ‘capable of reaching the hand into’, adding that it is not used.

sug ‘reach the hand into’

suɁ ‘reach the hand into’

su<nu>Ɂb no meaning given. From Sāhu, 1979/80:44. Most speakers I questioned rejected the form, but one accepted it with the meaning ‘capable of reaching the hand into’, adding that it is not used.

ter ‘give’
til ‘bury’
til-jaŋ ‘bury (the bones)’
*tol ‘tie’
*uɲphe ‘three’
yo ‘see’

Other possible candidates (from a purely diachronic perspective):

bor-??
boaɁ ‘luxuriant green; dense (forest)’

gaɁ*??
ganaɁ ‘hate’

jhur-??
jhu<nu>Ɂ ‘anklet with tiny bells’

em-??
eteɁ ‘without’

soŋ??
sonoɁ ‘door, gate’

na1 Variant of noɁ, typical of northern Orissa

naɁ2 No! Oh no! negative marker in imperatives (seldom): do not! < S. nā ‘negative modal marker’
na … na, na … no neither … nor < S. nā to … nā to ‘neither … nor’

=na4 marker of 1st person possessive

=na5 infinitive marker

=na6 marker of Mid, irrealis

na7 See noɁ

=na? See =yaɁ

na1~nag

nabab Navab, Lord (HjPa:180,98) < H. navāb ‘nabob; lord, prince’
naca dance, in the S. name dhaɁgair naca maɁa (HjPa:132, ln. 10) < S. nāc ‘dance’
nādani See nandani

nadiya See nagya

nadhnadhay Act.; Mid: eat one’s fill, get enough to eat; Caus: nadhnadhway < S. nadh-nadha- ‘eat one’s fill’
nag, nagh snake < H. nāg ‘snake, cobra’
nag pheni snake hood; Nagpheni (name of a River – nagpheni khirom)
nagalyaq the state of Nagaland in northeast India

nagapur See nagpur

nagar city < S. nagar ‘city’

nagarci designation for the person in a village who is responsible for warning the inhabitants of the village and surrounding areas of danger by playing the nagera drums loudly. Cf. nagera, see there

nagbansi Nagbansi, the dynasty of kings of Chotanagpur, originally Mundari but later expelled from the ethnic group

nagera, nagra a type of drum, according to HJPA:78, fn. 61 made of metal and beaten on one side with two sticks < S. nagra ‘a type of drum’. See also nagarci.

nagiya See nagya

nagpuri the S. language, often considered a dialect of Bhojpuri. Traditional lingua franca of Chotanagpur. Also known as sadani and sadri.

nagpuriya an inhabitant of the Nagpur region

nagpheni See nag

nagra, nagapur (second variant in songs only) Commonly used name for Chotanagpur, i.e., Jharkhand. See also cuṭa’ddəʔpur, cuṭiyapur, chọṭanag-pur.

nagh See nag

nahemyah Book of Nehemiah in the Bible

nahiyar See nehiyar

nahīyar See nehiyar

nai? meaning unclear. Found in MS, 1:66. Other speakers I consulted could not identify this lexeme.

naigom See naygom

naihar See nehiyar

nain eye < H. nayan (HJP:255,129)

nairitiya southwestern (HJPb:61,21)

najair, najeir, najer look, glance, sight; the evil eye < S. najeir ‘look (n.)’. See also najrahi.

najair karay conj. v. look at, have a glance

najaret Nazareth (place name in Israel, from the Bible)

najrahi the evil eye. See also najair, from which it undoubtedly derives.

naksa map < S. naksā ‘map’

nal pipe < H. nal ‘pipe’. See also nali.

nal pēce water-spout

nalage negative nonpast qualitative predicate marker, used with more or less permanent predicates. Negative of heke. < S. nalāg- ‘negative copula’

nali small channel < S. nalī ‘pipe’. See also nal.

namuna example < S. namunā ‘example’
=naŋ  marker for the first person, DU, INCL

naŋ-naŋ  ancient (Malhotra, 1982:82 and elsewhere)

nana 1. maternal grandfather; 2. elder sister (BG:180) < S. nānā 'grandfather'. See also nani.

nandani, nādani  history

nandiya  See nagiya

nani  maternal grandmother < S. nānī 'grandmother'. See also nana.

nana nani(kiyar)  mother’s parents

naoka  See nawka

napha  result, outcome (BG:180) < H. naphā 'profit, gain, advantage' (?)

narajective, naraj  ACT: anger (TR), make angry; MID: become angry; angry, unsatisfied < S. naraj 'discontent, dejected, cross'

narak  Hell < H. narak (HPRB:67,81)

naram  ACT: soften (TR) (CAUS preferred); MID: become soft; soft; CAUS: na<b>ram < S. naram 'soft'. See also kōrom, lotem, mulayam.

naraŋgi  orange (fruit) < H. nārāgī 'orange (tree and its fruit)'

naries  king (HPRB:66,61) < H. nareś 'king'. See also koley, raja.

narsinga  trumpet, a brass or copper trumpet of long size (HPRPA:275,34) < S. narsīghā 'trumpet (of wild buffalo’s horn)'

naryal  coconut < S. nariyar 'coconut (whole)'

nas  ACT: destroy; MID: become destroyed; destruction < S. nāś kar- 'destroy'. See also nasay/nase.

nas karay  conj.v. destroy

nasarat  Nazareth, name of a city in Palestine (from the Bible)

nasarat poḍda  the village of Nazareth

nasay  ACT: finish, destroy < S. nāś kar- 'destroy'. See also nas.

nase  MID: nasay: GENER of ACT; nase: be destroyed

nasib  luck, fortune, fate < S. nasib 'good fortune'

nasta  ACT: eat breakfast; MID:-; GENER; breakfast < H. nāstā 'breakfast; light snack'

natak  drama, play < S. nāṭak 'drama, play'

natgot  ACT: make s.o. a member of one’s family or clan; MID: become a member of a family or clan; (family) relationship < H. nāz 'relationship' and got 'family'

nati  grandson < S. nāti 'grandson'

natija  reason < S. natījā 'consequence'

natin  granddaughter < S. natin 'granddaughter'

nathanael  Nathanael, man’s name from the Bible

naw, nāw  9, with the form nawa before qom < S. nau '9'. See also thomsiŋ.

naw ratan  Nao Ratan, a nine storied house from the Asuri Age

nawadjicenpur  Nawadichenpur, name of a city

nawgaṛh  Nawgarh, name of a town

nawka, naoka  ship < H. nāw 'ship, boat'
nāwkod najor  King Nowkod Najor (?) of Babylon

naygom, naigom  blacksmith; name of the Sadri-speaking caste which traditionally has this occupation

naypal  See nepal

neŋa  time, hour; the correct or proper time

nehiyar, nahiyar, nahiyar, naihar  wife’s parent’s house < S. nahiyār, H. nanihāl ‘house and family of a maternal gradfather’

nek  compassionate; pure < H. nek ‘good, virtuous, excellent’

nemon  Given by Biligiri (1965:180) as an alternate form of memon. See there.

nepal, naypal  the Kingdom of Nepal

nēwa  a kind of fruit (BG:181)

newan  character < S. newan ‘character’

neway  ACT: bend (TR) < S. nēv- ‘bend (ITR)’

newe  MID: bend (ITR)

newra  mungo, Ichneumon (HJPA:222,35)

gay newra  presumably a certain type of mungo (HJPA:222,35)

newta  ACT: invite; MID:--; GENER < S. nevtā ‘invitation’

ni₁  sentence-final tag-question seeking confirmation, ‘Right?’

ni₂  See nikin. Perhaps related to ni₁

nibhor  (a) certain

nicor  conclusion < H. nicoř ‘juice, extract; essence, gist’

ničar  brave < S. ničar ‘brave’. See also dičgar.

niga  Kurukh, or “Oraon”, name of a North Dravidian ethnic group and its language

nīgul  knowledgeable, wise. Used in Kullū’s translation of the New Testament in the phrase nīgul newanaɁ lebuki, given as ‘astrologers’ in Eng. translations. Although this lexeme was unknown to speakers I consulted, they judged from context that it must mean ‘knowledgeable, wise’, so that this phrase translates as ‘men of wise character’. Not of S. origin.

nij  own, refl. < S. nīj ‘(one’s) own’

nikin, ni₁, nokin  ‘perhaps’, sentence-final particle expressing doubt. Speakers I consulted said that this is not a loan word from S. or any other language. Perhaps related to ni₁.

nila  blue < S. nīlā ‘blue’. See also lil, which is more common.

nim, nimo  Melia Azadirachta, the neem tree < H. nīm ‘the neem tree, Melia azadirachta’

nimar  correct manner

nimo  See nim

=niŋ, =niɲ  marker of 1st person, PL, INCL

niphikir  without worry, carefree < H. ni- ‘without’ and fikar ‘care’. See also phikir.

niraŋ  pure, without color < H. ni- ‘without’ and rāg ‘color’
nirbās  Act: make s.o. childless; Mid: be(come) childless < S. nirbās ‘childless person’

nirmal  pure < H. nirmal ‘clear, pure’

niṣṭa  determination; firm < H. niṣṭhā ‘firm position; devotion; devout’
niṣṭa hoy  conj.v. be(come) determined

nitibacan  proverb; Book of Psalms

niyam  rule, custom < S. niyam ‘rule’

no₁, na₁  COMPLEMENTIZER ‘that’; or; and (conjunction); sentence-final particle, used to denote a non-leading tag question (i.e., neither “yes” nor “no” is expected). See also haʔna.
no … no  either … or

no₂, na₂  Hello! (HjPa:245,101). See also e, he, la, le, re, ri.
no!, no la!  Hey!
no hontay  Well then! So!

no₃  found in the form gur no goʾd=ki ‘(s/he) fell’ in (HjPa:220,39, from AA:133), meaning unclear
ga no  focus marker (HjPa:268,21)

noga  quickly; as soon as, just as; while …ing. Probably derives from noᵢᵣ =ga

nogro  Nogro, name of a village

nokari  service, work < S. nokarī ‘work, employment’
nokari kamu  work

nokin  See nikin

noksan, nuksan  damage, harm, destruction < S. noksān ‘destruction’

=nom 2nd person, possessive marker.

generally restricted to a SG possessor, but occasionally found for the Du and Pl as well.

nuh  Noah, man’s name (from the Bible)

numbo?  or not (= no umbo?)

nuksan  See noksan

nunu  female breast; nipple; (mother’s) milk

nuwa, nūwa  barber < S. nāuvā ‘barber’

=o*  general numeral classifier, can be used with all nominals. It has the same meaning as tho but is much more common.

=o  =oᵢᵣ  Act, past. Before this enclitic the final plosive is obligatorily devoiced and aspirated. /ʔ/ becomes /kh/, except in derived forms, where the glide /y/ is inserted. After vowels /y/ is regularly inserted to avoid the hiatus. /y/ may, however, always be inserted, at least in the speech of younger speakers.

=o₁  house. Gen: generally ogaʔ, also oʔyaʔ
oʔ duar, oʔ dura  house and home
oʔ yona  name of a ceremony, described in HjPa:156
ogaʔki  the members of a household (Pl form of ogaʔ, the Gen of oʔ, i.e., ‘those [people] of the house’)

=o₂  See hoʔom
\(=o^b_1, =ob_1\) Act, past, 2nd person, Sg

\(o^b_2, ob_2\) Caus marker. Generally a prefix with monosyllabic roots, otherwise generally an infix, although there are some irregularities. Doub Caus have this affix twice, once as a prefix and once as an infix. Depending on the phonological environment, it can have any one of the following forms, among others: /\(o^b/, /ob/, /o/, /-o^b/-, /b//.\)

\(o^b_dil\) Act: make shade; Mid:-, Gener. See also d\(al\) ‘cover’, d\(il\) ‘become covered’. \(o^b_dil\) probably derives from the Caus of this lexeme.

\(obo_?\) See ebo?

\(o^d_0, e^d_0\) Act: increase (TR); Mid: increase (ITR); and; also; other; more (can also be used in the Pl.); again

\(o^d_0\) ghar\(i\) usually
\(e^d_0\) i\(d_0\) many other
\(o^d_0\) i what else?
\(o^d_0\) meson once again
\(o^d_0\) o\(d_0\) many other
\(o^d_0\) o\(d_0\) no and

\(o^d_0 l\) koynar tree (bg:182)

\(o^d_0 o^d_0\) no See \(o^d_0\)

\(o^e_j\) the sound made by buffalo (h\(pa\):228,51) (onomatopoeic). See also t\(o^e_j\).

\(oge_0, ogeb_0\) See ge\(d_0\)

\(oh_!, o!\) Oh! (h\(pa\):268,21)

\(ohenega\) at that time < S. ohe samay ‘at that time’, ne? See also =ga.

\(ohore_!, ohre!\) Ah!; Oh! (vocative)

\(o^e_j\) Act: take out, remove weeds; develop; get rid of; draw (water); Mid:-; o\(e_j-o^e_j\): Gener; Caus: o\(b^j-o^e_j\); No Doub Caus formation

\(son^b_r^a\) o\(j_0\)na name of a religious ceremony

\(o^e_j_0\) Act: drive (e.g. oxen); Mid: possible with an intransitive sense (be driven) but not in general use. Probably the same lexeme as \(o^e_j_1\).

\(o^e_j_0\) used as a telicizer with the sequential converb in \(=kon\). I have found only one such example found to date: h\(pa\):38, line 4 from top: hokaɽ mọn upay socaykon ocho\(n\) ‘He thought up a means’. Exact meaning unclear. Also used with the lexical stem only (also one example): e.g. h\(pa\), 155, 21.

\(o^k_0\) See ik\(n_2\)

\(ok^u_0, uku^u_0\) Act: hide (TR); Mid:-; Gener; Caus: o\(b^u-\)ok\(u^u\); Doub Caus: o\(b^u-o\<^e_j>-\)ku\(u^u\). See also dob\(r\)ay / do\(b\)re, japaʔ, le\(d_0\), luk\(ay / luke, (lutui) rangoʔ, rep\(r\)ep\(a\), som\(t\)e.

\(okh\_\text{рит}\) small mortar < H. okh\(l\)i ‘small mortar’

\(okhuwa\) See a\(khuwa\)

\(o\)l Act: bring; Mid:-; o\(l-o\)l: Gener

\(o\)l-ol masdar of \(o\)l

\(o\)l\(t\)u Act: drop off - Derives from \(o\)l and the departive marker \(t\)u but must be considered a separate lexeme as it can also combine with the departive marker \(t\)u, producing o\(l\)\(t\)u\(t\)u; Mid: be left

\(-o\)l “\(v2\)” or “explicator / vector verb”, exact meaning not clear. Occurs in MS, 1:136; 1:153

\(o\)ld\(a\)y Act: marry (TR); Mid:-; Gener; wedding;
masdar of olday. < ol, dlay, literally ‘take a wife’. See also biha, kerson, sadi.

oldaya? virgin (HIPA:257,4)

olem a woman’s name, literally ‘you will bring’

oloŋ a kind of grass used for thatching roofs; thatch; also used in determining a sickness by a traditional dëwŋa (Dunjuf, 1999: 306)

also?ol Act: bring This root is obviously related to ol ‘bring’, although it is not quite clear how. One speaker noted that this form is most commonly used by older speakers. Very seldom; found only once in my texts (in MS, 1:159). Other speakers I questioned were not familiar with this lexeme.

olta, oltha hiding place < H. olaţ / oţ ‘shelter; place of concealment’?

ompay, umpay medium-sized river, according to speakers I consulted it is smaller than a khirom but larger than a jhariya. Malhotra (1982:74) on the other hand indicates that it is larger than a khirom.

ompay sitil river-bank

ompenɁ1 flattened rice (BG:182)

ompenɁ2 bitter

oŋgul tip (HIPA, 155:21;274,33; HIPB:47,7) oŋgul romoŋ tip of the nose

oŋher See ongher

ōp (BG:183) See uŋɁ1

ōpem Act: warm (one’s hands, feet, etc.); Mid: warm oneself; Probably originally Caus form of nem ‘warm’. See also garam, girin/girin, loɁb, nem, oɁe, pogim, runjam, sului, ťheker, tapay/tape, urum / udam, usum.

ōpeŋ Act: return (Tr), give back (BG:183: ‘draw back’); Mid: draw back (ItR). Biligiri (1965:183) derives this from oŋ ‘twist’ and ey ‘return’. Another possibility is that this form is a lexicalized form of an earlier (irregular) Caus of ey ‘return’ (ItR), although this now has the (regular) form oɁb-ey.

on Act: plant; place; Mid:-; on-on: gener. See also unɁ, for which on is sometimes found. The two are probably dialectal variants.

oncar news < S. oncar ‘news’

onɖor, onɖro Act: hear; Mid: be heard; hear accidentally; gener; listening (masdar) Caus: oɁb>ndor, oɁb-onɖor; Doub Caus: oɁb-oɁb>ndor. See also anɖor.

onɖor karay conj.v. listen, hear. Stimulus in the Gen case.

ongher, ongher Act: hire or keep someone as a servant; Mid: work as a servant, become a servant; (BG:182: ‘be young (persons)’); labourer, young man. See also ungher, kongher.

onmoɁ, onomo marriage; married. Perhaps related to nom, the inalienable possessive marker, second person, Sg, ‘yours’: The form onomo is found in r&n:500f., no. 25, cited by HIPA:242,92 and is translated as ‘wedded to thee’. It would seem to be, at least etymologically, a combination of the Caus marker o- and the possessive marker =nom with the meaning ‘cause to become yours’.

ontuɁ end (n.); last (adj.). See also tuɁ ‘finish’

ōpuŋ, upuŋ Act: winnow, shake off rice in the wind; Mid:-; gener; Caus: oɁb>buŋ,
oɽe~oton

Undoubtedly originally a CAUS of puŋ ‘carry off (of the wind)’. However, as opuŋ has both a simple and DOUB CAUS, it would seem better to consider opuŋ a lexeme in its own right now. Also related to jepuŋ, kupuŋ?

(o)puŋ ol conj.v. cause to fly away (e.g. leaves in the wind)

ore Act: 1. warm an egg (of chickens); 2. hold a child in one’s arms while sleeping, thereby keeping it warm; Mid: 1. become warm; 2.-. See also garam, girin/girin, lo'b, nem, opem, pogim, runyum, sului, theker, tapay/tape, urum/udum, usum.

ore?b, ore?b Act: cool (TR); Mid: cool (ITR); CAUS: o<"b">reb

oriyay Act: order, put in order < S. oriyā- / oriyā ‘put in order’

oriye Mid: be put in order

ōrka, orka Act: perform a human sacrifice by decapitating the victim; Mid: be sacrificed (in the manner described above); the person sacrificed in this ceremony; headhunter (last meaning from Malhotra, 1982: 127)

oro? Act: stick s.th. into something; Mid: get stuck

or Act: wrap around; Mid: become wrapped; or-or: gener of Act < H. orḥ- ‘wrap around’

or Act: press, press down, place s.th. on

ore?j, oreya? ox; castrated bull; cattle
ore?j cuman the oxen-honouring feast, described in HjP:70-5.

ore?j komaŋ oxen meat

oroŋ Act: (of the wind) to blow dust into something (eyes, food, water, etc., but not things such as clothing); Mid: (of dust) to blow into the eyes, food, water, etc. See also tapa?.

orsiq beans (BG:183)

orton, ortono? Asan tree (BG:183)

os dew (BG:183) < S. os pānī ‘dew’. See also alamda?.

osāga?j beginning

osāga? previous. Gen of osāga?j

osar veranda (BG:183) < H. osār ‘wide; width’?

osel Act: make white (CAUS preferred); Mid: become white; CAUS: o<"b">sel; white

oselda? white (oselda? yota ‘looks white’)

oskay primitive (Malhotra, 1982:255)

osoŋ Act: make something spicy hot (CAUS preferred); Mid: become spicy hot (BG:183, ‘be bitter’); spicy heat; hot, spicy; CAUS: o<"b">soŋ

osun Act: bewitch; Mid: become bewitched; enchantment; passion; suffering through witchcraft (HjP:278,39). See also pangay.

pap osun enchantment through sin, sting of sin (HjP:278,39)

ōtŋgay Act: lean against (TR) < S. ōtŋga- ‘lean against’

ōtŋge Mid: lean against (ITR)

oton Act: press, press down, place s.th.
 Benton A. Wilson

Himalayan Linguistics: Archive No. 5

s.th.; MID:-; gener

**oton**

**Act:** stab (BG: 183, not known to speakers I questioned)

**otun, oton goton** See *utun*

**oyen** CAUS of *en*

**paham**

on *ton*-paham

pachim bāñal the state of West Bengal < S. pacchim ‘west’

pañ See *pa?*

pañhe See *pohay/pohhe*

pad verse; post, office < H. pad ‘position, rank, etc.’

raja pad the post of the king, kingship

paday **Act:** fart; MID:-; gener

padri See *padri*

pādra fourth son of Semb(h)o and Dakay

padri, padṛi Christian priest (< Portuguese padre, unknown through which language)

padu, pādu, phagun ca. September, the ninth month of the year < H. phāgun ‘the month of Phagun’

pagur **Act:** help crawl (= CAUS); MID: crawl; CAUS: *pa<üt >guṛ ‘help crawl’ < S. pagur- ‘crawl’. See also guṛiyay, kabuṛ, reŋgay / reŋge.

pagha big rope < S. paghā ‘thick rope’

paghlay **Act:** melt (TR) < S. paghl-/ paghlā- ‘melt (ITR/TR)’

paghle **MID:** melt (ITR)

pahala See *pohila*

paham, phaham, pham, thaham **Act:** ponder, plan; remember; decide; MID: be uncertain as to what to do; thought; memory

paham aw conj.v. remember

paham qel conj.v. remember

paham hoy conj.v. realize

paham karay conj.v. remember
**pahan**  priest  < S. pahan  ‘non-Christian priest’  (<1A pradhān?). See also kalo.

**pahāṛ**  mountain, hill  < S. pahāṛ  ‘mountain’

**paharait**  after midnight  < S. pahā ṛāiṭ  ‘after midnight’. See also adharait under haḍo.

**pahila, pahile**  See pohila

**pahra**  god  (bg:184). See also beṛo apa, bhagwan, dewta, dewtain, girin, isuwar, ponmesor.

**paĩca**  See poĩca

**paidal**  on foot  < S. paidāl  ‘on foot’

**pai̋jkom**  See pa¿jkom

**pailkoṭ, pailkoṭa, pailkoʔta**  See palkoʔta

**paĩrū, pāyṛu**  anklet (bg:185)  < S. paĩrī  ‘anklet’

**pair**  cloth border  (bg:184)

**paisa**  See poisa

**paj**  hawk; falcon, pronounced [paj], not [paˈjɛn]  < S. pājh  ‘hawk’

**pāj**  See paŋj

**pa¿jkom, pa¿jkom, packom**  soldier, policeman  < S. paḷtan  ‘soldier’?

**pajhra**  fountain, small spring  < S. pajhrā  ‘source, spring’. See also pajhre.

**pajhre**  Act:—; Mid:—; flow (of water)  < S. pajhrā  ‘source, spring’. See also pahjha.

**paka, pakka**  strong, sturdy; definite, steadfast  < S. pakkā  ‘strong (as in belief)’

**pakir**  name of a tree  (bg:184)

**pakka**  See paka

**pako**  Mohua fruit, the ripe, seed-bearing fruit of the Mohua tree  (HjP:174, 58; 247,106). See also kupuŋ.

**pakha**  niche in the wall; HjP:274f. ‘a niche used in a wall as a shelf’

**pakhi**  side  < S. pakhī  ‘side’

**pal₁**  ACT: be able; finish; MID:—; pal-pal: gener; CAUS: o’b-pal, pa<̂b>l; DOUB CAUS: o’b-pa<̂b>l. With the meaning ‘be able’, pal appears with the lexical stem as an infinitive, with the meaning ‘finish’ it follows either the lexical stem in its simple form as a “V2” or “explicator verb” or it may alternatively follow the lexical stem in the form of the sequential converb < S. pār-  ‘be able’?

**hoyna palte**  maybe, perhaps (lit.: ‘it can be’)

**pal₂**  ACT: wink  (bg:184; unknown to speakers I consulted)

**palam**  See palamu

**palamra**  name of a river

**palamra ompay**  the Palamra River

**palamu, palam**  Palamu (name of a district in Jharkhand)

**palam raij**  the “Kingdom” of Palamu

**palamu ghaṭ**  Palamu Ghat (place name)

**paldi**  echo-word for jaldi

**paleșṭina des**  Palestine  < S. deś  ‘country’

**palki**  bed; palanquin  < H. palki  ‘litter;
conveyance carried on the shoulders’

**palka jahaj**  
**sedan-chair**

**palko**  
**Act:** gush forth suddenly (e.g., when digging a hole and water suddenly gushes out);  
**Mid:** gush, spout (itr). The difference between the two appears to be related to the “**gener**” category, as in the first case the water suddenly begins to gush, whereas in the second it gushes (continually).

**palkoʈa, pailkoʈ, pailkoʈa, pailkoʈa, paylkoʔʈa**  
Palkota, name of a city and thana in Jharkhand

**palʈan**  
**army** (bg:184) < S. **palṭan** ‘soldier’

**paltay, palṭa**  
**Act:** change < H. palat- ‘turn over’

**palṭe**  
**Mid:** change (itr)

**pampaʔpur**  
Pampapur (name of a district)

**pampla**  
butterfly < S. **paplā** ‘butterfly’

**paŋ**  
**Act:** take down/away; carry on the shoulder (hipa:154, d:19);  
**Mid:** be taken down/away. See also goʔ, ḡoɽci, hintor, kakuʔ, kundum, puŋ, sambhraγ, tuɖaʔ, teʔj, ṭuphaŋ, uɖum.

**paŋ paʔ pur**  
**popular etymology of**  
Pampaʔpur (see there)

**paŋgay**  
**Act:** bewitch;  
**Mid:** become bewitched (hipa:278,39). See also osuŋ.

**paŋkrajvala**  
teacher

**paŋkha**  
**Act:** fan (s.o. else);  
**Mid:** fan (oneself);  
fan < S. **påkhā** ‘fan’

**paŋkha raj**  
Wing King, name of a mythical flying horse in (hipa:141-3

**paŋo`ɖ**  
**Act:** place a baby on the lap;  
**Mid:** (of a baby) be placed on s.o.’s lap

**paŋc**  
See pāc

**paŋj, pāj**  
footstep < S. **pāj** ‘footprint’. See also ponjiyay.

**paŋjra, paŋjera**  
rib < S. **pājra hāɽ** ‘ribs, rib case’. See also paŋjkal.

**paŋjray**  
**Act:** speak indirectly; plow the edge of a field

**paŋjre**  
**Mid:** speak indirectly (**gener**); be plowed (of a field)

**paŋjri**  
skeleton (hipa:189,155) < H. **pājri** ‘a rib’

**paŋjeriya**  
named of a village. Exact location unknown but in the general vicinity of Ranchi.

**pan**  
betel leaf < H. **pān** ‘betel leaf’

**panari**  
Panari (name of a village) (hipa: 124);  
district (hipa:232,66)

**paŋdu**  
a white dove (hipa:239,83) < H. **pāḍuk** ‘turtle-dove; dove’

**pandan**  
a type of tree

**pandan daru**  
the pandan tree

**pandra**  
< S. **pandro, H. pandrah** ‘15’

**pandravĩ, pandarvĩ**  
fifteenth (hipb: 53,4)

**panesar**  
See ponmesor, etc.

**panic**  
bow-string  
(bg:184)

**panisani**  
Panisani, name of a village

**paniyay,**  
**Act:** sharpen (a hatchet) by heating it and working it

**paniye,**  
**Mid:** become sharpened < S. **paniyā**-,
**peterson: kharia-english lexicon; lexicon**

**paniyay₂ ~ paricha**

*pani-* with same meanings

**paniyay₂** | Act: paint (TR) < H. *paniyā-* ‘to water; become watery’ (?)
---|---
**paniyay₂** | MID: become covered with paint

**panti, pāti** | row, line; folded seam (e.g. in a *saree*); in a row < S. *pāṭi* ‘line, row’
---|---
**panti pantiga** | in a row; one after the other; next to one another

**papi** | sinner; sinful

**papTypeDef** | sin < S. *pāp* ‘sin’
---|---
**pap** | forgiveness of sins (*Hjpa*: 276,35)
---|---
**pap chama** | be released of sins (*Hjpb*:61,27)
---|---
**pap karay** | conj.v. sin
---|---
**pap rupi** | sinful
---|---
**papi** | sinner; sinful

**papra** | *Gardenia latifolia* (*Hjpa*:172,39)

**pāṭ** | See *bamhan*

**paral** | Participial form from S. *parā-* ‘occurred, stayed, gotten’, but can also have the meaning ‘lying’ or ‘lying down’ (*Hjpb*:56,68; 59, note 68; 64, 30; 66,70)

**parakal** | MID: rib (*BG*:185; speakers I consulted were not familiar with this lexeme). See also *paṇj.*

**pare** | See *poṛe*

**parhai** | studies, course of study < H. *paṛhāī* ‘study (n.)’

**parhay, paṛhe** | See *poṛhay, poṛhe*

**paṛi** | turn, chance < S. *pāṛī* ‘turn’
---|---
**paṛi paṛi** | one after another

**paṛom** | Act:-; MID: gain strength, recover from an illness; power, energy
---|---
**paṛom gar** | powerful (*Hjpb*:55,44; 61,21)

**paṛoṣi** | neighbor < S. *paṇoṣī* ‘neighbor’

**paṛu** | Act: sing; MID: sing (*HAB*); a certain type of song

**parab** | chapter < H. *parva* ‘part or section of a book’

**paramatma** | the supreme spirit < H. *paramātmā* ‘the supreme spirit’

**parameswar** | See *ponmesor*

**parathana** | prayer < H. *prārthanā* ‘prayer, entreaty’
---|---
**parathana karay** | conj.v. pray

**parbati** | Parvati, an important goddess in Hinduism

**parcar** | preacher < Eng.

**parda** | curtain < S. *pardā* ‘curtain’

**pardesi** | foreign; foreigner; stranger < S. *pardesī* ‘foreigner’

**pare** | See *paro*

**pareq karay** | march (e.g., of soldiers). No further data available on *pareq*.

**pargana** | province, district < H. *parganā* ‘subdivision of a zilā district’

**parhej** | Act: abstain (from + infinitive); MID:-; gener < H. *parhez* ‘abstention’

**parice** | introduction < H. *paricay* ‘acquaintance’

**paricha, pariksa** | examination < S. *parikṣā* ‘examination’
pariya  era, time < S. pariyā ‘era, time’
pariwar  family < S. parivār ‘family’
pariksa  See paricha
parja, praja  subject (e.g. of a king) < H. prajā ‘subject (of a king)’
parkala  mirror < S. parkālā ‘mirror’, H. parkālā ‘glass pane’
parkha  side, bank (of a river)
parmeswar  See ponmesor
paro, parom, pare  Act: bring across (CAUS preferred); Mid: cross over (tr); CAUS: pa<\b>ro ‘take across, bring s.o. s.where’; side (n.) < S. pār ‘crossing’
parpan  Act: cleanse, clean; Mid: clean oneself
parwah  opinion < H. parvāh ‘care, concern’
pasa  Act: beat (grain, a person, etc.); Mid: be beaten; GENER
pase  Act: bring close; Mid: come close; CAUS: pa<\b>se; near (adv.); near (postposition, used with GEN) < S. pase ‘near’
pasete  nearby
paska  Easter < S. pāskā ‘Easter’ (< Portuguese pascua)
pasŋgi  log of firewood
pasŋgi khoʔ  fireplace, hearth
paʔsor  See paʔ
pasray  Act: stretch the legs (tr) < S. pasrā- ‘stretch out (hand)’
pasre  Mid: (pasre): stretch (of legs) (itr); (pasray): GENER of Act. See also puja.
paʔa<\b>n  wooden leveller used after ploughing a field (BG:185)
paʔa kaʔd  harrow (HPA:214f.)
paʔa  oil press
paʔari  railroad tracks < H. paṭṛī ‘strip of wood or metal’
paʔay₁  Act: water (plants) < S. paṭā- ‘water (flowers, etc.)
paʔe₁  Mid: be watered (of plants)
paʔay₂  Act: fix price, bargain; bring s.o. to agree < S. paṭā- ‘bargain’
paʔa  Mid: be fixed (of a price); agree
paʔain, paʔeʔin  ceiling, also used with the meaning “floor, story” < S. paṭāin, paṭeʔin ‘ceiling’
paʔi  protective shell of a turtle (HPA: 178,88)
paʔkay, paʔka  Act: dash something against the ground
paʔke  Mid: be dashed to the ground < H. paṭak- ‘dash/knock down’
paṭlipur  the district of Patlipur. Same as paṭliputra?
paṭliputra  the city of Patna (< Skt.). See also paṭlipur, paṭna, paʔṭopur.
paṭna  the city of Patna. Capital of the state of Bihar, of which the state of Jharkhand formerly composed the southern half. See also paʔṭopur, patliputra.
paʔṭo (puja)  name of a ceremony described in HPA:142ff. in which, among other things, a chicken is sacrificed. Popular etymology of paʔṭopur.
paʈopur Kharia name for ‘Patna’. See paʈna, paʈo

paʈ paʈ Meaning unclear, found in HjPb:53,3.

paʈpaʈay Act: hold fast

paʈpaʈe Mid: be held fast

paʈhpuja See pujapath under puja.

pata₁, patta tail

pata₂ trace; known < S. patā ‘trace (n.)’
pata laʔ conj.v. be known

patar Act:-; Mid: become light (e.g. a room or the sky); light; dawn; Caus: pa<b>tar, pa<p>tar

pāti See panti

patit fallen (religious or moral sense) < Skt.

patras Peter. See also pitar₁.

patratu Patratu, name of a town in Jharkhand. Whereabouts unknown.

patta See pata₁

pattajhaɽa coward See also darguha.

pattha first < Skt. prathama-?

patha a measure (for rice or grain). Said by speakers I consulted to be equal in weight to approximately 1 kg.

paul, paulus Paul

paũray Act: help s.o. swim < S. pāur- ‘swim’. See also pero.

paũre Mid: swim

pawan purifier, rectifier (HjPb:64,30) < Skt.

paya chance, opportunity

paylkoʔta See palkoʔa

pāyaʔu See pāyaʔu

paysa See poisa

pāytalis 45 < H. paɪtali’s ‘45’

paytar, phaytar plain; fertile (uncertain)

=pe marker of 2Pl

peʔ cooked rice; food; dinner

peʔ beso Act:??; Mid: eat one’s fill

peʔ cakhnaʔ Act: prepare dinner; Mid:??

pēca See poica

pēce spout. See nal pēce.

pechauri, pechori piece of cloth < H. pichaurī ‘a shawl (for women)’

peʔdɛ Act: blow or play a pipe or horn; Mid:-;

peʔdɛ-peʔdɛ gener. See also peʔɛd.

peit, peith See peʔi(ya)

peʔɛdɛ, peʔɛdɛ (large) fife. See peʔdɛ -nV-. See also rutu ‘small fife’; bāsari.

pendar bottom(-side) < S. pendā ‘bottom’

pendari low-lying, on the bottom. See also bādho pendari.

pener fly (v.); wing Cf. -nV-.

pensil pencil (Eng.)

peʔay meaning unknown. Used in the expressions peʔay munḍa, chuti peʔay. Appears to have (had?) the
meaning ‘impure’.

peɽay munda Peray Munda Name of ethnic group

peɽe Ɂ ɖ~poɁ meaning ‘impure’.

peɽay munɖa Peray Munda Name of ethnic group

pẽɽe Ɂ ɖ See peɳe Ɂ ɖ

pereÔwa See perwa

periya, poriya time, generation < S. periyā ‘time; age, period, era’


perwa, pẽrwa, perwã, pereôwa pigeon < S. pẽr് ‘pigeon’

pesab Act: pee, urinate; M£: pee (n.), urine < S. peśāb ‘urine’
pesab karay conj.v. pee, urinate
pesab laʔ conj.v. to have to pee

peswar Peshawar

peɽi box < H. peɽи ‘box, case; bundle

peɽu glutton, (fig.) pig < S. peɽu

peʈ, peʈh, peʈhya, peʈhya, poʈhya market < H. paʈh ‘fixed marked; marked day; shop, stall’
peʈhya тola Market Quarter, name of a section of the city of Simdega (H£P:51,49)

petra pot-belly (H£P:175,64, quoted from R&R:452,31)

peyar, piyar Act: love; M£: love (n.) < S. piyar ‘love’
peyar karay conj.v. love
peyara loved
pyare dear (adj.)

piyас thirst < S. piyас ‘thirst’
qaʔ piyas thirst
qaʔ piyas laʔ conj.v. be(come) thirsty

piyo Oriolus melanocephalus, the Golden Oriole (H£P:236,73; 239,82)

poʔ Act: bump against s.th. (part of body which is bumped is marked by the instrumental бун while the place which
is bumped against is an object, marked by =te. Possessor of body part is subject, e.g. boko b̄uy ka b̄tote pokho j ‘I bumped my head against the door’) (BG:187: ‘spin’); MID:-; gener; poʔ-poʔ.

tail < S. poχrh(r)i, poχrī, puchrī, poχrī ‘tail’. See also pata.

ACT:-; MID: spout, grow; CAUS: o̱b-po̱ḏ cause to sprout (e.g. of water, halo) < H. paud ‘a young plant, seedling’? See also jaŋkor.

ACT: stitch leaves, make leaf cups; MID: be stitched; poʔ-ḏ-poʔ-ḏ; gener of ACT

See poχrha

See poχrhe

village. See also khoɾi, ʔəli.

See poisa

horn for blowing < S. pō ‘horn (of vehicle)’; H. pōgā ‘hollow piece or tube (bamboo, metal)’

ACT: warm (TR); MID: become warm See also garam, girin/ɡiriɲ, lōb, jen, onem, ɬe, runum, sului, ɬekeɾ, tapay/tape, urum/udum, usum.

turban < S. pogriri ‘turban’

first < S. paila, pahilai, pahil ‘first’

Act: lend; borrow; MID:--; gener < S. paicalevek/karek ‘borrow’, paicā devek ‘lend’

canal draining water away from a field (BG:187)

money dhēbuʔ?paisa ‘money of money’ (unclear) < S. paisā ‘money’. See also dhēbuwa, kawri, keciya, rupaya.

money

strong. See pokta, see also ɖhiɾho b.

ACT: make someone strong; MID: become strong; well; good < Skt. pakta- ‘ripened, matured; cooked’. See also pokhta, ɖhiɾho b.

tank, water-hole < S. pokhrā ‘tank’

big tank, pond

small tank

clever (Malhotra, 1982:138), smart (Malhotra, 1982:314). Probably the same lexeme as pokta < Skt. pakta- ‘ripened, matured; cooked’

ACT: follow the footsteps of s.o., imitate someone; MID:-; gener < S. pājiya- ‘follow footsteps’. See also paɲi.

anklet, foot ring (ɪɲpaː72f., fn. 54,55) < S. paɾiri ‘anklet’

blade of grass or straw; needle made of bamboo (ɪɲpaː165,1)

God < H. parameśvar ‘the supreme lord: a title of Viṣṇu, or Śiva’. See also beɾo apa, bhagwan, dewta, dewtain, girin, isuwar, pahra.

God the Father

God, who sees everything
**poře, paře** Act: -; Míd: obligational auxiliary, appears with infinitive of main predicating lexeme < S. *paře-* ‘must, should’

**pořha, pořha** 1. third son of Semb(h)o and Dakay; 2. a kind of fruit

**pořhay, pařhay** Act: read to s.o.; teach; cause to study < S. *pařhā-* ‘teach’

**pořhe, poḏhe, paɗhe, paɽhe** Míd: read (to oneself); study < S. *paɽh-* ‘read’
*pořhe* reading
*pořhe belar* literate
*paɗhe likhe* literate, learned (of people)
*poɽhe pɨɾhi* read completely

**poɽho** a certain kind of fig tree, “Ficus Cunia, Wall., Urticaceae, a low fig tree conspicuous for its long, drooping leafless, fruit-bearing branches clustered around the trunk or near the roots” ([*HJP* a:171,36]

**poɽob** sweet potato

**poɽomgar** mighty < S. *balgār* ‘strong’?

**poɽonḥ** hare

**poɾiya** See *periya*

**porob** Act: make something a festival; Míd: become a festival; feast, celebration < S. *parab* ‘feast, festival’

**porsa** Act: repeat; Míd: -; gener

**porțoli** Name of a *khori* or ‘village section’ in Saldega (*salɖaɁ*)

**poʈa** stomach; bowels; guts < S. *poʈā* ‘stomach, intestines’

**poʈom** bundle < H. *poʈ* ‘bundle’
**poʈom kubi** cauliflower

**poɽre, poɽro** Míd: be pregnant (*BG*:187). Unknown to speakers I consulted.

**poɽha** the *Poṭha* fish. Cf. Mundari *poṭha-haku* ‘type of fish’ ([*HJP* a:188,147].

**poɽhay** Act: make (fruit) hard just before it ripens (e.g., the sun); Míd: become hard just before ripening

**poɽhiya** See *peṭh(iya)*

**potay** Act: plaster (a wall, etc.); Míd: become plastered (of a wall, etc.) < S. *poʈnā moɾi* ‘plaster (on walls or floor)’

**poɽhi, puthi** book < H. *poṭhī* ‘book, volume’. See also *pustak*

**dhamr am puthi** the Holy Book, Bible

**prabandh** management < H. *prabandh* ‘arrangement; management; administration’

**prabandh karay** conj.v. manage

**prabhu** the Lord < S. *prabhu* ‘lord’

**prabhu yisu** Lord Jesus

**pracarak** preacher < H. *pracārak* ‘promulgator; proclaimer’

**prades** region < H. *pradeś* ‘place, region; province; state’

**praʃa** See *parja*

**pratha** custom < H. *prathā* ‘custom, institution’

**prem** love < S. *prem* ‘love’

**mel prem se** in peace and harmony

**premcand** pseudony of a prominent, highly influential author in Hindi / Urdu
Literature

**prerit** apostle < S. *prerit* ‘apostle’

**priye** Dear (f.!) (voc.) < Skt. *priye* ‘dear (f., voc.)’

**priyetam** husband (*Hjp*:56,47)


**puchar** echo word for *khoj*2, ‘searching’, does not seem to have an independent lexical meaning in Kharia < S. *puchār* in *khojā* (ir) *puchā* (i) kar- ‘search and ask’

**pu?chu’d** Act: wrap up in; Mid:-

**pu?d** Act:-; Mid: jump; Caus: *ob-pud* (*Malhotra*, 1982:165); *pu’d-pu’d*: gener

**puqu** Act: cause to explode (Caus is preferred, and is the only form allowed with an animate subject (as opposed to e.g. ‘fire’)); Mid: explode; (fig.): be(come) envious; Caus: *pu<bd>qu*, *o’b-puqu*; Doub Caus: *o’b-pu<bd>qu* < S. *phuṭh* ‘explode’ (itr); *phuṭā* ‘explode (tr)’

**puquub, puṭu** a certain kind of vegetable (*Hjp*:175,62, quoted from *r&r* (no page given) ‘without creeper, round tuber’ and ‘a kind of jungle vegetable which grows underground without any creeper or plant above ground’; water-lilly (*Hjp*:216,14) Types of *puquub*: jait *puquub* (grey) and *raḍkob* (white). See also *khūkhri*, *puṭ ud, ud*.

**pudga** feather < S. *pudgā* ‘small feather’

**puja** Act: honor (tr); Mid: be honored; gener of Act; offering, sacrifice < S. *pujā* kar- ‘offer a sacrifice’

**puja karay** conj.v. perform a sacrifice

**puja po?** conj.v. sacrifice

**pujagar** intended for a sacrifice

**pujapaṭ, puṭpuja** offering, sacrifice

**pujapaṭ, puṭpuja karay** conj.v. perform a sacrifice

**puja sewa** honoring

**puja sewa karay** conj.v. honor

**pujar** the assistant to the *kalo* or traditional Kharia priest < S. *pujārī* ‘(Hindu) priest’. See also *pujari*.

**pujari** (traditional) priest < S. *pujārī* ‘(Hindu) priest’. See also *pujar*.

**pu’jda?** Act: rinse mouth (*buṇ*) with water (*=te*); Mid: become rinsed (of the mouth, direct case); gener

**pūji** capital, funds < S. *pūjī* ‘fund’

**pul** bridge < S. *pul* ‘bridge’

**pulis daroʔ** police (*Malhotra*, 1982:112, meaning of *daroʔ* unclear)

**pulki** beating of the heart (*Hjp*:44,8) < H. *pulak* ‘erection of the hair on the body (considered as a sign of ecstasy; thrill of rapture, ecstasy’; *pulkit, pulkī* ‘enraptured, ecstatic’

**pulki dhāway** conj.v. make s.o.’s heart pound

**puŋ** Act: cause to fly off, carry off (as e.g. of the wind); Mid: be carried off (by the wind). See also *opuŋ*, undoubtedly originally a Caus of *puŋ*. However, as *opuŋ* has both a simple and Doub Caus, it would seem better to consider *opuŋ* a lexeme in its own right now. Also related to *jepuŋ, kupuŋ*? See also *goʔ, ghɔɾci, hintor, kakui’, kunqum, paŋ, sambhray*, *tuʔa?, teʔ, tuphaŋ, uḍum*.

**puni, puniyom, punyom** Act: make a full moon (e.g. by God); Mid: become a full
punya name of a priest in Kharia mythology who is said to be the priest who lost his holy thread because he forgot it when he went to urinate. A Brahman found the holy thread and kept it, so that he became the one to perform the sacrifice. Up until that time, the Brahmans were the ones who carried the Kharia priest around on a palanquin. After this incident, the Kharia carried the Brahman around. See puni?

purliya See puruliya

purlu’d clean; figurative: ‘spotless, without reproach’

purnaphani Purnaphani, name of a town in Gumla district

purnima full moon < H. pūrṇimā ‘night or day of full moon’. See also puni.

purob See purab

purso unmarried (hjpa:275,34)

purub See purab

purukh See purkha

puruliya, purliya Purulia, name of district and city in West Bengal

pus, pu’?s(e)rel, phu’?s(e)rel the month of Pus, ca. December-January < H. pūs ‘the month of Pus’. See also -rel.

pus leraŋ the month of Pus

pu’?sa’j Act: bore (tr); Mid: become bored

pu’?s(e)rel See pus

pu’?s(e)rel See pus

pusi cat


puʈ ud small mushroom, cited in hjpa:175,63 from fgd < S. puṭu with the same meaning. See also khũkhri, puɖub, ud₂.

puṭe burst (Malhotra, 1982:246)

puʈkal, phuṭkal Ficus infectoria (hjpa: 171,38)
**puṭu** See puḍūb

**putow** daughter-in-law < S. *putou* ‘daughter-in-law’

**putra** son < H. *putra* ‘son’

**puthi** See pothi

**pyāj** onion < S. *peāj, peyāj, peyāj* ‘onion’

**pyare** See peyar

---

*ph*

**phadar** (religious) father, (Catholic) priest < Eng.

**phagu** man’s name

**phagun** See padu

**phaham** See paham

**phaila** Act: spread < S. *phailā-, phairā- ‘spread (TR)*

**phaile** Mid: be(come) spread

**phāla** See phalna

**phaisla** decision < S. *phaislā ‘joint resolution of meeting’

**phali** (wooden) board

**phalna, phanla, phāla** (m.), **phalni** (f.) such-and-such, so-and-so, a certain < S. *phalnā* (m.), *phalnī* (f.) ‘such and such (of person)’.

**pham** See paham

**phamphla?** butterfly < S. *paplā ‘butterfly’*. See also *titli*.

**phanjka** Act: eat by throwing small handfuls of food into the mouth; Mid: be thrown into the mouth; gener of ACT; morsel (given in this last meaning in BG:188, but this was not accepted by speakers I consulted)

**phanda** net, trap < S. *phādā ‘trap’*

**phandar** echo-word for *landar* ‘incorrect’

**phanla** See phalna

**phapha** See pheinga

**phaʔphar** Act: expand, spread out (TR); Mid: expand, open (e.g. of flowers) < S. *phaharā- ‘spread out (of mat, clothes)’?

**phara, pharay** Act: split (wood, etc.) (TR) < H. *phāf- ‘split’ (TR)*

**pharce** Mid: split (of wood) (ITR) < H. *phat- ‘split’ (ITR)*

**pharpхаraya** Act:/Mid:?? flap (wings) < S. *pharpхаrā- ‘flap (of bird)’

**phārsa** the *dhak* tree (“Buteau frondosa”, McGregor, 1997:613)

**phark** difference (Malhotra, 1982: 236) < S. *pharak ‘difference’*

**pharisi** Pharisee

**pharo** pharao, king of ancient Egypt

**pharvari, pharuwari** February (Eng.)

**phāsi** Act: execute; Mid: commit suicide; gener of ACT; execution; caus: *o’b-phāsi*; doub caus: *o’b-bhāsi* < S. *phāsi*
phaṭa ECHO echo word for lutui. No independent meaning.

phawd army < S. phauj ‘army’

phawd gu’q, very many (literally: ‘like an army’)

phaytar See paytar

pheinga grasshopper < S. (phapha) pheinga ‘grasshopper’

phapha pheinga grasshopper. Meaning of phapha unclear.

phekay ACT: throw; also used as a V2 (rarely) to indicate sudden and final movement away from the subject < S. phek- ‘throw’

pheke MID: be thrown

phemili family < Eng.

phen, pheni (snake-) hood < S. phen ‘hood (of cobra)’

phen teke make a snake-hood

pheṅwa name of a village. Exact location unknown but in the general vicinity of Ranchi.

pheriya ACT: clear (clouds, as of the wind) (tr); MID: become cleared (of clouds)

pherwit merchant (BG: 188)

phikir ACT: think; worry (about: with GEN marker =aʔ, or with =aʔ thoŋ or =aʔ gha’q ‘for’); MID: think or worry for a long time; thought, reflection; trouble < S. phikir kar- ‘worry’. See also niphiṅa. phikir karay conj.v. think of

philip Philip

phiṭa~phursat

de- ‘execute (by hanging)’

phaṭa ‘execute (by hanging)’

phiṭ, phiṭ phiṭ completely (HUPa276,37) < H. phiṭ ‘fitting, telling, suitable’

phiṭə foot, feet (measurement) (HUPb:47) < Eng.

phoʔ ACT: hit one’s head (buŋ) against something; MID: hit against (of the head, direct case)

phōkra, phōkra ACT/MID: snore. No apparent semantic difference < S. phōk- ‘snore’

phōja? ACT: annoy (of things, e.g. work) (BG:188 ‘bore’); MID:-; gener < H. phūk- ‘blow; cause distress (to a person)’?

phophnḍa, phōpɽa fungus (BG:188) < H. phaphūd(ī) ‘mould; fungus; mildew’

phoron ACT: spice (curry) by frying onions, etc. in a pan and then adding the remaining vegetable curry; MID:- < S. phoron- (same)

photo photograph < Eng.

phudena tassel, bob (HUPa242,92) < H. phūdnā ‘decorative knot, tassel’

phuhōi a piece of pith used in a fishing rod to know whether the fish has been caught or not (BG:189)

phuvra part (?)

adha phuva half, partly

phurat Euphrates (< Bible)

phursat, phurseit free time; opportunity < S.
Phursat ‘leisure’

Phus ECHO-WORD for ghãs

Phusri pimple < S. phusre ‘pimple’

Phus?se rel See pus


Phutkal See putkal

*ra*

Rah Act: cause to blossom/bloom (CAUS preferred); Mid: blossom, bloom; CAUS: ob-ra?, flower
Ra? Pola umbilical cord
Ra?-ra? masdar of ra?; flower
Ra?-ra? mala garland of flowers
Ra?-ra? po?a umbilical cord

Rahb Act: bury (a dead body); Mid:-; gener (e.g., one after another in a war where there are lots of dead to be buried). See also ranab.


Rabbi Rabbi (< Bible)


Raci, raci, rapci Ranchi. The capital of the state of Jharkhand. It is also the capital of the district of the same name, located in the mid-eastern section of the state.

Rachol Act / Mid:?? deceive. Found in Kullu, 1992:2 (= Luke, 2:16). Speakers I questioned were not familiar with this lexeme but assumed from the context that it means ‘deceive’.

Rajkob a white pu?ub or pu?u vegetable, name unknown. See pu?ub for details. From h?pa:175,63.

Rag melody; voice < S. rãg ‘melody; singing voice’

Rãg rita? See ray2

Ragday Act: massage, rub; Mid:- < S. ragd- ‘rub, rub together’

Rago?j, ragu?j Act: wash plates, pots, etc.; Mid:- See also gu?j.

Ragom Act: make someone angry (CAUS preferred); Mid: become angry; CAUS: ra<b>gom; anger < Oriya rãg ‘anger’. See also khis, raktay.

Ragragay Act:-; Mid: glitter in the sunlight

Ragu?j See rago?j

Raghunath Raghunath, name of a village priest in h?pb:64, story b.

Râhata, râhta hand-operated grinder (h?pa:120:31). See also cakri, jata.

Rahati a type of pulse

Rahi remain, live < S. rah- ‘stay, remain’. Found in [MT,1:10] but rejected by other speakers I consulted.

Rahil a woman’s name (h?pb:43,3)

Rãhta See râhta

Rai See ray
raides, raijdes name of a city, perhaps Rohitasgarh in southeastern Uttar Pradesh. See also rohtasgarh.
raigar(h), raiolo, railogarh names of a city, perhaps Rohitasgarh
raiolo kinir the forest areas surrounding Railo(garh)
raij, raij, raj, rai, rays govern, rule; kingdom; epoch, times; rule, governing < S. rājj ‘kingdom; rule (n.), etc.’. See also rajhay
raij kui conj.v. perform a rite of initiation; rite performed when a king ascends a throne, literally ‘find the kingdom’ (HjP: 60,82)
rajiya royal (HjPb:56,70)
rajiya dut messenger of the king; ambassador
raij karay conj.v. govern, rule; found a kingdom (?)
raijhai Act:/Mid:? govern and all that goes with it
rajkajni meaning unclear. Found in [MS, 1:172]. Other speakers I questioned were unfamiliar with this expression.
rajniti, rajnitik politics
raijhai See under raij
raijd See raijdes
raimuli Raimuli, place-name, whereabouts unknown (HjPa: 240,86)
rairraʔ ‘of the king’, exact meaning unclear. See HjPa, 146, f.9 and 149, fn. f.
raitolli name of a khoři or ‘village section’ in Saldega (salḍaʔ?)
raj, See raij
raj, king < H. rāj ‘king, prince, lord’. See also next entry.
raj See raij
rajadhera Rajadera, name of a city in Gumla district.
rajadhani See raja
rajgarpur Rajgarpur, name of a town in Orissa
raj, See raij
raji Act: make s.o. happy (= causative); Mid: become content, be in agreement with, accept, agree; Caus: ra<b>j;</raijy, agreement, approval (HjPa: 205,5) < S. rājī ‘acceptance, agreement’
rajiya register (Eng.)
raji See raij
raji See raij
rajkajni See raij
rajamār Rautia (name of an ethnic group)
rajnit, rajnitik See ra(i)j
rajput Rajput, name of an ethnic group in or originally from Rajasthan
rajwaʔ echo word for raja
rajhay Act: make s.o. busy by giving them lots to do; Mid: become busy < S. raja- (same). See also raij.
rajh rajh falling in quick procession (e.g. of tears)

rakam type, kind; too much/many < S. rkom ‘type, kind’
rakam rakam all kinds of

rakas demon < H. rakṣas, rākṣas ‘evil spirit, demon’

raksa₁ protection < S. raksā ‘protection’
raksa karay conj.v. protect
raksa karayna kaṛ guardian

raksa₂ grey pumpkin (BG:189)

raktay Act: make s.o. angry; Mid: become angry < S. raktāe jā- ‘be angry (in fighting, boxing)’. See also khis, ragem.

ram₁ the Hindu god Ram(a). Also a common man’s name

ram candar, ramcandra name of the famous king of Ayodhya who was an incarnation of God Vishnu, same as ram (HIPA: 190, fn. 152; HIRP:61,7)

ram dhanus rainbow < H. rām-dhanuṣ ‘rainbow’

ram rekha, ramaʔ rekha name of a mountain about 10 miles (16 km) west of Simdega, also referred to as buḍha biru “old man mountain”, as it is said to have the shape of an old man. (HIRP:62,1). The name means “Ram’s line”. See also buḍha biru, gaṛh biru, harka biru.

ram siyar wolf < S. siyār ‘jackal’

ram₂ Act: choose; pick up, lift up. See also cunay, ray.

ramaʔd, ramoʔd, romoʔd fingernail, toenail

ram candar See ram₁
**rankhamhan**  
**Act:**/**Mid:** scatter (tr)

**ranth, rāth**  
Rathayātrā, festive procession of an idol to the chariot it is carried on. Celebrated in June/July. “The chariot festival of Jagannath which is observed on the second day of the bright half of the month Asadha” (HJPb:59, note 75).

**rapaj**  
**Act:**/?/**Mid:** claw (bg:189)

**rapa, rapay**  
**Act:** drop thorns or a similar object onto the street in order that the person following will step on them and hurt their feet; cover, conceal; **Mid:**-

**rapi’d**  
**Act:** wink; **Mid:**-; blinking, winking.  
See also **japi’d**.

**rapka**  
**rapka** drum, According to HJPa:77; 78, fn. 61, made of wood and beaten on both sides with a stick

**raph**  
ray of light < S. raph 'ray of light'

**rāğiyaḥi**  
widow < S. rāğiyaḥi 'widow'

**ras**  
juice < S. ras 'juice'

**terom ras**  
honey

**rasay₁**  
**Act:** mend a dam < S. rasa-, ras- (same)

**rase₁**  
**Mid:** be mended (of a dam)

**rasay₂**  
**Act:** make s.o. keen (on doing s.th.)  
See also josay.

**rase₂**  
**Mid:** become keen (on doing s.th.); become happy; happy. Cf. Brajbhasa rasa- 'feel delight or ecstasy'.

**rase₃**  
immersed in, busy with (apparently not used with predicate markers of person, etc. This use was rejected by speakers I consulted. It is used as a predicate "nominal", without the qualitative predicate marker, at least with a present interpretation.)

**rasi, rasi golan**  
weak beer, rice-beer which has been pressed twice (HJPa:239f.).  
See also cipa golan.

**rasika**  
bridgroom, fiancé; also same meaning as lere? kongher ‘a young man who enjoys dance and music’ (HJPa:239f.); happy, exuberant, boisterous (HJPa:204,86) < H. rasik ‘full of feeling or passion’

**rasman dīl**  
unrestrained < S. dil ‘heart’?

**raṭa**  
a man’s name

**raṭe**  
**Act:**-; **Mid:** work hard, toil

**rata**  
**Act:**-; **Mid:** crack open (of rice plants drying in the sun); **Caus:** ra<Ɂ>b>ta

**ratal**  
Ratal, a man’s name (HJPa:231,62)

**ratan**  
jewel < S. ratan ‘jewel’

**ratiya**  
meaning unclear, probably something like ‘bird’s call’, as it is given as an explanation of the term rāya (see there) in MS, 2:27ff. Other speakers were not familiar with this term nor the language it may come from.  
Said to be the name the fourth of the original nine sons assumed because he had a bird in his bundle (see MS, 2:27ff). This name does not appear in other versions of the story that I am aware of.

**ratoɁ**  
**Act:** help s.o. lie down on their side;  
**Mid:** lie down on the side

**rath**  
chariot < H. rath ‘chariot’

**rāth**  
See ranth

**rāw kachar**  
weeping and wailing < H. ro- ‘cry,
weep’

rawanq  Rāvana, a main figure in the epic *Rāmāyāṇ*.

rawan  eagle (bg:190)

ray  ACT: pick, choose; pick up (e.g. stones out of rice); fix (a day) (bg:190); Mid:-; ray-ray: GENER. See also cunay, ram.

rayem  a woman’s name, literally “you will choose”

ray-ray  masdar of ray; chosen, picked up, etc.

rāya  a bird’s call.

rayem  See ray

raymuli  Raemuli, place name, whereabouts unknown.

rayni  See rani

rays  See rai’j (bg:190)

re₁  vocative particle (“form of addressing while joking”, bg:190, although this is in stark contrast to its use in many of the texts in *Hīpa*, e.g. 275,34) < H. re ‘interjection used to males, or with nouns of male gender’. See also e, he, la₂ le, lo, no₂ ri.

hay re  Oh!

re₂  found in *Hīpb:36,5* in the construction *enem ... ḍoṭho?re* ‘without taking …’. This construction is found nowhere else in my data and no explanation in *Hīpb:36-40* is given. Perhaps a misprint for *enem ḍoḍke* ‘without having taken’, with the sequential converb.

re?₁  zemindar, landowner (derogatory); village headman (bg:190); king (Malhotra, 1982:120)

re?₂  district (*Hīpb:64,32*)

reghay  ACT: singing while stretching out a single syllable much longer than neighboring syllables, typical of traditional Kharia songs; Mid:-; GENER

reghay reghay, reʰbghay reʰb-ghay  ‘singing’, used in conjunction with a predicate for crying denoting the prolonged wails. Speakers I questioned said that there is no difference in meaning between the two, i.e., the form reʰbghay does not appear to be a CAUS form in this use, at least synchronically < S. reghā ‘(drawn) line’?

rekha  line < H. rekhā ‘line, streak, stripe, row’

-rel  Combining form of leray ‘moon’. See also muʔrel, ḍheḍhrel, and in the names of some months of the year, such as biʔbhrel, maʔghrel (under maʔgho), puʔs(e)rel, etc.

rel  rail < Eng.

rel gaɾi  railway

rel saɾək  railroad track

remaʔ  ACT: call, invite; Mid:-

gotiya remaʔna ḍaŋ  to invite, sending someone out to pick up and bring the invited guest to the event

reŋgar, reŋgol  hard, dry, dead (of trees), without bark, without leaves

reŋgay  ACT: help s.o. crawl < S. rēg- ‘crawl’

reŋge  Mid: crawl. See also guɾiyay, kabur, pagur.

reŋgol  See reŋgar

reŋɾeṭa  ACT: make s.o. skinny (e.g., a sickness);
**reŋse**  **Act:** move by pulling oneself/sliding (e.g. of babies); **Mid:** same as **Act,** longer time < S. **reŋs-** (same). See also **coko’d.**

**reprepay**  **Act:** hide (TR); **Mid:** hide (ITR). See also **dobray/dobre, japaʔ, le’d, lukay/luke, oku’b, (lutui) ranggoʔ, somte.**

**resem** a particular type of saddle (**HjP a:** 220,30). Pinnow notes that it is connected etymologically to the Indo-Aryan (H.) word **rešam** ‘silk’

**reto**  **Act:** cut off a chicken’s head; **Mid:** < H. ret- ‘cut into or through wood’, cf. also H. galā ret- ‘cut the throat of’

**ri** vocative particle used by women to address other women < H. rī ‘interjection used to females or with nouns of feminine gender’. See also e, he, laʔ, le, lo, noʔ, re r.

**ribribay**  **Act:** make (stars) twinkle (e.g., of God); **Mid:** twinkle

**rid**  **Act:** grind; **Mid:** ? < H. rit- ‘be filed or smoothed’?

**riray, riryé**  **Act:** cry out; **Mid:** ; **Gener** No apparent semantic difference between the two stems; crying out < H. riyā- ‘whine; whimper; beg, beseech’, S. ririyā- ‘whine (of dog)’

**risaj** research < Eng.

**risaj karay** conj.v. research, do research

**ritaʔ** ECHO word for **ray₂** ‘color’. No independent meaning.

**rivaj** custom < H. rivāj ‘custom, practice’

**rivajj ayij** conj.v. be customary

**ro**₁ and. Indo-Aryan source likely, unclear which language. Cf. e.g. Nepali ra ‘and’.

**ro oɖoʔ, roɖoʔ** and

**ro ₂** See **roʔ ₂**

**roʔ ₁**  **Act:** spill (TR); **Mid:** spill (ITR); **roʔ-roʔ:** spill (TR), **Gener**; be scattered (**BG:**191); **Caus:** ob-roʔ, roʔ<; **Doub Caus:** o’b-ro<; **See also ronoʔ.**

**roʔdaʔ** name of a ceremony in which water is poured over the heads of a newlywed couple, described in **HjP a,** 155, 25f.

**roʔ ₂, roʔ no, ro ₂** focus particle. Its meaning is somewhat unclear, but it seems to refer back to something the listener has either mentioned or should be thinking about, somewhat like the Eng. ‘and what about…?’ See also =ga, =jeʔ, =jo, =ko.

**ga roʔ** focus marker (**HjP a:**223,38; 228f.)

**roa** See **rowa**

**rocho’b**  **Act:** bring to this (u=), that (ho=) etc. side; **Mid:** come to this (u=), that (ho=) etc. side; side, direction. Also used in compound-like structure as final element similar in function to a postposition with the meaning ‘direction, towards’.

**ro’dq**  **Act:** make sad; **Mid:** become sad < Skt. rodati ‘s/he cries’? See also romo’d.

**ro’dlui, roʔlui** boy’s hair, long hair held together in the back by a comb, without knots (**HjP a,** 149). See also cundi, soʔ, soɖlui, ului.

**roʔhoŋ, roɖkoŋ, roɖkon**  **Act:** yoke; **Mid:** ; yoke (n.)

**rogay**  **Act:** ; **Mid:** become weak < H. rog
illness; disease

rohit Rohit, a boy’s name (from Indo-Aryan)

rohtasgarh, rohtaspur Rohitasgarh, a city in southeastern Uttar Pradesh which plays a prominent role in Kharia mythology. See also railo(garh), raides.

rojit 1 Act: milk; Mid:-; roj-roj: gener. Related to roj?

rojit 2 Act: remove leaves from a twig by pulling the twig through two fingers which are pressed against both sides of the twig; Mid:-; roj-roj: gener. Related to roj?

roj daily < H. roz ‘day; daily’, S. roj roj ker; roj din (ker) ‘daily’. See also diyo(ga), dino din (under din).

rojga, roj dinuga daily

rojoq Act: cause to go sour (e.g. heat); Mid: become sour; sour, bitter

rokay Act: stop (TR) < S. rok- ‘stop’ (ITR)

ruke Mid: stop (ITR)

rokeq sand; desert. Combining form: keq

rokeqloq desert

rokoqbeke See bokoqbeke?

roktok Act: hinder; Mid: become hindered < S. roktok kar- ‘hinder’

roqlui See rodlui

romod, romodqa tear (n.). See roq, -nV-

romod See romon

romodq See ramaq

romond, romondqa nose. See also romondq, ruman.

rono the act of dropping or spilling. See ro?, -nV-.

ronoqjan jumra the act of dropping the bones of the deceased into the grave, described in HjP:160,3

ropa Act: spread out (TR); Mid:-; gener

ropa masdar of ropa

rosob Act:-; Mid: disintegrate (bg:191: “be powdered”); Causative: roq>sb

rosrom garlic (bg:191)

rote, roto Mid: be(come) lean (bg:191, unknown to speakers I consulted)

rotoq Act:-; Mid: crack (of knuckles and other joints); Causative: roq>to

rowa, roa Act: plant; Mid:-; gener: planting; seedling used for transplanting < S. (ropā) rop- ‘plant’, ropā ‘planting (of paddy)’. See also biqa.

rowa bhere planting time

ru Act: open (TR); Mid: open (ITR); ru-ru?: gener; Caus: ob-ru?: Doubl Caus: oqbru<q>

al ru? conj.v. betray

ru?-ru? masdar of ru?

ruci interest < H. ruci ‘liking; interest; inclination; taste’

ruci karay conj.v. become interested in s.th.

ruci Act: purify, cleanse; cure (meat); Mid: become purified, etc < S. ruc- (same)

ruiya white (flowers) (HjP:216,14)
ruke  See rokay

rukhạ  Act: make s.th. (e.g. dirt for planting) rough, roughen (TR); Mid: become rough, roughen (TR) < S. rukhạ- ‘rough’

rumaŋ  face (n.). See also monkan; romoŋ.

rumku’b, ruŋku’b husked rice. Combining form -ruŋ, e.g. kunḍui ruŋ. See also baʔ.

-ruŋ  Combining form of rumku’b

ruŋku  See rumku’b

ruŋtu  a type of tree which has no lower branches, making it difficult to climb (HJPb:37,28)

ruŋum  Mid: be(come) lukewarm (bg: 191). Unknown to speakers I consulted. See also garam, girin / girin, lo’b, ñem, ñem, qe, pogim, sului, theker, tapay/tape, urum / udum, usum.

runu jhunu  sweet (HJPa:216f.). See also joʔmeŋ, joŋsur, sebol.

rup  form, shape < S. rup ‘form, shape’

rupraŋ  Act: makes s.o./s.th. resemble s.o./s.th.; Mid: (come to) resemble, look like (like: with Gen marker =aʔ, optionally also guʔd ‘like’); appearance

rupi  having the attribute of. See nelŋ rupi, pap rupi.

rupa, rupe  silver < S. rupā ‘silver’

rupaya, rupiya, rupya, ruphya  rupee, the national currency of India < S. rupiyā ‘rupee’. See also qhebuwa, kwri, keciya, poisa.

ruphya qhebwya  money

rupya poisa  money

saba rana jimi  (onomatopoetic) the sound made by the mandrįi drum (HJPa:251,118). See also gidi gidi jimi, giriŋ giriŋ.

sabas!  Great!, Wonderful!, Well done! < H. šábás!
sābat year (used when giving dates) (<Hjp;60,87> < H. sāvat ‘year; era’)
sabay a certain kind of grass (<HJP, 145, f:3)
sabdibijan subdivision < Eng.
sabda word < S. sabad, H. šabda ‘word’
sābhṛay Act: sambhṛay: prop (s.th.) up;
sambhṛe: prop oneself up
sābhṛe Mid: sambhṛe: prop oneself up. No apparent semantic difference between the Act and Mid with sambhṛe < H. sābhal- ‘be supported or propped up’
sabhopadesak Book of Ecclesiastes (in the Bible) < H. sabhā ‘assembly’, updeśak ‘counsellor; missionary’
sāca mould < H. sācā ‘mould; form, outline’
saca true, honest < S. sac(ce), H. saccā ‘true’
sacay truth
sāda, sāra voice; noise, sound < H. svar ‘sound; noise; voice’?
sādh bull. Indo-Aryan, source unclear. Cf. e.g. Gujarati sādḥ ‘bull’.
sada simple < S. sādā ‘simple’
sadani, sadri the S. language, often considered a dialect of Bhojpuri in linguistic literature (but not in the region where it is spoken!). Traditional lingua franca of Chotanagpur. Also known as nagpuri. In Chotanagpur, the term Sadri is used almost exclusively, less often Nagpuri. sadani is almost never used to refer to this language in the area but has become standard in western literature. See also nagpuri under nagpur.
sadhwa always < H. sadā ‘always’ (+ Kharia =ga ‘focus’?)
sadi Act: marry s.o. (e.g. of a priest, or parents with respect to their children; also used of those getting married); Mid: marry (itr); marriage, wedding < S. sādī ‘weeding’. See also oḷday, biha, kersoŋ.
sadi biha wedding, marriage
sadi biha karay conj. v. marry
sadri See sadani
sadhan means < H. sādhan ‘means’
sa?dhay Act: torment < H. satā- ‘torment; torture’. See also sahe, satay
sa?dhe Mid: become tormented
sadhu straight, simple; holy man < H. sādhu ‘righteous; benevolent, good; pious, holy; holy man’
sagaro, sagro whole world < S. sāgro ‘whole’
sagro uslo? the whole world (<HJP: 270,24)
sāgo See sango
sagro See sagaro
saha season, time (<BG:192) < H. sāhā ‘astrologically auspicious time or date for a marriage’
sahar city, town < S. sahar ‘town’
saharal See sahray
sahasi courageous < S. sāhasi ‘courageous’
sahayad See sayad
sahe, sohe Act/Mid: suffer, endure < S. sah- ‘endure’. See also sa?dhay / sa?dhe,
sahe\textsuperscript{b}, saheb lord < H. sāhab ‘master; prominent person; honorable title added to name’. See also sai.
laṭh saheb important person

sahi\textsubscript{1} Act: sign (a letter, document, etc.); Mid:-; gener < H. sahī ‘correct; real; confirmation; signature’

sahi\textsubscript{2} porcupine < H. sāhī ‘porcupine’. See also jiŋray.
sahi khajar “porcupine antelope”, dwarf antelope (?) (\textit{HJP}:47,1)

sahiya, sehiya friendship; friend (\textit{HJP}: 225f.); a term indicating the relationship between the mothers of the bride and bridegroom < H. sahāyi, sahāyak ‘assistant; companion’?
sahiya joɽay conj.v. make friendship

sahray Act: praise s.o. else

sahre Mid: praise oneself 
saharal praised (participle)

sai sir; prince (\textit{HJP}:231f.) < H. sāī ‘master, lord’. See also sahe\textsuperscript{b}.

saihun See sayun salim

saikil See saykil

saikrō hundreds (of) (\textit{HJP}:64,30) < H. saikrō ‘hundreds of; in hundreds’

sairga See serga

sairta See serta

saĩsa Saisa, name of a village, whereabouts unknown

saïtan, satain Satan, the Devil; curse; demon; evil person; enemy < S. šaitān ‘Devil; demon’

saïdhaj magnificent, well-dressed, decorated (\textit{HJP}:56,52) < H. dhaj ‘splendid appearance or attire’

sajay\textsubscript{1} Act: cast, put, place (into something, e.g. a bag); reach the hand into s.th.; Mid:- < S. saj- ‘put in’. See also suɁb.

sajay\textsubscript{2} Act: arrange, decorate (a room); put things in order; Mid: apply makeup to oneself, make oneself up < S. sajā- ‘arrange, put in order, tidy up’

sajay\textsubscript{3} punishment < S. sajāī ‘punishment’

sa^jmer a kind of weed which grows in rice fields and resembles the rice plant. If not weeded out, it will eventually choke the rice plants < H. pāsrā

saju appliance; metal dish, pot; (‘basket’: bg:194)
saju baju Act / Mid: wash the dishes.

sājh evening < S. sājh ‘evening’
sak doubt < H. šak ‘doubt’
sak karay conj.v. doubt

saka\textsubscript{1}, sake, sakha Act/Mid: be able < S. sak- ‘can, be able’

saka\textsubscript{2} Act: borrow; Mid:-; debt (Malhotra, 1982:206)
saka ter conj.v. lend

sake See saka\textsubscript{1}

sakoɁj Act: make someone shy, unsure; Mid: become shy, unsure < H. šak ‘doubt;
scepticism; suspicion)? See also dukuj.
sakoy monkey, Macacus rhesus and / or
Macacus cynomolgus, Makak, Rhesus
monkey. Cf. Juang sakõi (HjP:222,34).
sākra, sakra Act: narrow (TR, of streets, etc.);
Mid: become narrow < S. sakur ‘narrow’.
See also sakura.
sakura Mid: become thin (BG:192; probably
an alternate pronunciation of sakra, see
there)
sakha See saka,
sakhi witness < S. sākhi ‘witness’
ponomosor sakhi God, who sees
everything
sakhi un conj.v. take s.o. as a witness
sākhya number < S. sākhya ‘number’
sal year < S. sāl ‘year’
sal bhaera throughout the year (Hjpa:
204,2)
sale sal every year, annual(ly), yearly
salina every year, annual(ly), yearly
(Malhotra, 1982:131; 137)
sala Shit! Wow! < H. sālā ‘brother-in-law; a
term of abuse’ (cf. S. sarā)
salad Act: ?? damp (uncertain) See also
lemu, lomjim.
salah See salha
salam Act: salute; Mid:; gener < S. salām
‘salutation, greeting’
salqa? Saldega, name of a village on the
outskirts of the city of Simdega (simqa?),
the capital of the district of Simdega
salgay Act: salgay: light (a fire) < S. salgā-
‘light (a fire)’
salge Mid: salge: light up ((TR) of a fire), burn;
salgay:; gener of act
salha, salah Act: advise; Mid: consult with
(buy) s.o.; gener of Act; advice < S.
salhā ‘advice’
salah ter conj.v. give advice, advise
salim Salem (Hjpa:277,39). See also sayun.
salmi a woman’s name (= salomi?)
saloi matches < S. diyā-salāī ‘match (stick)’
(diyā ‘earthen lamp’)
salomi Salome (Hjpa:263,14) (= salmi?)
salsāt, salsant Act: calm s.o. (TR); Mid: become
calm; to one’s heart’s content < H. śāt
*quieted, pacified’. See also sasate?
salsantbo? satisfied; happily; peaceful
(Hjpb:45,25; 66,70)
salsudhi Act: get s.o. to make up after a fight;
Mid: make up after a fight < H. śudhi
‘expiation; removal (of faults)?’
sam sundar name of a king, who was poisoned
(Hjpa:232,65)
sama, saman Act: procure; collect; Mid:
be(come) procured; gener of Act
< H. sāmā, sāmān ‘goods, things;
possessions’, sāmā(n) kar- ‘make
provision for, arrange for/to’
sama karay conj.v. prepare (itr); be
ready, get ready (Hjpa:225,45)
samaj society < S. samāj ‘society’
saman See sama
samay Act:; Mid: 1. sink (itr); 2. fit (into
something); Caus: sa<7>may < H.
samā- ‘be contained/held in; fit’. See also for 1. samsay / samse; 2. seʔ.  

samay time < S. samai ‘time’  
samay bheir perfect time; the time of one’s married years; the best years of one’s life (ca. 16-50 years of age) (Hipa:246,101)  
koɾiyə dhoti samay bheirga ‘one enjoys nice clothing only in the best years of one’s life’ (Hipa:246,101)  

sambalpur Sambalpur, name of a city in western Orissa  

sambi iron ring of ēɾi (= ēri ‘heel’?) (BG:192)  

sambharaɾ, sambhray Act: protect, watch over (children, animals, etc.)  

sambhre, sambhre Mid: be protected; protect oneself < H. sābhāl-/sābhār- ‘take care of, look after’, sābhāl- ‘be watchful, attentive’  

sambhray Act: help; help carry the load of another; console; marry the elder brother’s widow (Hipa:219,26) < H. sābhāl-/sābhār- ‘take care of, look after’. See also saŋgharay. See also goʔ, ghōɾi, hintor, kakūɾ, kunqum, paŋ, puŋ, tudaʔ, teʔ, tuphan, uɖum.  

samdaʔ See simdaʔ?  

samdhi, somdor, somdhi a kinship term indicating the relationship between the parents of the bride and bridegroom < H. samdхи ‘father of a son- or daughter-in-law’; samdhin ‘mother of a son- or daughter-in-law’  

samjhay, somjhay Act: samjhay: explain; advise < S. sa(m)jhā- ‘explain’  

samjhe, somjhe Mid: samjhe: understand, know; be advised; samjhay: explain (gener) < S. samjh- ‘understand’  

saʔmo See saʔmu  

sampadak, sāpadak editor < H. sāpādak ‘editor’  

sampadak manḍal editorial committee  

sampati Act: own, possess; Mid: -; gener; possession < S. sampait, sampati ‘possessions’  

sampray, samparay, sampray Act: sampray: prepare, dress (tr)  

samprṛ, sampare, samprere Mid: samprē: become ready (when dressing), dress (itr); sampray: gener of Act; Caus: oʔb-sampray, sa<ʔ>m-raʔ ‘have someone dress someone else (who did not ask to be dressed)’, oʔb-samprṛ, sa<ʔ>m-prē ‘have someone dress someone else (who asked to be dressed)’; Doub Caus: oʔb-sa<ʔ>m-pray, oʔb-sa<ʔ>m-prē (same semantic distinction as above) < S. sapar- ‘get dressed up’  

samprē masdar; ‘ready’  

samsay Act: 1. sink (tr); 2. plunder  

samse Mid: 1. sink (itr); 2. become plundered < H. sās- ‘rebuke; punish; cause distress (to)’? See also samay, seʔ.  

samskriti, sāskriti culture < H. sāskarti ‘culture’. See also qaʔ.  

samtoʔ See somtoʔ?  

samthar, santhar Act: smooth, level (tr); Mid: become smooth, level < S. samthār ‘level’; samdḥār ‘smooth’ (samdḥār in Blain (1975:163) would appear to be a misprinting)  

samthār, samdḥār ‘smooth’
winnowing basket

**samuca** whole, entire; the whole world < S. *samucä* ‘whole’

**samudar, samuder, somdor, somodor** ocean, sea < S. *samudar* ‘ocean, sea’

**samuh** Samuh, one of the original nine brothers of Kharia mythology in one version of the story (MS, 2:22f). The name means ‘flock, group, collecton’ in H.. Samuh was the oldest of the nine brothers in this version.

**saŋ** become yellow (bg:193, not known to speakers I consulted)

**saŋsaŋ** turmeric (*HjPa*:243 ‘curcuma longa’); ‘yellow’ in older texts but now no longer in use. See also *piyar*.

**saŋsaŋ ompay** Turmeric River, name of a (mythological?) river.

**saŋsaŋ raŋgay** conj.v. apply make-up

**saŋgam** juncture, confluence (e.g. of two rivers) < H. *sāgam* ‘meeting, joining; confluence, specifically of the rivers Ganges and Jumna at Allahabad’

**saŋgo, sāgo** Act: accompany someone; Mid: become friends; friend(ship); also used in addressing one’s wife (*HjPa*: 244,97) < S. *sāg, sāgī* ‘friend’. See also *seir saŋgo*.

**sango laʔ** conj.v. become friends, of friendship to become

**seir saŋgo** friendship

**saŋgo sori** neighbor

**saŋgo’dq** Act: close (TR); Mid: 1. close (ITR); Gener of Act; 2. go; Caus: ob-*saŋgo’dq* (*Malhotra*, 1982:165 gives the form *sa<b>ŋogd*); Doub Caus: ob-*sa<ŋogd*. *saŋgo’dq* derives from the form *saŋ* ‘go’ (cf. Santali *sen* ‘go’ as well as the Kharia ambulative marker *saŋ* ‘while going’) and the culminatory telic (*c:tel*) marker *go’d*. The meaning ‘close’ would appear to be a later development.

**saŋgo’dq go’djhuŋ** traveller

**saŋgo’dq singi’dq** Act/Mid: walk all the way; close completely. No apparent semantic difference between Act and Mid.

**saŋghar, saŋhra, saŋghara, saŋghro saŋh(a)**

**roy** Act: help; Mid:; Gener; help (n.) < S. *sāgharā* ‘help (in work only)’. See also *sambhray*.

**saŋhar karay** helper, one who helps

**saŋghara karay** conj.v. help

**saŋghary kar qař** a person who helps

**saŋsan** See *saŋ*

**saŋke** Mid: be captured: Not in current use. From *HjPa*:47, line 4 from top.

**saŋsi, sāṛsi** pincers, tongs < H. *sāṛsi* ‘pincers, tongs’ (*HjPa*:198,210)

**san1** ambulative marker (“v2”). *san* denotes with non-motion predicates that the action of the lexical head of the predicate took place ‘while going’. With predicates of motion, it denotes ‘to go (come, bring, etc.) along’. See also *saŋgo’dq* ‘go’.

**san2** calendar year, used in dates with Christian years < H. *san* ‘year (of a calendar; era’

**-san3** See -sa

**sanaʔ** then, at that time; for some time

**sanaʔ tay** for a while; for a long time

**sandeh, sandhe** doubt < S. *sandeh* ‘doubt’

**sandeh, sandhe karay** conj.v. doubt

**sandes** message < S. *sandes* ‘message’

**sandhe** See *sandeh*
sanicar Saturday < S. sanicār ‘Saturday’
sankoy “H[indi] sonə ‘a kind of flax, hemp’”

(HIPA:84; 85, fn. 41)
sanoy (Mount) Sinai

sanoy biru Mount Sinai
sant holy; ascetic, holy man < S. sāt ‘saint; holy man’
santi peace. < S. sāntī ‘peace’
santai data one who gives peace

(HIPA:275,35)
santra orange (fruit) < S. sāṭrā ‘orange’
santrar See samthar

sāpaḍak See sampadak

sapot support < Eng.
sapta week < H. saptā ‘week’
saph, sapha, saphay Act: clean; Mid: become clean (not acceptable to all, as this would imply that something cleaned itself); clean < S. saphā ‘clean’. Used as in conjunct verb constructions, always with a negative sense: bōton saphay, kackac saphay.
sapha karay conj.v. clean

saphal successful < S. saphal ‘successful’
saphay See saph

sār See sārī
daṛa See saḍa
saɽaŋ kaɁ a certain type of bow (kaɁ?) < H. sārāg ‘coloured, beautiful; arrow, sword’

(HIPA:66,65; 68, note 65)
saran Saran, name of district in Orissa, north of Sambalpur

(HIPA:128, fn. 88)
sarap curse (n.) < S. sarāp ‘curse’ See also sarapay.
sarap ter conj.v. curse

sarapay, sarpay Act: curse; Mid: - < S. sarāp ‘curse’. See also sarap.

sarbuḍa? name of a month, ca. June-July

sarga See serga

sarg(h)a? cobra (BG:193)
sarhul name of the spring festival, borrowed from Mundari/Santali. The traditional Kharia name of this festival is *jaŋkor*, which means ‘spring’. This festival takes place annually in March/April.

sari See saɽi

sariga See serga

sariyat See seriyat

sariyay See seriyay

sarkar polite form of address for a man < H. sarkār ‘master, lord; (as term of address) sir, your Honour’

sare Act:--; Mid: to get food or drink in the nose when eating (e.g., after coughing or laughing) < S. sark- ‘slip away (of person; animal being hunted) / H. sarak- ‘be moved, displaced; shift; slip’? See also sorgaɖ.

sarna place of worship in the traditional religion of the Kharia (and other Munda groups). Also used to denote the religion itself.

saroŋ Act:--; Mid: groan, cry; groaning, moaning; CAUS:--

sarpay See sarapay

sarsipahi soldier < H. sipāhī ‘soldier’. See also sipahi.

saruh leafy (from Malhotra, 1982:250); name of a mountain (*IPA:222,34); Colocasia antiquorum, Schott, the Taro plant’. Cf. Mundari *saru* (*IPA: 222,34).

sās breath < S. sās ‘breath’. See also humber; humsay.

sās qoɖ conj.v. breathe

satdharwa, satgharwa name of a one-time building in Biru, ca. 10 km east-northeast of the city of Simdega in Simdega District, which is said to have once been seven stories high. Although the ruins are still visible today, the structure has been almost completely demolished. I have been told that a boulder rolled down from the hill (Kharia biru ‘mountain, large hill’, from which the village, whose inhabitants now all speak Nagpuri, derives its name) and destroyed the fort. All that now remains is a small section of the ground floor and some of the underground structures. The structure is generally believed to have been built by the ancestors of the modern Kharias. The name is wrongly “corrected” by Pinnow (HjPb:55, n. 16) to being a ten-storied building. The story there is noted to have contained the numeral tham ‘7’ which, perhaps due to the informant’s uncertainty with respect to Kharia numerals, was most likely translated as ‘10’, hence change by Pinnow from tham ‘7’ to ghul ‘10’. As the Indo-Aryan name clearly shows, however, it was (at most) a seven-storied building before its destruction. In another place (HjPb:60,88) Pinnow (wrongly) gives the name as satgharwa. As he was working from manuscripts, this is probably due to the similarity in the Devanagari script between the symbols for dha (ढ) and for gha (घ).

sattay See satay

satwā See under sat

sathay Act/Mid:?? rest, relax (HjPa:101, §13; 107, fn. 97)

sauk enjoyment < H. šauq ‘predilection; eagerness; pleasure’

saūsar See sāwsar

saw₁ See say₁

saw₂ See sow ‘husband’, sowray ‘wife’

sawa plus one quarter < H. savā ‘plus one quarter’

sawā saw 125

sawāŋ strength, power < S. sāvāg ‘strength’

sawāŋgař strong, powerful

sawāgiya worker

sawṛay See sowray

sawṛe See sowray

sawri See sowray

sāwsar, saūsar worldly; non-Christian < H. sāsār ‘world; life in this world; worldly concerns’

say₁, saw, sos 100 < H. sau, S. sai ‘100’

say₂ cut, harvest; harvest (n.)

sāy See se₃

sayad, sahayad perhaps < S. sait, said, said, H. śāyad ‘perhaps’

saykil, saikil bicycle < Eng.

sayun salim, saiun salim Heaven; Zion Salem (from the Bible)

se₁ please < S. se ‘please’

se₂ that < S. se ‘that’
se lekhe (in) that way

se₃, sāy Instrumental/ablative postposition, used with direct case < S. se ‘from’ sāē ‘with (commutative)’. Also used with standard in comparatives and superlatives. The same postposition can also be used in loan expressions to denote an adverbial interpretation, as in moskil se ‘difficultly.’

se₄ focus particle, exact semantics unknown. Found only once in my corpus (Kerketā, 1990:29) and translated by speakers I consulted with the H. pragmatic particle to.

seʔ₁ ACT: fill (TR); MID: fill (ITR); be contained, fit (BG:194: ‘contain’); seʔ-seʔ: fill (TR, GENER); CAUS: oʔb-seʔ; No DOUB CAUS. See also samay, samsay / samse.

seʔ₂ louse. See also kanaʔ-siʔ ‘comb’ (?)

sebol ACT: make sweet, sweeten (CAUS form preferred, especially with animate subject); MID: be(come) sweet (e.g. food), be(come) pleasant (e.g. life); taste; sweet; CAUS: se<ʔ>bol. See also joʔmen, jonsur, runu jhunu.

sebra ACT: make s.th. easy; MID: become easy; easy sebraʔaʔ, sebhaboʔ easily

sega a kind of grey squirrel (BG:194)

sehiya See sahiya

seirga See serga

seir saŋgo friendship. saŋgo means ‘friend’, while seir does not seem to have any independent meaning. See also saŋgo, dosti.

seʔj ACT: cut (vegetables); MID: be cut; seʔj-
seŋhor, seŋgor

*ACT*: straighten (*TR*); *MID*: become straight; straight(-forward), honest; direction; *CAUSATIVE*: se<Ɂb>ghor, se<Ɂb>ŋghor. See also diŋi.

**seŋhora**? straight; correct

**seŋhor~siʔ**

**seŋtoʔ** Saturday. See *toʔ, seŋ?*

**seŋeʔj** knife. See also *sej, -nV-.*

**senel** prayer. See *sel, -nV-.*

**senkom** See *siŋkom*

**sepuɖ** *ACT*: press and squeeze clothing while washing it; *MID*: be pressed and squeezed (of clothing while being washed) (*HJPa*:278f. ‘torment, agony’). Cf. Santali *sůpod’, Mundari *sipu’d*). See also cepuɖ.

**sēɾa** *MID*: become mature, worldly (*BG*:194; Unknown to speakers I consulted)

**seɾeʔj** perfect, pure, correct

**seɾeʔjдаʔ** perfect(ly), pure(ly), correct(ly)

**sēɾɛt sēɾɛt** *ACT*: sniffle when one has a cold; *MID*: -; *GENER*

**serga, sergha, seirga, sairga, seriga, seriga, sarga** Sal tree

**seriyat, sariyat** just as, at the same time as, as soon as. Follows the lexical stem of the predicate in the infinitive < *S. seriyat* See also khɔɾo.

**seriyay, sariyyay** *ACT*: arrange; *MID*: - < *S. sariyā-/seriyā- ‘arrange’*

**serloʔsiŋ** south. See also *-loʔ, -siŋ*. Meaning of *ser* unclear. Seems to be a dialectal variant, equal in meaning to *turloʔ*. See there.

**serobim** angel (*HJPa*:257,4) < *Engl. cherub-(im)*

**serta, sairta** wick, fuse < *S. sertā ‘wick’. See also batti*

**seṭa** ant. See also *birim, cimṭā, demta, kāy, muʔdaʔ, ṭɔ’bdir, ṭoṭoʔ, umphya*, also *bhunḍu ‘ant-hill’.*

**sēθh** merchant (*HJPb*:40,1) < *H. sēθ ‘banker; money lender’

**sethi** in vain

**sew** apple < *S. seo ‘apple’*

**sēwa** *ACT*: serve, honor (Eng. object appears in the *GEN*); *MID*: be served, honored; service, honor; Note that in the passive, *sēwa ḍomki*, the (Eng.) subject (= object in the *ACT*) does not appear in the *GEN* < *S. sevā ‘service’*

**seyan, seyanə** people within the community who enjoy a certain amount of respect and a higher status. Not necessarily the eldest in the community; old, elder < *S. gāv seyān ‘village headman’*

**seyanɖuɁ** older, “old-ish”

**siʔ, siʔd, sikh, sig** marker of the perfect. Forms: *siʔd* before the endings of the first and second persons, *SG* in the present perfect, elsewhere in the present perfect *siʔ*. *siʔ* does not mark in the present perfect for tense/basic voice (= *ACT*/*MID*). *siʔ(d)* has the form *sikh* in the past perfect before the *ACT* past marker oʔ. The past perfect is always marked for the *ACT* in the modern language but occasionally for the *MID* voice with change-of-state predicates in the texts in *HJP*. In the
irrealis perfect, $si^?(q)$ has the form $sig$ before the endings of the 1st and 2nd persons SG in the Act, elsewhere $si^?$.

See also $\text{=}khoʔ_2$.

$-si^?b$ combining form of $absi^?b$ ‘beginning’, also used to denote ordinals with inanimate entities, beginning with $ubar$ ‘2’, e.g. $barsi^?b$ ‘second’.

$sib_2$ Act: lose (not acceptable to all speakers); Mid: be(come) lost; shrivel (HJP:a:216,14, citing RR,483f.); $sidi^?d$: gener; Caus: $o^?b-si^?d$. No Doub Caus

$sid_2$ See $si$?

$sidji^?j$ cotton (BG:194)

$sidhe$ straight (to) < S. $siddha$ ‘straight’

$sig$ See $si$?

$sihai$ ink < S. $siyahi$ ‘ink’

$sihan$ throne (HJP:a:260,10) < H. $sihasan$ ‘throne’

$siket$, $sikayit$ gossip < H. $siKayat$ ‘complaint; reproach’

$sikoy$ See $sinkoy$

$sikk$ Sikkim

$sikret$ cigarette < Eng.

$sikri$ chain (HJP:a:265,16)

$siksa$ Act: teach; Mid: learn; lesson. See also $sikhay/sikhe$ from Malhotra, 1982:166) < S. $sikha$- ‘teach’, H. $siKha$ ‘teaching; learning’. See also $siksa$.


$sikhe$ masdar; learned (of people)

$sikhal parghal$ literate

$sikhay pOrhe$ literate, educated

$silim$ a type of tree

$silimgarh$ Silimgarh, name of a city, whereabouts unknown but apparently in eastern Chhattisgarh or northwestern Orissa (from HJP:a:124, ln. 89)

$silli$ Silli, name of a city in West Bengal

$silo$, $si$ Act: plow (not acceptable to all); Mid: plow; (BG:194) gives both the form $silo$ and also $si$. The form $si$ no longer seems to be in use. The form $silo$ undoubtedly derives from $si$ and the incorporated object $lo^?$, the combining form of $loKha$ ‘dirt’. See also $-lo^?$, and $sini$.

$silo$ masdar of $silo$

$silwar$ aluminium < Engl. silver?

$sim$ Sim (man’s name (from the Bible))

$sima$ the $Sima$ tree

$sima$, $siman$, $simana$ boundary < S. $siman$, $simna$, $sim$ ‘border, boundary’

$simbhu$ See $sembhu$

$simbhum$, $simbhuŋ$ name of a two districts (East and West) in southern Jharkhand

$simda_2$, $samda_2$, $simdega$ Simdega, name of the southwestern-most district in Jharkhand
and its capital. Said in (HjP:51,43) to be the old Kharia word for ‘pond’ or ‘lake’, with the alternative form samḍqa?. The form simḍega however, does not appear to be of Kharia origin.

**simḍega** See simḍa?

**simɛ̀t** cement < Eng.

**simkon** See siŋkom

**simɔ̀a** See semra


**siŋj** Combining form of siŋkoy. See also konḍuɁsiŋ.

**siŋgã̀r** jewelry < S. sīgãr ‘jewelry’

**siŋkom, simkom, senkom, sinkom** star. See also -siŋ1, tergan.

**siŋkoy, siŋkoy** hen; fowl; rooster. Combining form -siŋ2.

**gursiŋ** an egg-laying hen

**kinir siŋkoy** wild chicken

**sinar des** Sinear, place name in the Bible

**sindhu** Indus

**sindhu ompay** Indus river

**sinema** cinema < Eng.

**sinema o?** movie theatre

**sini** plow. See also silo?, -nv-.

**siniŋ** Act: have s.o. step to one side (CAUS preferred); Mid: step to one side; edge; bank (of a river); CAUS: si<Ɂb>niŋ.

Combining form is possibly siŋ, although that form is more likely the combining form of siŋkom ‘star’. It could, however, originally have had the form *siŋ with the -nV- infix. See also kunḍa’bsiŋ, munu?siŋ, -nV- but also -siŋ. See also sītīl.

**siniŋ siniŋ** right on the edge (of – GEN)

**sinkom** See siŋkom

**sipahi** soldier < H. sipâhî ‘soldier’. See also sarsiŋpahi.

**siray** Act:–; Mid: expire, die; CAUS: ob-siray ‘allow someone to die (but subject does not participate in action); Doub CAUS: o’b-si<Ɂ>ray ‘have someone kill someone’ < S. sirâ- ‘expire; die’. See also usray / usre.

**sire** from < S. sire ‘from’

**sirens** Sirenes (in Greek mythology) < Eng.

**sirens āpu** island of the Sirenes

**sirens wala** belonging to/inhabitant of the island of the Sirenes

**sirhawna** pillow < S. siruvâ ‘pillow’, H. sirhānâ ‘head of a bed’

**siri riri, tiri tiri** the sound of flute-playing (onomatopoetic)

**siriyaɁi** “serially”, in order < Eng.

**sirjay** Act: create < S. sirjā- ‘create’

**sirje** Mid: be created

**sirowe** Act: remove or pluck leaves from a branch (HjP, 155, d:21; 157, fn. d:21; Unknown to speakers I consulted.)

**sirph** only < H. sirf ‘only’
siskari  **Act**/Mid: whistle. No apparent semantic difference < S. *sīkārī* ‘whistling’

sīṭam  system < Eng.

sīṭar  (religious) sister, (Catholic) nun < Eng.

sīta  Sita, wife of Ram, an important figure in Hinduism

sītapur  Sitapur, name of a city in Surguja District (*HJPb*:64,32)

sītil  **Act**; Mid: move to one side; edge, side, bank (of a river); **Caus**: *sīʔ*ˈb*til*. See also *udūl* sītil, sīniŋ.

* sītil sītilte  on the bank of (+ **Gen**)

sīw, śīw  Siva, one of the three highest gods of Hinduism < H. *śiv*

skul, skuliya  See *iskul*

smaran  remembrance (*HJPb*:64,54) < H. *smaran* ‘remembering, memory’

* smaran karay  conj.v. remember

sīn  bath < H. *snān* ‘bathing, washing’

sīn ter  conj. pred. baptize

sīn ter-ter kar  baptizer

sō re!  Go away! Get! Shoo! Said to fowl. (*HJPa*:218f.). See also *haɽi* re!

sōʔ  **Act**: fasten, tie (e.g. hair); **Mid**; **Caus**: *oʔ*ˈb*-sōʔ*; **No Doub Caus**.

sōʔlui  **Act**: (?) Mid: tie up girl’s hair; girl’s hair, long hair tied in a knot, with or without a comb. See also *roḍlui*, ului.

sōʿb  See *souʿb*

sōbdhom  See *sodhom*

sob  See *sore*

sō’b  **Act**; **Mid**: remove the husk; **Mid**; **Gener**; husk. Originally a causative (*soro*)?

sō’bro  **Act**: commit adultery. See also *byabhicar*. Originally a causative (*soru*)?

sobha  **Act**: beautify, make s.th. beautiful; **Mid**; **Gener**; jewelry (*HJPa*:192,176)

sobhe  **Act/Mid**: be or appear beautiful (no apparent semantic difference) < S. *sobhā* kar- ‘beautify’

soc, sōc  See *soʃ*

socay  **Act**: think; know, understand (e.g. a language); **Mid**; **Gener**; **Caus**: *oʔ*ˈb*-socay*, sōʔ*ˈb*bcay*; **Doub Caus**: *oʔ*ˈb*-so*ˈb*bcay (same meaning as simple **Caus** meaning); thought, attention < S. *soc* ‘think’. See also *soʃ*.

* socay un  conj.v. give thought to, pay attention to

sōʔd  **Act**: mix with hands; **Mid**; **Gener**. See also *tar* sōʔd under *tar*?

sodhom,  **Act**: sound (tr); **Mid**: sound (itr); X-o’clock (in perfect); **Caus**: *so*ˈb*dhom*; **Doub Caus**: *oʔ*ˈb*-so*ˈb*dhom*; sound made by a musical instrument < S. *sabād* ‘sound, word’? See also *bāj* / *baja*, sohan.

sog  pity < S. *sog* ‘sympathy’

sog laʔ  conj.v. fell pity (*sog* is the grammatical subject; experiencer in the oblique)

sohan  **Act**: make (a place) resound with (pleasant) sounds by singing; **Mid**: resound with beautiful sound; **Gener** of **Act**; **Caus**: *so*ˈb*han*, *oʔ*ˈb*-sohan*;
No D O U B C A U S. See also b a j a y / b a j e, s o d h o m.

s o h e  S e e  s a h e

s o h o r  v i l l a g e h e a d m a n ; i m p o r t a n t o r g r e a t m a n

s o h o r a j , s o h o r o y  S e e  b a n d o y , 2

s o i  S e e  s o y

s o Ɂ j ,  s o j h , s Ɂ o c  A C T : l e a r n , k n o w , u n d e r s t a n d ; M I D : b e u n d e r s t o o d , e t c . ;  s o Ɂ j - s o Ɂ j : g e n e r  o f  A C T ; c o n c e r n , c a r e , w o r r y ( n . ) < S .  s o c ‘ t h o u g h t , i d e a ; t h i n k ’ . S e e a l s o  s o c a y .

s o j h  S e e  s o Ɂ j

s o j h  s t r a i g h t < S . s o j h ‘ s t r a i g h t ; d i r e c t ; h o n e s t ’

s o k h a  f i n d e r . S e e  d e o n a  s o k h a ‘ w i t c h f i n d e r , m a g i c i a n ’ u n d e r  d ě w r a ( H J P A : 9 1 , l n . 3 ; 9 3 , f n . 1 3 ).

s o l  h o l e i n t h e f l o o r o f a h o u s e , a b o u t 8 - 9 c m d e e p , f o r g r i n d i n g o r p o u n d i n g g r a i n (‘m o r t a r f o r p o u n d i n g p a d d y ’ , B G : 1 9 6 )

s o l o ?  d o g

s o m d o r  S e e  s a m u d a r

s o m d o r , s o m d h i  S e e  s a m d h i

s o m j h a y / s o m j h e  S e e  s a m j h a y / s a m j h e

s o m o  S e e  s o m o Ɂ

s o m o d o r  S e e  s a m u d a r

s o m o Ɂ ,  s o m o , s u m a Ɂ  f o r e h e a d

s o m p a y ,  s o m p e  A C T : h a n d o v e r , e n t r u s t ; g i v e b a c k t o ; M I D : b e h a n d e d o v e r , e n t r u s t e d . N o a p p a r e n t s e m a n t i c d i f f e r e n c e b e t w e e n t h e t w o s t e m s < S . s Ɂ o p - ‘ e n t r u s t ( t o ) ’

s o m p u r  S o m p u r , n a m e o f a v i l l a g e , p r e s u m a b l y = S o n p u r , s o u t h o f S a m b a l p u r i n O r i s s a ( H J P A : 1 2 4 , l n . 8 1 ; 1 2 8 , f n . 8 1 )

s o m r a  a m a n ’ s n a m e  A c c o r d i n g t o ( H J P B : 4 1 , n . 2 ) i t m e a n s ‘ o n e b o r n o n M o n d a y ’ . S e e a l s o  m a ṅ r a , s u k r a .

s o m t a y ,  s o m Ɂ a y ,  s u m t a y  A C T : g a t h e r , c o l l e c t ( T R ) < S .  s a u m t - ‘ g a t h e r ( o f c a t t l e , e t c . ) ( T R ) ’

s o m t e  M I D : 1 .  s o m t e : g a t h e r , c o m e t o g e t h e r ; h i d e ( I T R ) ( b y p u l l i n g o r “ c o l l e c t i n g ” a r m s a n d l e g s i n c l o s e t o t h e b o d y , t h e r e b y b e c o m i n g s m a l l ) ; 2 .  s o m t a y : g e n e r  o f  A C T . C A U S : o Ɂ b - s o m t a y , s o < Ɂ b > t a y ‘ h a d s o m e o n e c o l l e c t s o m e t h i n g o r s o m e o n e w h o d i d n o t n e c e s s a r i l y w a n t t o b e c o l l e c t e d ’ ; o Ɂ b - s o m t e , s o < Ɂ b > t e ‘ h a d s o m e o n e c o l l e c t p e o p l e t o g e t h e r w h o c a m e w i l l i n g l y ’ ; D O U B C A U S : o Ɂ b - s o < Ɂ b > t a y , o Ɂ b - s o < Ɂ b > t e ( s a m e s e m a n t i c d i f f e r e n c e a s a b o v e ) . S e e a l s o  d o b r a y / d o b r e , j a p a Ɂ , l e Ɂ d , l u k a y / l u k e , o k u Ɂ b , ( l u t u i ) r a n g o Ɂ , r e p r e p a y .

s o m t i ?  S e e  s o n t i ?

s o m t o ? ,  s a m t o ?  M o n d a y < S . s o m ā r d i n ‘ M o n d a y ’ . S e e a l s o  t o ? .

s o n Ɂ  A C T : b u y ; M I D : - ; s o n - s o n : g e n e r ; C A U S : o Ɂ b - s o n Ɂ ‘ s e l l ’ ; N o D O U B C A U S  s o n Ɂ s i n a  s e l l o f f

- s o n Ɂ  S e e  s o n 2

- s o n Ɂ 3  F o u n d i n H J P A : 1 2 0 , l n . 2 3 . A p p e a r s t o b e a s e q u e n t i a l m a r k e r , b u t n o t f o u n d e l s e w h e r e i n t h i s f u n c t i o n .

s o n Ɂ a ?  a k i n o f f i s h - t r a p ( H J P A : 1 9 7 , 2 0 3 ) . S e e a l s o  c u l u , j h i m o r i , k u m o n i , l o n d r a , m u c u .
soŋgol firewood

soŋgolpur Songolpur (name of a village) (HjPa:124, ln. 81; 128, fn. 81). Pinnow suggests that this city / village is probably Sambalpur in Orissa.

soŋor not possessing magical abilities (HjPa, 144:10)

soŋtiʔ, somtiʔ yard (meas.), a cubit

soŋh, sōrh the trunk of an elephant (HjPa:181,109)

-son₁ Marker denoting intensity, although its semantic contribution is often quite subtle. It is most commonly found in attributive function, usually with manner adverbials, but is also compatible with predicates. See also -boʔ _-dqʔ_.

-son₂ -soŋ₂ suffix denoting the number of times. The only forms in current use are meson / meson / meson ‘once’, barson ‘twice’, uʔpheson ‘thrice’ and kījte son ‘how often?’, but others such as moloyson ‘five times’ or gholson ‘10 times’ are occasionally encountered in older texts (e.g. HjPa:205,4). Otherwise, chor is used, in combination with the numerals borrowed from Indo-Aryan. See also chur.

son₃ Son

son  ompay the Son River

sona, sone gold; dear (HjPa:215,11, who derives it from ‘gold’ in a metaphorical sense) < S. sonā ‘gold’

sona kundu? “gold child”, affectionate term for a child (HjPa: 244,96)

sonar goldsmith

sonbira a kind of worship (puja) to drive away evil spirits (pret)

soŋgol-sore₁

sonbira o’jna name of a religious ceremony

sone See sone

sonhor₁ ACT: praise (usually in a religious sense); MID: be praised; generic of ACT; (religious) service. HjPa, 157, fn. 34 writes that this is to be translated as ‘income’ from H. son ‘gold’ and har ‘seizing, taking’.

sonhor₂ ACT/MID: eat, used in reference to the guests of a wedding feast after the wedding ceremony. No apparent semantic difference between ACT and MID.

sonon door, gate. Cf. Sora sənaʔ-ən ‘door, gate’ (HjPa:191,167a). See also -nʔ-.

sonphula swollen < S. phul- ‘swell’

sōp fennel seeds (bg:196)

sɔrkom, sorkom small stool for sitting on; seat

sɔrhom a type of flower, said by some speakers to have edible petals. Its stem is also peeled to supply the raw material for making ropes. Said by speakers I consulted to be sanai in S. and also in H., although I have not been able to locate this lexeme anywhere.

sɔrpa valley (HjPa:122, 62)

sɔrpə? godjhuŋ mountain pass

sōrh See sōrh

-sor Combining form of soreŋ ‘stone’. See paʔsor, boŋsor, kulusor and kunдуʔsor under kunдуʔ.

sore₁ ACT: finish (tr) (caus preferred); MID: take place quickly, become ready
quickly; finish (tr), less quickly than the Act; Caus: so<"b">re, o"b-sore; Doub Caus: o"b-so<"b">re. The simple Caus often does not appear to differ in meaning from the basic lexeme. This may be due to the S. form, cf. sapr- ‘be or get ready’, saprā- ‘make ready; get ready’. sore may then be due to a reanalysis of sapre/ so"bre as a Caus form.

sore2 See so re!

soreŋ, sorēŋ stone, rock; cliff; name of one of the nine clans; also used as a family name. In one version of the history of the Kharia, also the name of one of the original nine sons. Combining form:-sor.

sorga2ɖ, sorgo2ɖ Act:-; Mid: to get food or drink in the noise when eating (e.g., after coughing or laughing). See also sarke.

sori(?) with; with, along, together (also temporal)
sori saŋgo2ɖ neighbor
sori saŋgo friendship (between brother and sister, HjPa:241,90)
sori sori together with (+ Gen); together
sorite along with, together

sorkom See soɾkom

sorloʔ south. See also -loʔ, meaning of sor unclear.

sos See say

sosan lilly; iris < H. sosan ‘lilly; iris’ (HjPa:96,§6; 109 (H. translation))

soso name of a tree, semecarpus Anacardium (bg:196)

sosreir, sosrair, sosrar parent-in-laws’ home < H. sasurāl ‘father-in-law’s house or family’

soṭi small stick, cane (BG:196) < S. soṭi ‘stick’. See also soṭkone

soṭkone small stick, cane (BG:196) < S. soṭi ‘stick’. See also soṭi.

soʔto Act: make something true; Mid: become true; truth; true; golden; really < S. sac ‘true’, sacāi ‘truth’; soʔto would appear, however, to be a very old loan word, as the ?t seems to point to either a geminate or at least to two consonants inside the lexeme, cf. Sanskrit satyam ‘truth’, Pali sattam.

soʔtobot true, truely; genuine(ly) (HjPa:43,14)

soʔto patar the true light

sou See sow

souʔb, souʔ, sab all < S. soub ‘all’
sab caɾi tij on all four sides
soub jhaɾi all
soub kuch anything, everything

souray, souɾe See souray

sow husband. See also souray. Probably derives from sumar (cf. sumarboʔ, sumarḍay).

sowṛgiya servant

sowṛay, sawɾe, sawɾay, sawɾi wife. See also sou, ɖay.

soway, sawɾe, sawɾay, sawɾi wife. See also soway.

sri, śri Lord < H. śrī ‘Hon prefix to a name (of a male deity, a man, a sacred place’

sristi, sriṣṭi creation < S. srṣṭi ‘creation’
sristi utpait creation
**sṭesan, stesan, ṭesan** (train or bus) station < Eng.

**sṭet** state < Eng.

**stuti** praise (n.) < H. *stuti* ‘praise; song or hymn of praise’

**stuti karay** conj. v. praise (v.)

**sthir** See *athir*

**su**

- **ACT**: put on (clothes), wear; **Mid**: *su-su*: gener; **Caus**: *oʾb-su*; No Doub **Caus**
- **su-su** masdar of *su*

**suʔ**

- **ACT**: sew (s.th., TR); **Mid**: be sewn; **suʔ-suʔ**: gener of **ACT** < H. *sī* ‘sew’? Perhaps Sanskrit *śīvati* ‘s/he sews’? Perhaps derived from *suʔ-trom* ‘thread’, which is clearly borrowed from Indo-Aryan, see there.

**suʔb**

- **ACT**: reach into, stick the hand into (e.g. a pocket, a pot, thereby dirtying the liquid); **Mid**: (of the arm) to be stuck into (a bucket, etc.); **suʔ-b-suʔb**: gener of **ACT**. See also *sunuʔb; sajay*.

**suʔbḍaʔ₁**

- **ACT**: reach the hand into a liquid, usually water (*ḍaʔ*, but it can also be another liquid) and thereby soil the water.; **Mid**: -; **gener**

**subaqur** a type of oil (for fueling a lamp). See also *subqur*

**subaqur jol** subaqur oil

**suʔbḍaʔ₂** See under *suʔb*

**suʔbdaʔ₂** See under *suʔb*. According to Biligiri (BG:197) ‘last year’, but this would appear to be a typing mistake for *suʔqhaʔ*, see there.

**subqur** a type of plant (*Hipa*:121, Ln. 44, 126, fn. 44: ‘one kind of twinning [sic!] plant with red fruits, used for medical oil’, cited from Paulus Kullu). This is most likely the same lexeme as *subERVED*, see there.

**subh** honorable < H. *śubh* ‘auspicious; good’

**subh jimi** (your) good name

**suʔd**

- **ACT**: -; **Mid**: become wet; **suʔd-suʔd**: gener; **Caus**: *oʾb-suʔd*; Doub **Caus**: *oʾb-su<ʔ>ḍ*

**suʔqhaʔ** last year. See also *enmaʔ* ‘this year’, *asintay* ‘next year’, *suʔbḍaʔ₂*.

**mon suʔqhaʔ** the year before last

**sudom** See *sudhom*

**sudh** interest < S. *śudh* ‘interest (of money, bank)’

**sudha** with (*Hipa*: 155:24; 157, fn. 24, on 155, fn. 24). Pinnow writes that this form is ‘= *loʔ* ‘with’’. It is not clear what exactly is meant here, as I am not aware of any postposition *loʔ*, except from this passage. See *loʔ*.

**sudhom, sudom**

- **ACT**: clean or purify someone else; **Mid**: clean or purify oneself; pure; be(come) pure < S. *śudh* ‘pure, unadulterated’. See also *sudq*.

**sudhray**

- **ACT**: improve < H. *śudhār-* ‘improve (TR)’

**sudhre**

- **Mid**: become improved < H. *śudhar- ‘be improved’

**sudhu** a (girl’s?) name (KerketṬjā, 1991:14)

**suga** parrot < S. *sugā* ‘parrot’. See also *koleʔ, sugi*. 
sugi parrot (Malhotra, 1982:112, probably in reference to a female or small parrot). See koleʔ, suga.

suiya intermediary, go-between for marriage arrangements < S. suiyā. See also aguwa.

sukra a man’s name (HjPb:41,n. 2, who notes that it means ‘one born on Friday’). See also somra, maŋra.

sukhmur the three cows brought as a gift from the boy’s house before marriage (BG:197)

suʔkho ACT: make someone happy; MID: become happy; pleasure, happiness; happy < S. sukh ‘happy’. See also dukham sukham.

suʔkhoʔ, sukhoʔ happily (HjPb: 34,51); pleasant (HjPb: 61,7)

sukhoʔ laʔ conj.v. like, be pleasant (experiencer in oblique case)

suʔkho kayom gospel

sul ACT: crow (of roosters only); MID: -; sul-

sulaʔ dawn (i.e., when the rooster crows); crowing (HjP, 154, d:14)

sului ACT: warm up (itr); MID: warm up (itr); CAUS: oʰituresului, su<ʔ>lui; DOUB CAUSATIVE: oʰ-su<ʔ>lui. See also garam, giriŋ / girīŋ, loʔb, nem, oŋem, oŋe, pogim, ruŋum, theker, tapay / tape, urum / udum, usum.

sum₁ ACT: 1. stick something into something else; hoist (a flag) (HjPa: 231,61); 2. sacrifice (HjPa:71, line 12 from top; 254,126); 3. drive in a post, plunge (itr); MID: ; sum-sum: gener; CAUS: oʰ-sum; NO DOUB CAUS. See also daʔrom.

sum-sum masdar of sum

suman₁, sum₂, suŋ₁ ACT: offer salutations in greeting; MID: meet (itr). Roughly same meaning as johar. Same as suŋ₂?

suman₂ See somoŋ

sumarboʔ Mr.; praiseworthy (Malhotra, 1982:62)

sumarʔay Mrs., Miss

sumboʔ tree stump; base; (fig.) origin. Also used in compound-like constructoins with a general locative meaning, coming very close in function to that of a general locative-case ending. boʔ ‘place’ is used in this same function. See also boʔ.

daru sumboʔ tree-stump

kaṭa sumboʔte at the feet of; can also be used as a simple object with the meaning ‘feet’ (OBJECT) (HjPa: 269,22)

sumboʔ-sum very first, original

sumkaṭ mara stingy, miserly < S. sumkaṭ mārā

sumtay See somtay

sun₂ ACT: sacrifice; MID: be sacrificed to (individual sacrificed to is the subject); suŋ-suŋ: gener of ACT. Same as sum₁; sumanʔ? See also sun₁, summer. Perhaps related to, if not identical with, sum₁ ‘drive (a stake into) (so also HjPa:134, fn. 7), as R&R (1937:374-5) describe a traditional sacrifice in which a stake, representing the god barnḍa, is driven into an ant-hill.

sunugu’q offering, sacrifice (< suŋ goʔd, the culminatory telic marker; from HjPa:162, fn. 10). Cf. however suŋ joʔ, which suggests that suŋ u’d is the source (cf. u’d ‘drink vs. joʔ ‘eat’).

sun joʔ ACT: sacrifice (HjPa, 144:10)

sun₁ honor, voice of holy spirits (HjPa:132, ln.
sun₂ zero < S. sun ‘zero’

sunɖruɁj, sunɖuruɁj, sunruj navel

sundar Act: make beautiful; Mid: be(come) ‘beautiful’

sundarboɁ beautiful

sundarta beauty

sundarom, sundrom vermilion

sundarta See sundar

sunjorighatɁ, sunjorighat Sunjorighat. Name of a city, whereabouts unknown.

sunloŋ See under sun₁

sunmer Act: praise; Mid:–; praise; sermon. See also sun₁.

sunmer karay conj.v. praise

sunruj See sunɖruɁj

sunsan peaceful, quiet < S. sun-sān ‘desolate, dreary; quiet, still’

sunuɁb Found in Sāhu (1979/80:44), given with no meaning. Sāhu derives this from suɁb, which means ‘reach the hand into s.th.’ Most speakers I questioned on this were not familiar with this term and were of the opinion that it was an error, although one speaker accepted it with the meaning ‘capable of reaching the hand into s.th., adding that it is not used. See also suɁb, -nV-.

supsupari betel nut < S. supārī ‘betel nut’

supli right (hand) (BG:197)

supli sup̃b leaf cup, vessel for holding food made of leaves (H. donā)

surali name of a cow which played a prominent role in the travels of the Kharia in pre-historical times. See also baysali.

surali gay the Surali cow

suraj straight (in form) < S. surāgh ‘straight (of tree, as palm tree)’

surat good figure (BG:197) < H. surat ‘memory; lovers’ pleasure’?

surguja Surguja, name of a district in eastern Chhatisgarh

surjamay Act: supply (BG:197)

suru Act: start, begin (TR); Mid:–; begin (ITR); Gener of Act; Cause: o³b-suru, suɁb>ru; Doub Cause: o³b-suɁb>ru (not common); beginning < S. śuru ‘beginning’

suruɁb Act: sip (e.g. tea) (BG:197 ‘suck’); Mid:–; Gener. Some speakers indicated that both the Act and the Mid may be used, with no apparent semantic difference < S. surp- ‘sip’

surum Act: steal; Mid: be stolen; Gener of Act; thief

surum kaɁ thief

susray Act: hold (HIPA:91, ln. 5)

main susray honor, hold in honor

suʃrimati Mrs < H. śrīmatī ‘Mrs.’

suɁtrom Act: thread (a needle); Mid:–; Gener; thread (n.) < S. sutā, H. sūtra ‘thread’.
See also suʔ.

-suwidha- comfort, ease < S. subidhā ‘convenience’

-swabhaw (human) nature < S. svābha, sabhāv ‘nature (of person)’

-swapan dream < H. svapna ‘dream’

-swarg, swarag, sarag Heaven < S. svarag ‘Heaven’
   swarag raij the Kingdom of Heaven

-swikar acceptance < H. svīkār ‘acceptance’
   swikar karay conj.v. accept

-śyam bihari name of one of the servants of the king of Surguja in HJP:66,72.

-syambhu See sembhu

-ʈ-

-ʈaim time < Eng.


-ʈamar See tamar

-ʈaŋ See thanō

-ʈaŋay Act: hang (TR) < S. tāgā- ‘hang’

-ʈane Mid: tane: become hanging, be hung up;
   tāŋay: GENER OF ACT; CAUS: o’b-ʈaŋay,
   ta<ʔ>ŋay; DOUB CAUS: o’b-ta<ʔ>ŋay;
   Past participle: tanga-l (not acceptable to all).

-ʈapu island (HJP:79f.)

-suwidha-ʈeʈŋga

-ʈāro See thanō

-ʈāt sāy strongly < S. tāt sāy ‘strongly’

-ʈatay Act/MID: become tired and aching (of muscles, etc.). No apparent semantic difference between ACT and MID < H. taṭā- ‘ache (the limbs or body)’

-ʈāy, tāy! the cry of a bird (onomatopoeic)

-ʈebul, tebal Act: turn something into a table (e.g., in a story / myth); MID: become a table (e.g. in a story / myth); table < Eng.

-ʈedha, ṭerha, tirha ACT: make crooked; MID: become crooked < S. tērha ‘crooked’

-ṭeke make, prepare (HJP:56,77; 59, note 77) < H. ṭek- ‘support; maintain strongly’?

-ṭempay ACT: beat with a stick; MID:-

-ṭeray ACT: overeat and overdrink, overindulge; MID:-; GENER. See also khoɽay.

-ṭerha See ṭedha

-ṭesan See stesan

-ṭete name of one of the nine clans; used as a family name. Derives from ṭetetoɽo’j. In one version of the history of the Kharia, also the name of one of the original nine sons.

-ṭetengo, ṭetŋga lizard (BG:202 ṭetŋga ‘big lizard’; HJP:174:56 ṭetengya ‘lizard’) < S. ṭetēgā ‘(tree or ordinary) lizard’

-ṭetetoɽo’j a type of bird. A shortened form of this word, ṭete, is also the name of one of the Kharia clans.

-ṭetŋga See ṭetengya
\texttt{tibar} See \textit{tibru} 

\texttt{tibru} See \textit{tibru} 

\texttt{tibhi} television < Eng.

\texttt{tihil} comb (of a bird) (\textit{HiPa}:219,26, who quotes \textit{RR}:487f., No. 7 \texttt{tihli} ‘tail’)

\texttt{tika, tiklay} \texttt{ACT:} apply a \textit{tika} to someone else’s forehead

\texttt{tike, tikle} \texttt{Mid:} apply a \textit{tika} to one’s own forehead < H. \texttt{fikā} ‘round ornamental mark made on the forehead’

\texttt{tikat} ticket < Eng.

\texttt{tikay} \texttt{ACT:} catch s.th./s.o. and not let it go

\texttt{tike}_1 \texttt{Mid:} be caught < H. \texttt{fikā-} ‘cause to stop; detain; check’

\texttt{tike}_2 \texttt{ACT/Mid:} last a long time. No apparent semantic difference. \texttt{Caus: o}’\texttt{b-}tike, \texttt{ti}<\texttt{b}>ke; \texttt{Doub Caus: o}’\texttt{b-}t\texttt{i}<\texttt{b}>ke < S. \texttt{tik-} ‘last (referring to things that wear out)’

\texttt{tike}_3 See \texttt{tika}

\texttt{tiklay, tikle} See \texttt{tika} / \texttt{tike}

\texttt{tipthekan} \texttt{ACT:} fix a date (with \textit{tarikh} ‘date’ as object); \texttt{Mid:} (of a date) to be fixed; the fixing of a date < S. \textit{dīn tip kar-} ‘fix (of day)’, \texttt{thekan} ‘fixed (definite, as of date, arrangement, etc.)’

\texttt{tipthekan karay} conj.v. fix a date

\texttt{to’bḍa?} mud. See also \texttt{da’}_r.

\texttt{to’bdir, to’bdīr} white ant. See also \texttt{bi’im, cimṭā, demta, kāy, mu’jḍa?, seta, to’bḍar, umphya}, also \texttt{bhunḍu} ‘ant-hill’.

\texttt{to’e’j} the sound made by parrots (\textit{HiPa}:228,51) (onomatopoetic). See also \texttt{o’e’}_j.

\texttt{tokay} \texttt{ACT:} talk; \texttt{Mid:-; Gener} < H. \texttt{tok-} ‘challenge; interrupt’

\texttt{tola} part of a village; \texttt{BG:202} ‘small village containing not more than ten houses’. Now used more-or-less interchangeably with \texttt{po’da, khoṛi} < H. \texttt{tolā} ‘quarter (of a town or village)

\texttt{tonriṭoli} name of a \texttt{khoṛi} or ‘village section’ in Saldega (\textit{salḍaʔ}) near Simdega (\textit{simḍaʔ})

\texttt{tonha} witch < S. \texttt{tonhā} ‘sorcerer’

\texttt{tonri} hill; small jungle (\textit{BG:202}) < S. \texttt{ṭogṛi} ‘hillock’

\texttt{topi} cap (hat) < S. \texttt{ṭopī} ‘cap’. See also \texttt{ṭopī}?

\texttt{to’po, to’pho} a kind of bird; name of one of the nine clans; used as a family name. In one version of the history of the Kharia, also the name of one of the original nine sons.

\texttt{ṭopri} crown. See also \texttt{ṭopī}?

\texttt{to’pho} See \texttt{to’po}

\texttt{to’q} long shaft of plough (\textit{HiPa}:186,134)

\texttt{toroc} flashlight < Eng. \textit{torch}

\texttt{toroc batti} flashlight

\texttt{toṭo} standing; stagnant; sitting (in children’s language) (\textit{HiPa}:169:21) Appears to be the masdar of a root \texttt{to} with the meaning ‘stand’, which is not found in my corpus.

\texttt{toṭo}_1 black ant (\textit{HiPa}:169,21, from FGD). See also \texttt{bi’im, cimṭā, demta, kāy, mu’jḍa?, seta, to’bḍir, umphya}, also
bhundũ ‘ant-hill’.


tōya₂ type of small crane or heron, smaller than a bāṅklui, or perhaps a certain kind of feather (HJP:219f)

tu departive marker („v2“) which denotes that the action which it modifies is over and that the agent left after completing the action. tu has no independent lexical meaning. Cf. Santali oʔo, which virtually the same function. tu has combined with a number of lexemes to form new lexemes, which can also combine with tu: oɁtu, oʔdɁtu, melaytu ɁdɁamtu, yoɁtu (the last two examples are not acceptable to all speakers). See also tuʔa?.

tuɖa See tuɖa

tuɖaʔ ACT: (of a river) to carry s.th./s.o. off; Mid: to be carried off by a river (BG:202 ‘float’). See also tu, which would seem to have once been used as a lexical root, and also Ɂaʔ. See also goʔ, ghõɽci, hintor, kakwɨj, kunɁum, paŋ, puŋ, sambhray, tej, tupʰay, uɁum.

tuɹ’j See tuɲ

tuknu basket < S. tuknu ‘basket (very small)’

tuku high rock (HJP:188, fn. 145 ‘a flat rock where paddy is threshed’ from RR, no page); rock (BG:202)

tup, tuɹ’j ACT: shoot; Mid: be shot; tuɲ-tuɲ: gener of ACT

tuɖu end (HJP:281,45) < S. tuɽar- ‘come to an end (journey, work, fruit bearing season, life of bearing fruit)’? See also tuɁd, oɁtuɁd?

*th*

thaʔ ACT: adhere, stick (TR)

thāda, thāɖha See thanḍa

thāɖho See thano

thag See than

thah(a)ray ACT: fix (a day) < S. thahar- ‘stay (stop for a time)’

thah(a)re Mid: wait; stop for some time

thakay, thakāy ACT: deceive, cheat; Mid:-, gener; CAUS: oʰ-thakay; DOUB CAUS: oʰ-tha<ʔ>ay < S. thak- ‘cheat’, thakāy- ‘be cheated’

thakāy poʔ conj.v. deceive

thamkay ACT: stop (TR) < S. thamkā- ‘stop beating drum’

thamke Mid: stop (TR) < S. thamk- ‘stop (of rain)’

tho, tho, thag numeral classifier, appears to derive from the classifier goʈhaŋ (see there). General classifier, not restricted semantically. See also tho.
\textbf{\textit{thaŋka}} thunder < S. \textit{thāṅkā} ‘thunder’

\textbf{\textit{thaŋkol}} Act/Mid: knock. No apparent semantic difference between Act and Mid.; pin or nail (n.)

\textbf{\textit{thaŋo, ōrō, ōdō, ōdho, ōw}} place (n.) < S. \textit{thāv} ‘place’

\textbf{\textit{thaŋo ter}} conj.v. give refuge (to s.o.) (\textit{hjpb:56,64})

\textbf{\textit{thaŋay}, \textit{thane}_1} \textit{ACT}: \textit{thaŋay}: assert; stand up (TR); \textit{Mid}: \textit{thane}: try (unsuccessfully) to assert; \textit{thanay}: \textit{GENER} of \textit{ACT} < S. \textit{thāṛhā}- ‘stand (up)’?

\textbf{\textit{thaŋdha}, \textit{thāḍa}, \textit{thāḍha}, \textit{thanda}} \textit{ACT}: make cold; \textit{Mid}: become cold; cold (tea, water, etc. but not the weather) < S. \textit{thāṅḍhā} ‘cold’. See also \textit{raṅga}.

\textbf{\textit{thaŋeda}} contractor, leaseholder < S. \textit{thīkādār}; \textit{hīkedār} ‘contractor’

\textbf{\textit{thaŋsera}} name of a \textit{rāg} ‘musical melody’

\textbf{\textit{thaŋro}} See \textit{thaŋo}

\textbf{\textit{thaŋw}} See \textit{thaŋo}

\textbf{\textit{thaŋwaka}} on time < S. \textit{thaṅkā} ‘on time’

\textbf{\textit{thaŋb}} the Theb bird, a kind of small bird (\textit{hjpb:172,42})

\textbf{\textit{thaŋhuna}, \textit{thaŋwana}, \textit{thaŋhu?na}} \textit{ACT}: kneel; \textit{Mid}:-; \textit{GENER}; knee < S. \textit{thaṅhunā}

\textbf{\textit{thaŋkan}} beginning, starting point; fixed place; whereabouts (\textit{bg:203})

\textbf{\textit{thaŋka}} chin < S. \textit{thol(h)i} ‘chin’

\textbf{\textit{thaŋka}–\textit{tholi}} sun’. See also \textit{garam, girīn/girīn, lo’b, jem, opem, orē, pogim, ruṇum, sulī, tapay / tape, urum / udum, usum.}

\textbf{\textit{thała}}? \textit{ACT}: push; \textit{Mid}: be pushed < S. \textit{θel}–, \textit{dhekal}– ‘push’

\textbf{\textit{thaŋa}} fingerprint (\textit{hjpb:66, 68, fn. 21})

\textbf{\textit{thaŋa}} illiterate

\textbf{\textit{thaŋa}} See \textit{thaŋa}

\textbf{\textit{thaŋara}} resolved (= \textit{thane} , ?)

\textbf{\textit{thaŋhiya}} name of a \textit{rāg} ‘musical melody’

\textbf{\textit{thaŋro}} See \textit{thaŋo}

\textbf{\textit{thaŋw}} See \textit{thaŋo}

\textbf{\textit{thaŋwaka}} on time < S. \textit{thaṅkā} ‘on time’

\textbf{\textit{thaŋb}} the Theb bird, a kind of small bird (\textit{hjpb:172,42})

\textbf{\textit{thaŋhuna}, \textit{thaŋwana}, \textit{thaŋhu?na}} \textit{ACT}: kneel; \textit{Mid}:-; \textit{GENER}; knee < S. \textit{thaṅhunā}

\textbf{\textit{thaŋkan}} beginning, starting point; fixed place; whereabouts (\textit{bg:203})

\textbf{\textit{thaŋka}} chin < S. \textit{thol(h)i} ‘chin’
ṭhoŋghi  quiver (n.) (HjPb:61,11)

ṭhor  beak < S. ṭhor ‘beak’

ṭhorhi  a hollow bamboo shaft for the ṭhoʔṭhi. The hunter places the ṭhoʔṭhi into the ṭhorhi, blows through this and thus shoots the ṭhoʔṭhi. To my knowledge, no poison is used. See also ṭhoʔṭhi < S. ṭhorhī ‘arrow (of bamboo).’

ṭhoʔṭhi  a kind of weapon, somewhat like an arrow. It can have a sharp head, but with two or more sharp points. The head may also be a small stone. See also ṭhorhi.

ṭhoṭhkay  Act: pick (with a beak, of birds); Mīd: gener

ṭhoṭhke  Mīd: be pecked at < S. ṭhoṭhk- ‘peck’

ṭhoṭho  See ṭoto

ṭhoʔṭhor  throat (BG:203) < S. ṭotā, ṭotṛī ‘throat’?

ṭhu  See ṭho

ṭhūṭhi, ṭhūṭhi  Act: cut or break off (finger, tree, etc.); Mīd: be cut or broken off < S. ṭhūṭhi, ‘broken off (adj.)’. See also ṭhunṭhi.

ṭhunṭhi  stump (HjPa:208,10) < H. ṭhūṭh ,stump (of a branch or arm); trunk (of a tree)’. See also ṭhuku, ṭhūṭhi.

ṭhurlu  bald < S. ṭhurlu ‘bald’

ṭhuray  Act: collect < S. ṭhurā- ‘collect’

ṭhure  Mīd: become collected

ṭhuku  tree trunk < S. ḍhutu, ḍhuku ‘tree stump’. See also ṭhunṭhi.

ʈhoŋgli~taʔj̩á
ayįjɗ, probably as a kind of “actualizer”. See also teįjɗ.

ta’jna See ta’j₁.

tajub astonished < S. tajub ‘surprised, astonished’

tak up to < S. tak, jab tak ‘until’

jab tak until

takat power < H. tāqat ‘strength, power, ability’

takiya, tekiya pillow < S. takiyā ‘pillow’

taʔko Act: watch, waiting in ambush; Mid:--; gener < S. tāk- ‘watch’

tala lock < S. tālā ‘lock’

talab pond, lake < H. tālāv ‘tank, pond’, tālāb ‘pond; tank; reservoir’

talbeir See tarwair

talowa palm (of hand) < S. tarhāthi ‘palm of hand’, H. tal ‘surface’, īl ‘clapping the hands”? See also tarhathi, taruwa.

tama, tam, taŋ₂ now
	tam(a) jou until now

tamar, tamar Tamar, name of a village (= Tamar, southeast of Bundu, Ḥipa:136, ln. 5, 138, fn. 5)

tamasa Act: put on a show, act in a funny way; Mid:--; gener: show (n.) < H. tamāsā ‘show, spectacle’

tamba copper < S. tābā ‘copper’

tamkhu tobacco < S. tamākhu, tamkhu ‘tobacco’

tamras guava tree and its fruit < S. tamras

tamu Act: sneeze; Mid:--; gener. See also chik, hāʔchīŋ.

taŋ₁ annoyance < H. tāg ‘cramped; distressed; vexed’

taŋ karay conj.v. annoy

taŋ₂ See tama

-taŋ₃ Combining form of koŋtaŋ ‘cow’. -taŋ is no longer productive and is found in modern Kharia in few words, such as the following: dimtaŋ ‘(animal) stall’, giniŋtaŋ ‘bride price (paid in cattle), koŋtaŋ ‘cow’, khoʔtaŋ ‘guard over, tend (cattle)’.

taŋma stalk (n.) (Ḥipa:201,236)

taŋ Act / Mid: weave; taŋ-taŋ: gener. No apparent difference between Act and Mid with simple stem.

tandaʔ marinated, soaked (Ḥipa:71, 73, fn. 24)

tandaʔ golaj a type of rice beer in which the rice is first soaked in water and boiled. See also komsoɾ golaj.

tanij somewhat < S. tanik ‘little, slight; very little, the least’

taniko meaning unclear, found in Ḥipa:44,6 with no further comment. It is also not included in the translation. Perhaps related to tanij < S. tanik ‘little, slight; very little, the least’.

tapaʔ Act: sprinkle, spatter; blow up dust (of the wind or people); Mid: (of dust) to be thrown, etc. See also oronj.

tapan warm < H. tapan ‘heat’. See also tapay / tape, komsoɾ (golaj).
tapay  **Act:** warm (of the sun, fire, etc.) (TR) < S. tap-, tapā- ‘warm (TR)’

tape  **Mid:** become warmed by the sun  See also tapan. See also garam, girij / girij, lo'b, nem, oenem, oq, pogim, rujem, sului, theker, tapan, urum / udum, usum.

tapman  temperature < H. tāp-mān ‘temperature’

taq  palm tree < H. tāq ‘the palm tree ‘Borassus flabellifer (fan-palm)’
tarqi  toddy

taru  wisdom tooth (BG:199)

tar  **Act:** beat, kill; defeat; **Mid:**-; tar-tar: **Gener:**; **Caus:** ob-tar
ban tar  conj. v. cast a spell (on s.o.)
tar so'dq  knock down; dejected, downcast; damned (HUPA:221, 33)
kiro? tar so'dq  damn it!

taraju  balance, scale (HUPA:198,214 ‘beam of a balance’) < S. tarāju ‘scale’

taran  shoulder. See also khandq.

tarbu?j  watermelon < S. tarbuj ‘watermelon’

tardi  **Act:** light up a house (etc.) by lighting a lamp; **Mid:** become lit up by lighting a lamp; **Caus:** ta<b>di, ob-tardi (second form from Malhotra, 1982:166)
tardi patar  lamp-light

tarhathi  palm (of the hand) < S. tarhāthi ‘palm of hand’. See also talowa.

tarika  manner, method < S. tarīkā ‘manner, way, method’

tarkeleŋ  **Act:** light up the sky, cause to sparkle (e.g. of God); **Mid:** of lightning to flash; sparkle; sparkling; a woman’s name < Skt. tārakā ‘star, sparkling’?

tarnay  **Act:** stand ready to fight in a very aggressive stance; **Mid:**-; **Gener**

taroo?b  the tree Buchanania latifolia, and its nut (Malhotra, 1982:267: ‘root’). See also car_1

tarsar  with difficulty

tarsay  **Act:** cause to want, tease, tantalize < S. tarsā-, tars- ‘tease; long for’

tarse  **Mid:** long for (BG:198 ‘struggle’)


tarso?q  **Act:** slam s.th. down (e.g. a book on a table); **Mid:**-

taruwa  sole of the feet < S. tarvā ‘sole’. See also talowa.

tarwair, talbeir  sword < S. talvār, tarvār ‘sword’

tataŋ, tata  grandfather < H. (< Skt.) tāt ‘father; respected or venerable person’?

tawa  clay pot, about 30-40 cm. in width < S. tāvā ‘earthen pot for curry’

tawbhi  still, nevertheless, used in conjunction with correlative jawbhi < H. to bhī ‘yet, still, nevertheless’

tay  ablative postposition (‘from’) used with absolute or Gen. Also used as an instrumental (‘with; by’) and, occasionally, perative postposition (‘through’). Also used to mark the standard in comparatives and superlatives. Cf. Brajbhasha and Awadhi tāī ‘from’.
taybo?  towards
tay₂ then
tay₃, tai pan for frying, frying pan < S. tāi ‘shallow, metal frying pan’. See also hakanqaba.
tay₄ that many < H. tai ‘that much/many’
tayar, teyar Act:??; Mid: become ready; ready, prepared < S. teyār ‘ready’
tayari preparation

te₁ oblique case marker. Used to mark definite direct objects, indirect objects and adverbials of all types, especially locatives. Also occasionally found, especially in songs, used with an instrumental meaning. Occasionally also used with definite subjects, although most speakers consider this usage incorrect. From tay?
te₂ nonpast Act marker. See also ta, te’jd, ta’jd.
te’qd Act: wipe snot from the nose and shake it off the hand; press or squeeze out puss (e.g. out of a boil); Mid: (of snot) to be wiped off and shaken off the hand; be squeezed or pressed out

tegui, tegoy Act: move (TR) to one side (Caus preferred); Mid: move (ITR) to one side; Caus: te<b>gui

tein ko, ten ko a little, some < S. teinko ‘a little, some’
teisan such < S. aisān ‘like this’; usān ‘like that’, H. taisā ‘such’
te’j₁ Act: carry on head (women) or shoulders (men); Mid:-; te’j-te’j: gener. See also goʔ, gh orc i, hint or, kaku’j, kundum, paŋ, puŋ, sambhray, tuḍaʔ, tuphaŋ, udum.
te’j₂ Act: break or snap a rope by pulling on it too hard; Mid: break or snap (of rope) (BG:199: ‘snap’)
te’j-te’j masdar of te’j

tej₃ strong < S. tej ‘strong (desire, smell)’
tej raph light (n.)
tej raph ter conj.v. be bright, give light
te’j₄ See te’jd

te’jd present progressive, Act marker. -d is dropped before all person markers beginning with a consonant, i.e., it is only found in the 1st and 2nd persons, Sg. This marker is clearly based on the present Act marker te with what would appear to be a shorter form of the non-inherent qualitative predicate marker a’j /ayi’jd, probably as a kind of “actualizer”. See also ta’jd.
tekiya See takiya
telen ga stranger; enemy; man’s name
telen ga kharjiya a famous Kharia freedom fighter who fought against the British occupation of India
teli oilman < H. telī ‘oil-miller; seller of oil’
telmiŋ, tilmiŋ sesame, Sesamum indicum, L., a kind of oil seed (HJP:a:239,83) < H., S. tel ‘oil (mineral and/or vegetable)’
teloŋ Act: thatch; roof (the house appears in the Gen); Mid: (of a roof) to be thatched (the roof appears in the Gen. There is no subject and the predicate appears in the 3rd person, Sg); roof (n.)
telsawār having a middle-dark complexion < H. sāvla ‘dark-complexioned’
tep Act: tell (BG:199; Unknown to speakers
ten Consulted.

**teyar** See tayar

**ti?** hand

**tibat** Tibet

**tibru, tibhru, tibar, tibru** 6. Not in general use.
See also chaw.

**tiha** ACT/Mid: arrange, provide; provision, means of providing. No apparent semantic difference < S. tihā ‘arrange, provide’

**ti?j** ACT: (when preceded by a demonstrative or numeral) move to (this or that, etc.) side (TR); Mid: (when preceded by a demonstrative or numeral) move (ITR) to (this, that, etc.) side; side, direction; towards (used with Gen or direct case)

**hantij** that side, that way

**uti?j** this side, this way

**hantij utij, utij hantij** this way and that

**hantij utij** ACT: move (TR) this way and that; Mid: move (ITR) back and forth, keep changing course / topics, etc.

**ti?j tay** instrumental postposition, used with direct case or Gen

**tijo, tijo?** worm; maggot (<HPa:180,101) < S. jokṭi, jukṭi ‘ground worm’?

**ti?jte** that many

**til** ACT: bury; cover (<HPa, 157, d,3); Mid:-; til-til: gener; Caus: ob-til. See also tinil.

**tiljan** Mid: bury, literally ‘bury the bones’

**til-til** masdar of til

**tilmiŋ** See telmiŋ

**tiloy** the tiloy tree. Unfortunately, none of the speakers I consulted were familiar with
the corresponding H. name.

timsoŋ fire
timsoŋ bandho Hell, “fire dam” (HjP:277,38)
timsoŋ qa? fire-rain, a common topic in Munda mythology in which a fire-rain falls on the earth and destroys (almost) all life.
timsoŋkho? hearth, fireplace
timsoŋ la? conj.v. of fire to break out
tip Act: cover paddy with straw; fill up a tipja? with paddy packed in this way; Mid:-; tip-tip: GEN
tipja? a container used to store grain packed in straw (Malhotra, 1982:108; 238, ‘basket’; bg:200, ‘covering for paddy’)
tin 3 < S., H. tǐn ;3’. See also u?phe.
tinil grave See til, -nV-.
tinil jaŋ ‘burial of the bones’
tir?el, tirel, tir?il, tiril a kind of fruit (H. kendu); ebony (Malhotra, 1982: 324) (HjP:248,107 ‘Diospyros melanoxylon’)
tirha See ṭeɖhā
tirel See tir?el
tiri tiri See siri riri
tiri?b Act: become cloudy; Mid:-; heaven, sky; cloud. See also turbuŋ.
tiri?b tiri?b Act: become cloudy slowly; Mid:-
tiri?bda? Act: become very dark because of clouds; Mid:-; very dark cloud
tirtha place of pilgrimage, especially with respect to rivers < S. tīrīth jātṛī ‘pilgrimage’; H. tirth ‘place of pilgrimage (especially on a sacred river)’
tisra third < S. tisrā ‘third’
titli butterfly < H. titlī ‘butterfly’. See also phampha?
to topic particle; then < H. to
to?1 day; day and night; (period of) time See also din
to?2 Act: bore or pierce ears, prick; Mid: be pricked, pierced
tob, tobe See ta?b
to?ba?, to?ba Act: pound (unhusked rice) with a stick; [MT, 1:49]: make a sign (on a tree by pounding something with a pole); Mid: (of unhusked rice) to be pounded with a stick. See also thom,j.
to?b?a? mud. See also qa?, ‘water’
to?bdir See to?bdir
tobloŋ, toblhuŋ, tobluŋ, tobhluŋ Act: take up, make rise, raise; Mid: go up, rise; top; heaven; sky; above
tobluŋ(te) above, on top of (with either GEN or direct case)
tohonbo? See tunbo?
in the passive even when there was no outside force causing the subject to stub his or her toe. For a similar use of the passive, see cocmay 'trip'.

tol\[\text{Act}:\] bind, tie; pack; Mid:\[\text{t}\]
\[\text{tol-tol}\] masdar of tol

tolo'\[\text{threshing floor}\]

toloŋ part of a cloth which, after being tied around the body, hangs down in the back (\text{HjP:a:72, 73, fn. 59}, where it is translated as 'loincloth' (\text{Lendentuch}). See khodiya toloŋ.

tomba small tree; tree trunk (\text{HjP:a: 181,106})

tomkui, thomkui potter, perhaps also the name of an ethnic group (\text{HjP:a:120, ln. 25, 36; 126, fn. 25}). See also kuyu.

tomleŋ, tomlŋ, toŋliŋ, tholŋiŋ Act: make (s.th.) milky (e.g. tea, by adding too much milk); Mid: become milk(y):
\[\text{caha tomlŋ mayki}\] 'The tea (caha) was nothing but milk (tomliŋ)', i.e., so much milk was poured in that it became (like) milk'; milk

tomne See tonne

tomo'ŋ mouth. Undoubtedly from an earlier stem meaning something akin to 'eat'. See also beto'ŋ, togo'j, tw'j and -nV-.

tomoŋ Act: empty (tr), make (s.th.) empty; Mid: become empty; only
tomŋ ti\[\text{empty-handed}\]

tomon, toŋon, tonon Act:-; Mid: stand up; stop; standing (adj.); Caus: o'b-tomon, to\langle b\rangle\rangle\text{yon}, to\langle b\rangle\rangle\text{yon}, to\langle b\rangle\rangle-mon, to\langle b\rangle\rangle-mon; CAUS with dosidar 'blame s.o.'; Doub CAUS: o'b-to\langle b\rangle\rangle-mon

tomsin\[\text{tomsin},\ tumsin\] wasp, hornet

tomsin\[\text{tomsin}_2\] See thomsin

toj\[\text{Act:}\] strain the water out of something (e.g. rice); Mid: be strained. See also cháray, cháre.

toŋliŋ See tomley

toŋon See tonon

tonke'd\[a\] type of bug which lives in beds, bedbug (H. khaṭmal)

tonme, tonne Act: make new (e.g. by painting); Mid: become new; new

tonol Act: ?; Mid: (re-)tie a shoelace; (shoe-)lace, rope. See toł, -nV-

tonon See toŋon

tore'j powder

toreŋ\[\text{lump, clod (HjP:a:187f., uncertain, cf. Mundari toreŋ 'heap upon one another', Sora tadeeŋ 'carry (on the head) piling pots, etc. one upon another'; Unknown to speakers I consulted.)}. See also dhela, dhelka.

tor\[\text{Act:}\] enclose (of a fence); Mid:-

torko'ɖ\[\text{lizard (bg:200)}\]

toro roro (onomatopoetic) the sound made by fifes and bugles (HjP:a:260,10)

toro', toro'ɖ, ture Act:- (bg:200: 'cry like an animal'); Mid: cry, weep; cry out; CAUS: to\langle b\rangle\ranglero? make someone cry, weep. See also ro'ɖ.
torɽloʔ~tunɖu

iɲam toroɁ: screaming and crying

toriʔloʔ~tunɖu

See turloʔ.

toti

innocent (Malhotra, 1982:115)

toy

ACT: string (tr) together (e.g., flowers into a garland), bind; weave; MID: -; toy- toy: gener. See also tol.

tran

salvation, rescue (hIpa:276,35) < H. trāɳ ‘protection; defence; safety, deliverance’

tribhuj

triangle < H. tribhuj ‘triangle’

tripura

Tripura

tuʔɁ, tuʔɁ, tuiɁ ACT: shoot with an arrow; cohabit (hIpa:208,10); MID: -; tui-tui: gener. See also tutui.

tuʔj

ACT: put (food, obect) in the mouth; MID: -; tuʔj-tuʔj: gener; See also togoʔj, from which this probably derives but which was unknown to speakers I consulted, and betoʔd, tomọʔd.

tuji

ACT/MID: lean on a stick or cane while walking, walk with a stick or cane. No apparent semantic difference, MID preferred.

tuʔjhuŋ

See toʔjhuŋ

tumba

pumpkin, gourd (H. kaddū), often hollowed out and used to carry water; a man’s name < S. tombā ‘round gourd’. Note that McGregor (1997: 456) writes with respect to the H. form tumbā with the same meaning that the form tumbaka- is from Austro-Asiatic.

tumbaʔ calabash (hIpa:248,109)

tumboʔ See tunboʔ

tumsiŋ

See tonsiŋ

tup

See tuiɁ

tupgol [sic!] index finger (BG:201). See also cunqul.

tupgom [sic!] a kind of grass (BG:201)

tun

sin (hIpa:272,28). See also dusum.

tunboʔ, tumboʔ, tohonboʔ daytime (i.e., before evening); noon

tunquɁ

ACT: stop (s.o.) talking; interrupt s.o.; MID: come to an end (e.g. an act in a play); CAUS: tuʔ<ʔb>nɖu – can have either of the two meanings given above
for the simple Act

tunḍu₂ stem of a flower

tuphaŋ  Act: lift, raise; (of the wind) to carry off; Mid: be lifted, raised; be carried off (by the wind) < H. tūphān ‘storm of wind and rain’? Brajbhasha tuphāg ‘a tube through which something is blown: a musket’? See also goʔ, ghọɽci, hintor, kakuʔ, kunḍum, paŋ, puŋ, sambhray, tuḍaʔ, teʔ, uḍum.

turay See tuḍay

turkö Muslim < H. turk ‘inhabitant of Turkestan; Muslim soldier; muslim’. See also daɽhiyal.

tur  Act: shake out; shake off; Mid:-; tur-tur: gener. See also ur.

*tʰ*

*th* bottom < H. thāh ‘bottom; depth’. See also thahay / thahe.

thaham See paham

thahay Act: fathom s.th. (e.g. the depth of water). See also thah.

thafe Mid: be fathomed

thaila See theila

thakay, thokay Act: thakay: make someone tired (not acceptable to all)

thake, thaʔke, thoke Mid: thake: become tired. Caus: tha<ʔb>ke, tha<i>ʔb>-kay (no apparent difference in meaning); Doub Caus: o<ʔb>-tha<ʔb>ke < S. thāk- ‘become tired’

thalo incline, slope < S. ḍhālu ‘slope’

tham 8, said by some speakers to have the values ‘4’ or ‘7’. Not in general use. See also ath, ghal₂ ‘8’, Thom₂ ‘8’.

thaŋ udder < S. than ‘udder’
thana district or subdivision (of a state) < H. thāna ‘locality, site; abode; police station, or post’

thaneil female breast (HjP:4,17) < S. thālain, thālāin ‘breast, teat of a woman’

thani qoko ACT: settle down (in a particular area). thani is not used as an independent lexeme < H. sthānīya ‘local’

thapɽay ACT: slap < S. thṛā- ‘slap’

thapɽe MID: clap (gener of ACT)
thapɽi clapping
thapɽi bajay conj.v. to clap the hands

thara plate (for food) < H. thālī ‘flat metal plate’? Same as theriya?

thartharay, thorthoray ACT:–; MID: tremble; Caus: tharthar<uω>ay, o>b-tharthar(w) ay, tha>b>thar-(w)ay < S. thartharā- ‘tremble, quiver’

theila, thaila bag < S. thailā ‘bag’

theriya plate (bg:201) < H. thālī ‘flat metal plate’? Same as thara?

thobɽo See bothra

thok fortified city (HjP:120, ln. 26, 126, fn. 26. Here Pinnow relates it to H. thok ‘prop, stanchion’ and also Kharia khotə, thoka ‘nest’)

thoka nest (HjP:169,22; 174,54) < S. khotā ‘nest’. See also khotə.

thokay / thoke See thakay / thake

thom1, thoŋ1 ACT: pound into pieces, smash (with a rock); MID: be pound into pieces. See also kuca, toʔbaʔ.

thom2 ACT: throw [RK, 3:3], unknown to other speakers I consulted. Perhaps related to, if not in fact identical with, thom1?

thom3, thoŋ2 because, for. Usually used with Gen but direct case is also grammatical.

thom4, thoŋ3 8 See also tham ‘8’, ghal ‘8’, thomsiŋ ‘9’. Said by some speakers to have the value ‘7’. Not in general use.

thomkui See tomkui

thomsiq, tomsiŋ 9. Not in general use. See also thom4 ‘8’, naw ‘9’.

thoŋ See thom

thoŋliŋ See tomleŋ

thore, thorek, thoče, thoʔek, toʔek ACT: decrease (tr); MID: decrease (itr); few, some, a little (e.g. time). thore, etc., can appear in the pl: thorek=ki < S. thore ‘few (of persons, things); H. thoʔa ‘little, small (amount); few’
thoʔekana? something, somewhat, a little
thoʔekan some, a few
thoče thoče little

thorθay See thartharay

thotharay, thothiyay ACT/MID: stammer, stutter. No apparent semantic difference < S. thothaɽa- ‘stammer, stutter’

thum ‘5’, not in general use. Given by some speakers as an alternative to moloy, which these speakers are unfamiliar with. See also pãc.

thura1, thuɾay ACT: tap or nudge someone

thure MID: become nudged. Cf. Brajbhasha thūr- ‘strike, beat, pound’?
thuray, collect, gather ([TK, 2:9]; Unknown in this meaning to speakers I consulted.)

thuthu lip (SG). See also lucur.

thuyu man’s name

*u*

u this, proximal demonstrative. See also han, hin, ho.

ua? Gen of u. See also una?, uwa? below.

ua? ca?qo therefore

ua? ghaq therefore

ua? thom therefore

uje? it. Generally only used for inanimates, seldom for humans.

ukar he, she. Generally only used for humans, occasionally used for non-humans and non-animates.

una?, uwa? Gen of u. See also ua? above.

ute here (=te ‘oblique’)

ubar1 Act: make something become two; Mid: become two; 2. See also ghol-ubar, =bar, -bar, bariya, dui

ubar ekri 40

ubar2 Caus form of hair (see there)

u?bdu? Act: bring s.th. closer to s.th. else; Mid: come near, be near, come closer to s.th. else; near; on this side (of something, with Gen). See also hembuq?, its antonym. Probably derives from the proximal demonstrative u ‘this’ plus some as yet unidentified element, possibly the same as in he?qpa’d.

uben Act / Mid: become sunny. No apparent semantic difference.

ubjay, upjay Act: harvest (a crop) < S. ubjä, upjäu ‘fertile’

ube MID: be harvested. See also ubjaw.

ubjaw fertile < S. ubjä, upjäu ‘fertile’. See also ubjay.

u?bne, umne this much, many; enough; so many, so much; so very. See also ho?bne.

u?bne ga etc. (HjP:222,36)

umnekan so many (= umne ekan)

ubpe See u?phe

ubray turned over (HjP:176,66f.) < S. ubrā-‘turn upside down (TR)

ubroq, ubhroq, ubhroja, ubaroq nowadays; modern

u?chi Act: despise; MID:-; gener < S. tuch ‘hatred’?

uchle Act: make someone jump; MID: jump, spring < S. uchl- ‘run and jump (of young animals or children)’

u?chun See u?qchun

u?q4 Act: drink; MID:-; ud-ud?: gener; Caus: ub-u?q, ob-u?q

ud_iqa? Act: drink up; MID:-

udqna drink. Infinitive of ud

udna qa? drinking water (HjP: 269, 23)

u?q2 mushroom (BG:204). See also khakhri, pudub, put ud.

uda See u?ray

u?qchun, u?qchun stove. See also cawka, cawki, culha.
uɖuɁ? at least, though, contradictory particle

uɖul sitil, uɽul sitil on the sides, around. uɖul does not seem to have any independent meaning. See also sitil.

uɖum, uɖuŋ Act: take out; make off with; drive off; bring; (BG:204: ‘carry like a thief’); MID: escape; GENER: CAUS: u<ŋ>ɖuŋ, o<ŋ>-uɖuŋ ‘follow’; DOUB CAUS: o<ŋ>-b-u<ŋ>ɖuŋ. See also goʔ, ghôrci, hintor, kaku ʔj, kunɖum, pàŋ, puy, sambhray, tuqàŋ, tej, tuphaŋ.

uɖhiyay Act: spread a net (BG:204; Unknown to speakers I consulted)

ud owl (BG:204)

udam trade
   kamu udam trade (as in occupation)

udar compassionate < H. udār ‘noble; generous; munificent’

udum See urum

uddhar salvation < H. uddhār ‘deliverance; salvation’. See also uddhray / uddhre.

udharan example < H. uddharaṇ ‘example’

uddhray Act: uddhray: free s.o. from sins; appease (HIPA:73, note 33, who however, derives this meaning from ‘free’ as well)

uddhre, udhre MID: uddhre: free oneself of sin;
   uddhray: GENER of Act; salvation < H. uddhār ‘deliverance; salvation’. See also uddhar.

udge Act: wave (TR) (BG:203, Unknown to speakers I consulted.)

udum See urum

udhiyay, udhyay Act: cause (s.th.) to fade (e.g., of the sun); MID: fade < S. udhiyā- ‘fade’

udhmat busy (HIPA:76) < H. ūdham ‘uproar; commotion’; ūdhamī ‘rowdy’?

udhra Act/MID: borrow; lend (BG:204: lend) < S. udhrā le- ‘borrow money’, udhrā de- ‘lend money’

udhra ol conj.v. borrow

udhra ter conj.v. lend

udhre See uddhre

udhyay See udhiyay

ughay₁ Act: make, do thus; MID: become thus; thus, this way (from u ‘this’ and ghay ‘way’)

ughay₂ Act/MID: beg or ask for money. No apparent semantic difference.

ūh! Umh!, interjection of surprise

uja? Act: pull off (BG:204 ‘pull out’); MID: come off (e.g. of a lid or the top of something, with no external force)

uje? it; he, she (= u + jeʔ₁)

uju boil (n.) (BG:204)

ukon₁ Act: spread out (TR); MID: spread out (ITR)

ukon₂ See ikon₂

ukṛi See ekṛi

ukuʔb See okuʔb

ukh sugarcane < H. ūkh ‘sugarcane’

ukhoʔ that (derogatory). See also u, khoʔ₃
ulaʔ, ullaʔ leaf; letter. See also ciʈʈhi, lipi.

ulaʔ anargi a traditional Indian toothbrush of stick

ulaʈbagha a tiger which has come about from a human being being transformed into a tiger (HjPb:55,28). Probably connected to ulʈa(y).

ulɖaɁ a place where fallen leaves collect (bg:204). See also ulaɁ.

ulgulan war

ulhayɁ, Act: to undercook (e.g., meat, not rice)

ulheɁ Mid: to become only half-cooked, undercooked

ulhayɁ, Act: bend (TR), seduce, lead astray; wring from s.o. (HjP:92, Ln. 10; 93, fn. 42; Unknown to speakers I consulted.)

ulheɁ Mid: (?) bend (ITR) (HjPa:93, fn. 42)

ullaʔ See ulaʔ.

ulndgay Act: help s.o. lie down; lay s.th. down; 2. roll s.th. See also qhalŋgay.

ulnde Mid: lie down

ulphaʔ useless, in vain; false < S. phaltu ‘useless’?

ulray Act: stir or mix (e.g. seeds drying in the sun) by hand

ulre Mid: be sifted or mixed (e.g. of seeds) < S. alhr- ‘stir, mix’

ulʈa(y), Act: ulʈa(y): turn over (TR), leaf through (a book)

ulʈe Mid: ulʈe: turn over (ITR); be topsy-turvy (bg:204); ulʈa(y): gener of ACT < S. ulʈa- ‘turn over’ (TR), ulʈ- ‘turn over’ (ITR).

Caus: o’b-ulʈay; No Doub Caus

hokaɽaɁ ulʈa on the contrary (HjPb: 45,20)

ulʈa cale conj.v. refuse

ulʈa karay conj.v. go against

uluʔ Act:--; Mid: boil (not “come to a boil”); Caus: u<Ɂ>luʔ ‘boil’ (TR). (Note: Malhotra, 1982:163 gives this lexeme as ului) < S. ubl- ‘boil (water only)? (unlikely)

uluʔ qaʔ boil for a long time (of water).

See qaʔɁ, more likely qaʔɁ (qaʔ) uluʔ qaʔki ‘The water boiled for a long time.’

ului Act: cause (hair) to grow (e.g., a lotion against baldness); (bg:204 ‘shave the head on the eighth day of the death of a relative’); Mid: (of hair) to grow (especially after having been shaved); hair. See also ro’ɖlui, soɁlui.

um preposed negative marker. With predicates, um always precedes the predicate and, with the exception of the 2nd person, Sg, carries person / number / Hon status marking. The marker of the 2nd person, Sg, may appear either attached to um or to the main predicate.

umay, umoy NEG.3p, used only in predicates

umar age (HjPb:47,8a) < S. umer, umeir ‘age’, H. umar, umra ‘age’

umay See um

umboʔ no, not, sentence-level negative particle

umboʔɁ, umbodeʔɁ, umboɾeɁ negative, nonpast locative and attributive
qualitative predicate marker (negative of ayi). -d is elided before all persons other than the first and second persons, Sg, i.e., all person markers beginning with a consonant. 3rd person, Sg form: umbori.

umne See u'bne

umoy See um

umpay See ompay

umper See humber

umphya, uphya flying ant < S. uphiyā ‘flying ant’. See also birim, cimta, demta, kāy, mu'jda?, seta, to'bdir, toto, also bhundu ‘ant-hill’.

ungul top (n.) (BG:205)

unj, on Act: wind (TR) (e.g., winding separate strings together to form a rope), twine, braid (hair); Mid:-; un-un: Gener

un Act: keep, accept, place; with jimi ‘name (TR)’. In one text (MS, 1:4) it appears to mean ‘believe’; Mid: un-un: set (etc.) (Gener). un is also used as a “light verb” with experiential predicates (as “conjunct verbs”) Used with: alar dular, asra, boer, botoŋ, bharosa, dular alar, dularbo?, khus, khyal, lebu, socay; urum, yad. Un and on may be the same lexeme just with differing pronunciation, although some speakers do differentiate between the two. Banerjee, 1894 (cited by Malhotra, 1982:325, although she does not specify where) cites this as a Kurukh borrowing, from Kurukh ui ‘keep’.

un-un masdar of un

un wool < H. ūn ‘wool’

ungher male servant. See also kongher, ongher.

ungher unsel servants (literally: ‘male servant female servant’)

uno i.e., that is (postposed relative pro-form). Appears to derive from the proximate demonstrative u and the complementizer no.

unsel female servant. See also konsel.

unusphe See u?phe

upay Act/Mid: find a means (no apparent semantic difference between Act and Mid) means; plan; trick < H. upāy ‘means, solution’

upay karay conj.v. arrange for; find a means for; see to

updes Act: give a sermon; Mid:-; Gener; sermon, teaching < S. updes ‘sermon’

upjay See ubjay / ubje

uplay Act: keep s.th. afloat, hold something afloat (subject is the water)

uple Mid: float < S. uplā- ‘make float’, upl- ‘float (itr)’. See also upul?

upul Act: lift up; Mid: be lifted up. See also uplay / uple?

upuj See opuj

u?phe, u?pheya, uphya, ubphe 3 (not in general use). See also tin.

unu?phe 3 each. See also -nV- (HJPa: 146, h, 3).

u?phe say 300

u?pheson thrice

umphya See umphya

uṇan baj airplane < S. uṇānbāj ‘aeroplane’
uɽay₁ Act: waste (money, etc.); Mid: -; gener; Caus: օb-uɽay, օ<Ɂ>ɽay; Doub Caus: օb-u<Ɂ>ɽay < S. որա ‘waste (money)’

uɽay₂, Act: cause to fly (e.g. by scaring off birds)

ʊɽe Mid: fly < S. որ ‘fly’

ʊɾisa, ūɾisa the state of Orissa

ʊɾul sitil See ʊqul sitil

ʊɾhul hibiscus (Note: [ʊɾ.hul], not [u.ɾhul])

ʊr Mid: get released; shake oneself free (bg:205; Unknown to speakers I consulted, who said the correct form is tur, see there.)

ʊɾboʔ Act: shake the head (See boʔ. bg:205)

ʊɾsaʔd Act: throw up the arms, shaking oneself free; clear people out of one’s way, force one’s way through a crowd; Mid: get out of the way. Meaning of saʔd unclear.

ʊɾmal cloth. From ḫɪpa:54, text and fn. 4a, where he writes that it is a certain type of towel which is used as a net or in place of a shopping bag or basket, in contrast to a rumāl ‘handkerchief’ (S., H.: rūmāl). Nevertheless, due to the similarity of the forms ʊɾmal and rumāl, ʊɾmal clearly seems to derive from S. rumāl ‘handkerchief’.

ʊɾsaʔd See ʊr

ʊɾuwa dung beetle. Cf. Mundari, Ho, Santali ʊɾ ‘beetle’ (ɦɪpa:181,103). See also ɨʔjthangaʔ lebu.

ʊɾum, uɗum Act: ripen (tr, e.g. of the heat of the sun); Mid: become warm; become ripe by heat; warm < S. urum ‘warm’.

ʊɾum, uɗum un conj.v. keep warm, warm

ʊɾumdaʔ Act: -; Mid: sweat; become warm; warmth; sweat. See also ɖaʔ, ‘water’.

ʊɾumdaʔ laʔ conj.v. feel hot, sweat (ɦɪpa:212,4)

ʊɾuy Act: blame (ɦɪpa:84 (first word); unknown to speakers I consulted.)

ʊsaɁ See weseɁ

ʊsal, usol skin

ʊsar Mid: be(come) flat, wide; wide; fertile (?) < H. osār ‘wide; width’. ([MT, 1:61; 137] Unknown to other speakers I consulted.

ʊsās, usas Act/Mid: relax, take it easy. No apparent difference in meaning, but the Mid voice seems to be more common < H. usās, usās ‘breath, breathing; sigh; respite; breather’

ʊseɁ See weseɁ

ʊskay Act: incite (both to both positive and negative actions)

ʊske Mid: become incited < S. uskā- ‘incite’

ʊслоʔ earth; world. See also -loʔ, loʔkha.

ʊслоʔ duniya world

ʊслоʔ raij earthly world (in contrast to Heaven)

ʊsol See usal

ʊsray Act: finish (tr) quickly < H. usar- ‘be finished or completed quickly’

ʊsrə Mid: become finished quickly (bg:205
“be hasty”). See also siray.

**usum**

**Act:** warm (water) (TR); **Mid:** become warm (of water, etc.); warm (of tea, water, etc., but not weather) < S. usum ‘warm’. See also garam, girinj / girinj, lo’b, Ṉem, Ṉem, ope, pogin, ruŋum, sului, ṭheker, tapay / tape, urum / udum.

**usuŋ**

**Act:** injure; **Mid:** become injured (?) (BG:205, who says that it appears both in the **Act** and **Mid** (i.e., “transitive” and “intransitive”) and simply lists it as ‘injure’. Unknown in any meaning to speakers I consulted.)

**ūʈ** camel < S. ėt ‘camel’

**utkay**

**Act:** dig out (HJP:138, In. 40); curse (n.). The meaning ‘dig out’ was unknown to speakers I consulted. See also kay₁.

**uṭha uṭhi** back and forth in a fight, with allegations and counter allegations

**utar** See uttar

**ute** here (= u=te ‘this=OBL’)

**utpatti** origin; Book of Genesis < H. utpatti ‘origin; birth’. See also muʔ(-muʔ)-ɖaɁ.

**utphaʔ** without work. Also used in the idiomatic expression oɖoʔ umboʔ? la? utphaʔ!, which means roughly ‘Of course! You better believe it!’

**uttar, utar** north < S. utar ‘north’. See also arloʔ.

**uttar purab** northeastern (HJPb:53, 4)

**utri** northern

**utun, utun, otun**

**Act:** show; relate, narrate; explain; announce; call out; **Mid:**-;

**Gener:** **Caus:** o’b-utun, u<ʔ>τun; **Doub Caus:** o’b-u<ʔ>τun. See also utu’Ɂ.

**oton goton** interrogate, ask many questions

**utun kayom** (a) speech, talk

**uthar**

given in Malhotra (1982:122; 213f.) as a predicative marker which denotes the “permanence of the result of an action or state” (1982: 213) and which she glosses either as ‘forever’ (1982:122) or ‘perman[anent]’ (1982:213). Undoubtedly related to Santali uto ‘entirely’ (Neukom, 2001:142). uthar does not occur in my corpus but speakers I consulted confirmed the permanency of the action, stressing that it cannot be repeated or undone. See also Kullū, 1981:42.

**uwaʔ**

**Act:** bathe (TR); **Mid:** bathe (ITR); **Caus:** o’ b-uwaʔ, u<ʔ>waʔ ‘have s.o. bathe s.o. else’; **Doub Caus:** o’b-u<ʔ>waʔ ‘ask to be bathed by s.o.’

**uwaʔ na qaʔ** bathing water (HJPa:269, 23)

**uwaʔ uwaʔ**

**Act:** bathe (TR) quickly / over and over

uwaʔ uwiʔ finish washing up, bathing (basic voice same as with simplex)

**uweł**

Meaning unknown, HJPa, 145, c: 9. On p. 148, note c:9 Pinnow notes that it may mean either ‘healthy, very good’ or the exact opposite, ‘weak’, but notes that the exact meaning is “very uncertain”. Unknown to speakers I consulted.
*w*

=wa? See =ya?

waydik magical (HJP:49,24) < H. vaidik ‘relating to the Vedas, Vedic’

wala “participial” marker denoting gener or iterative event. wala attaches to the infinitive form of the predicate < H. -vālā with the same function.

wās lineage, geneology < S. bās, H. vās ‘family line or succession’

wāsaj descendant

wasinda inhabitant < S. vāsinda ‘inhabitant’

wesed, used shaking of the head; blood (relatives) (HJPa, 122, 55 wesed buj; 146, f:10; 149, f:10). Unknown to speakers I consulted with any meaning.

wisom meaning unclear. Other speakers I consulted were unfamiliar with this word. From MS, 2:39.

*y*

=ya?, =a?, =wa?, =na? Gen case marker. =ya? derives from =a?, which is still in use and which is found in many Munda languages (especially northern) either as a marker of the GEN, as a nominalizer, or as both. It appears to derive from S. -ak ‘GEN’ and is, crucially, only found in languages spoken in the vicinity of S. =ya? results from a (non-phonemic) glide + a?, which has now spread to almost all phonological environments other than the pronominals and is now by far the most common form of the GEN marker. The forms =wa? and =na? are very restricted: =wa? is found only after lexemes ending in -o and -u (seldom) whereas =na? is very seldom found after the demonstrative u when this is used as a 3rd person proform.

yad, yaid, yed realization, remembrance < S. yeid, H. yād ‘memory’

yad ayij conj.v. remember

yad qēl conj.v. remember

yadgari remembrance

yadgari karay conj.v. remember

yad karay conj.v. remember

yad un conj.v. remember

yadi if < H. yadi ‘if’ (< Skt.)

yahuda the Kingdom of Judea (HJPa: 258,5)

yahudi Jew; Jewish

yaid See yad

yam See iñam

yane, yani i.e., that is, that is to say < H. yānī ‘that is, i.e.’

yaphat Japhat, man’s name (from the Bible)

yar, eyar Act: flee; go away quickly; wane (of the moon); Mid:-; yar-yar: gener; CAUS: o’b-yar; DOUB CAUS: o’b-yar<Ɂ>r (same meaning as the simple CAUS)

yardan Jordan

yardan ompay the River Jordan

yas fame < H. yaś ‘glory, honor, fame’

yasayah Issiah, man’s name in the Bible

yatri traveller, pilgrim < S. yātrī ‘traveller’

yaya paternal grandmother; term of address for an elder woman. See also aja, aji.

yed See yad
yeloŋ  See ɲeloʔ

yepari  See ɲiri

yêri  See ɲiri

yesu  See istributor

yĩmi  See ɲimi

yirmaya  Jeremiah, man’s name in the Bible

yirusalim  Jerusalem

yisu, isa, isu, yesu, jisu  Jesus
  isa masih  Jesus the Messiah
  jay jisu!  Hello! Goodbye!
  yisu kristʃ  Jesus Christ

yọ  
  Act: see; Mid: be seen, appear; yo-yo: search, wait for; Gener of Act; Caus: o’b-yo; No Doub Caus. Note: Malhota (1982) consistently gives this lexeme with the form yoʔ, although it is not clear why. Her use would seem to be too consistent to be an error, however I have never encountered anyone who uses the form yoʔ. See also yomoʔ < S. joh- ‘observe’?

mo’d gune yo  cast an evil glance on, covet

yoʔ, yuʔ  Act:-; Mid: be on the lookout for, keep waiting for; appear, seem


yona scene (in a play or drama), infinitive of yo

yọtu  Act: find something for someone. One speaker accepted this form as correct, but all others rejected it. It derives from yo and the departive marker tu but must be considered a separate lexeme as it can also combine with tu, producing yọtu tu.

yọtu� visitor (HjP a, 156: 34, e,1)

yọ-  masdar of yo

yο2  Vocative of ayo ‘mother’. See also māy.

yohan  See yuhanna

yokuʔj  See yoʔ

yoloʔ  See ɲoloʔ

yomoʔ From Sāhu, 1979/80:44, with no meaning given. Most speakers I questioned rejected the form, but one accepted it with the meaning ‘capable of seeing’, adding that it is not used. Note that the form is slightly irregular, being derived from the root yo ‘see’ and the infix -nV-/mV-. As such, one would expect the form *yomo. See also yoʔ -nV-.

yuʔ  
  Act: open (tr); Mid: open (itr); yuʔ-yuʔ: Gener. See also kholay / khole, ruʔ.

yuʔuʔ  See yoʔuʔ under yoʔ.

yuhana, yohan, yuhana  See yuhanna

yuhanna  John

yuleses  Ulysseus

yuna  a man’s name (HjP:43,1). Variant of yunas?

yunas  Jonas, John

yusab, yusaph  Joseph. See also joseph.